As filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission on September 19, 2023.

### UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

### FORM S-1

REGISTRATION STATEMENT

UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

### Nxu, Inc.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

3711 (Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number) 92-2819012 (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

1828 N Higley Rd., Suite 116 Mesa, Arizona 85205 (760) 515-1133

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

Mark Hanchett Chief Executive Officer 1828 N Higley Rd., Suite 116 Mesa, Arizona 85205 (760) 515-1133

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copies to: Michael J. Blankenship James R. Brown Winston & Strawn LLP 800 Capitol St., Suite 2400 Houston, Texas 77002-2925 (713) 651-2600

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: As soon as practicable after this Registration Statement becomes effective.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act") check the following box:

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. o

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. o

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. o

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act").

Large accelerated filer	0	Accelerated filer	0
Non-accelerated filer	Х	Smaller reporting company	х
		Emerging growth company	х

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act. o

The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act or until the registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. The Company may not sell the securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell the securities and is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

#### SUBJECT TO COMPLETION DATED SEPTEMBER 19, 2023 PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS



#### Nxu, Inc.

#### Up to 50,000,000 Shares of Class A Common Stock

This prospectus relates to the offer and sale from time to time of up to 50,000,000 shares of Class A common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share ("Class A common stock"), of Nxu, Inc. (the "Company") by GEM Global Yield LLC SCS ("GEM Global") and GEM Yield Bahamas Limited ("GYBL" and together with GEM Global, the "selling stockholders").

The shares of Class A common stock covered by this prospectus will be issued in reliance on exemptions from registration provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), and Rule 506(b) promulgated thereunder. Upon the terms and subject to the conditions of a Share Purchase Agreement, dated as of June 25, 2021, by and between the Company and the selling stockholders (the "Share Purchase Agreement"), the Company will issue and sell to GEM Global, and GEM Global agrees to purchase from the Company, until September 27, 2025, up to the number of shares of Class A common stock having an aggregate value of \$300,000,000, pursuant to draw down notices, which the Company may deliver to GEM Global in its sole discretion. On the effective date of the Share Purchase Agreement, the Company also issued a warrant to GYBL (the "Common Stock Purchase Warrant") to purchase a number of shares of Class A common stock outstanding immediately after the completion of the Company's public listing on September 27, 2022, calculated on a fully diluted basis, which amount equals 340,374 shares.

In connection with the Share Purchase Agreement, on June 25, 2021, we entered into a Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of June 25, 2021, by and between the Company and the selling stockholders (the "Registration Rights Agreement"), pursuant to which we agreed to register all the shares that may be issuable to the selling stockholders. On September 19, 2023, the Company and the selling stockholders entered into a letter agreement (the "Letter Agreement"), pursuant to which the parties agreed to register an aggregate of 50,000,000 shares of Class A common stock hereby, comprised of (i) 340,374 shares of Class A common stock issuable to GYBL upon full exercise of the Common Stock Purchase Warrant; (ii) 34,000,000 unrestricted shares of Class A common stock that will be issued to GEM Global immediately upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part; and (iii) 15,659,626 additional shares of Class A common stock issuable to GEM Global pursuant to the Share Purchase Agreement. See "Summary of the Prospectus – Recent Developments – GEM Agreements" for further information regarding the Share Purchase Agreement, the Common Stock Purchase Warrant, the Registration Rights Agreement and the Letter Agreement.

We are not selling any shares of our Class A common stock in this offering and we will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale of shares of our Class A common stock by the selling stockholders. The selling stockholders will receive all of the proceeds from any sales of the shares of our Class A common stock offered hereby. However, we will incur expenses in connection with the registration of the shares of our Class A common stock offered hereby.

The selling stockholders may sell these shares through public or private transactions at market prices prevailing at the time of sale or at negotiated prices. The timing and amount of any sale are within the sole discretion of the selling stockholders. The selling stockholders are underwriters within the meaning of Section 2(a)(11) of the Securities Act and any broker-dealers or agents that participate in distribution of the securities will also be underwriters within the meaning of Section 2(a)(11) of the Securities Act, and any profit on sale of the securities by them and any discounts, commissions or concessions received by them will be underwriting discounts and commissions under the Securities Act. There can be no assurances that the selling stockholders will sell any or all of the securities offered under this prospectus.

For further information regarding the possible methods by which the shares may be distributed, see the section titled "Plan of Distribution" beginning on page 89 of this prospectus.

Our Class A common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Stock Market LLC ("Nasdaq") under the symbol "NXU." On September 13, 2023, the last reported sales price of our Class A common stock as reported on Nasdaq was \$0.17 per share.

We are an "emerging growth company" as that term is defined under the federal securities laws and, as such, we have elected to comply with certain reduced reporting requirements for this prospectus and may elect to do so in future filings.

Our Company has a dual class structure. Our Class A common stock, which is the stock we are registering by means of this prospectus, has one vote per share and our Class B common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share (the "Class B common stock" and together with the Class A common stock, "common stock"), has no economic rights and has 10 votes per share. See "Risk Factors – The dual class structure of our common stock has the effect of concentrating voting power with members of our management team, which will limit your ability to influence the outcome of important transactions, including a change in control" and "Risk Factors – We cannot predict the impact our dual class structure may have on our stock price" for more information. For more information on our capital stock, see the section titled "Description of Securities."

Our Class B common stock is owned solely by our Chief Executive Officer, Mark Hanchett, and our President, Annie Pratt, who own 25,603,676 and 9,571,696 shares of our Class B common stock, respectively. Mr. Hanchett and Ms. Pratt hold approximately 63% and 24% of the voting power of our outstanding capital stock, respectively, for an aggregate of approximately 87% of the voting power of our outstanding capital stock.

As a result of our Chief Executive Officer's ownership of our Class B common stock, we are a "controlled company" within the meaning of the corporate governance standards of Nasdaq. See "Management – Controlled Company" and "Risk Factors – We are a "controlled company" within the meaning of the Nasdaq rules and, as a result, qualify for and rely on exemptions from certain corporate governance requirements. As a result, our stockholders do not have the same protections afforded to stockholders of companies that cannot rely on such exemptions and are subject to such requirements" for more information.

Our principal executive offices are located at 1828 N Higley Rd., Suite 116, Mesa, Arizona 85205, and our telephone number at that address is (760) 515-1133.

You should carefully read this prospectus and any prospectus supplement or amendment before you invest. See the section entitled "Risk Factors" beginning on page 14. You also should read the information included throughout this prospectus for information on our business and our financial statements, including information related to our predecessor.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

Prospectus dated , 2023.

ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS	ii
MARKET AND INDUSTRY DATA	iii
CERTAIN DEFINED TERMS	iv
SUMMARY OF THE PROSPECTUS	1
CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS	11
RISK FACTORS	14
USE OF PROCEEDS	39
DIVIDEND POLICY	40
SECURITIES MARKET INFORMATION	41
BUSINESS	42
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS	53
MANAGEMENT	65
EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION	70
DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES	77
SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT	80
SELLING STOCKHOLDERS	82
CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS	83
CERTAIN UNITED STATES FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS	84
PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION	89
LEGAL MATTERS	91
EXPERTS	91
WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION	91
INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	F-1

Please read this prospectus carefully. It describes our business, our financial condition and our results of operations. We have prepared this prospectus so that you will have the information necessary to make an informed investment decision. You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus or to which we have referred you. We have not authorized any person to provide you with additional information or different information. We take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any information that others may give you. This prospectus may only be used where it is legal to offer and sell the securities described herein and only during the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. You should assume the information contained in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date on the front cover of this prospectus, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or of any sale of our Class A common stock. Neither the delivery of this prospectus nor any distribution of securities in accordance with this prospectus shall, under any circumstances, imply that there has been no change in our affairs since the date of this prospectus.

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements that are subject to a number of risks and uncertainties, many of which are beyond our control. See "Risk Factors" and "Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements."

i

#### ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

This prospectus forms a part of a registration statement on Form S-1 that we filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") using the "shelf" registration process. Under this process, the selling securityholders may from time to time, in one or more offerings, sell the securities described in this prospectus. We will not receive any proceeds from the resale of Class A common stock by the selling stockholders.

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus. We have not authorized any other person to provide you with different information. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. We are not making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should assume that the information appearing in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date on the front cover of this prospectus. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date.

We may also provide a prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment to the registration statement to add information to, or update or change information contained in, this prospectus. You should read both this prospectus and any applicable prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment to the registration statement together with the additional information to which we refer you in the sections of this prospectus titled "Where You Can Find More Information."

Unless otherwise indicated, information contained in this prospectus concerning our industry and the markets in which we operate, including our general expectations and market position, market opportunity and market share, is based on information from our own management estimates and research, as well as from industry and general publications and research, surveys and studies conducted by third parties. Management estimates are derived from publicly available information, our knowledge of our industry and assumptions based on such information and knowledge, which we believe to be reasonable. Our management estimates have not been verified by any independent source, and we have not independently verified any third-party information. In addition, assumptions and estimates of our and our industry's future performance are necessarily subject to a high degree of uncertainty and risk due to a variety of factors, including those described in "Risk Factors." These and other factors could cause our future performance to differ materially from our assumptions and estimates. See "Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements."

For investors outside the United States: We have not taken any action to permit the possession or distribution of this prospectus in any jurisdiction other than the United States where action for that purpose is required. Persons outside the United States who come into possession of this prospectus must inform themselves about and observe any restrictions relating to the Class A common stock and the distribution of this prospectus outside the United States.

Unless otherwise indicated or the context otherwise requires, all references in this prospectus to the terms "NXU," the "Company," "we," "our" or "us" refer to Nxu, Inc., a Delaware corporation, and, immediately prior to the Reorganization Merger (as defined herein), to its predecessor, Atlis Motor Vehicles Inc., a Delaware corporation, either individually or together with its consolidated subsidiaries, as the context requires.

ii

#### MARKET AND INDUSTRY DATA

Market and industry data and forecasts used in this prospectus have been obtained from independent industry sources as well as from research reports prepared for other purposes. We are responsible for all of the disclosure in this prospectus, and although we believe these third-party sources to be reliable, we have not independently verified the data obtained from these sources, and we cannot assure you of the accuracy or completeness of the data. Forecasts and other forward-looking information obtained from these sources are subject to the same qualifications and uncertainties as the other forward-looking statements in this prospectus.

#### TRADEMARKS, TRADE NAMES AND SERVICE MARKS

This document contains references to trademarks, trade names and service marks belonging to other entities. Solely for convenience, trademarks, trade names and service marks referred to in this prospectus may appear without the ® or TM symbols, but such references are not intended to indicate, in any way, that the applicable licensor will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, its rights to these trademarks and trade names. We do not intend our use or display of other companies' trade names, trademarks or service marks to imply a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship of us by, any other companies.

#### SUMMARY OF THE PROSPECTUS

This summary highlights selected information from this prospectus and does not contain all of the information that is important to you in making an investment decision. You should read the entire prospectus carefully, including the information under the headings "Risk Factors," "Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and the financial statements and the notes to those financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.

#### Overview

Nxu is a U.S.-based technology company manufacturing innovative battery cells and battery packs for use in advanced energy storage systems, megawatt charging stations, and mobility products. We believe that widespread adoption of EVs by the commercial and industrial markets requires high performing battery and pack solutions that can effectively compete with legacy diesel-based products. Nxu designs, engineers, and plans to build proprietary lithium-ion ("Li-ion") battery cells and packs, 1 megawatt plus charging stations, energy storage solutions and a suite of software and services designed to allow an easy transition from diesel to electric for our target segment.

Our battery technology is expected to offer considerable advantages in battery capacity, charging rate, safety, and lifespan while keeping costs low. We are confident that these advantages will be highly beneficial to Original Equipment Manufacturers ("OEMs") in the automotive and medium to heavy duty equipment segments as it would encourage customers to transition to electrification. We are designing our Li-ion batteries to fully charge in about 15 minutes or less, thereby allowing for a more competitive EV experience to match fossil fuel vehicles, something that current EVs using conventional batteries are unable to achieve. We believe Nxu technology may be used to power medium and super-duty pick-up trucks, last mile delivery vehicles, garbage trucks, cement trucks, vans, RVs, box trucks, light to heavy-duty equipment and more. In addition, our batteries could be used for commercial and residential energy storage devices.

In 2023, we introduced our megawatt charging station and demonstrated its ability to deliver up to 1.1 megawatts of electricity to fast charge compatible batteries. Currently, there are three types of chargers prevalent in the market:

Level 1 chargers use a standard 120-volt household outlet and can provide up to 5 miles of range per hour of charging. They are typically used for overnight charging at home and are the slowest charging option.

Level 2 chargers require a 240-volt electrical supply and can provide up to 25 miles of range per hour of charging. They are commonly found in public locations like parking garages, workplaces, and retail spaces.

Level 3 chargers, also known as Direct Current (DC) fast chargers, are the fastest charging option and can provide approximately 100 to 200+ miles of range in as little as 30 minutes.

Our megawatt chargers, being designed to provide 1,500kW of electricity, represent the next generation of charging solutions needed to expedite the mass adoption of electric vehicles for individual drivers, commercial fleets, medium-to-heavy duty equipment customers and businesses. To take advantage of the expected rapid growth in the number of EVs on the road in the United States, the Company plans to deploy and test its chargers for mass rollout in the near future.

We also believe that energy storage solutions are important for both consumer and commercial markets as grid stability and resiliency becomes critical to enabling the adoption of electric vehicles. Stationary energy storage systems are technologically adjacent opportunities which can leverage the modular design of our battery packs and advanced battery management systems to create solutions that address residential, commercial and utility-scale needs. Energy storage can also provide backup power during grid outages or emergencies, helping to ensure that critical services like hospitals and emergency responders remain operational.

Nxu is an early-stage company and has not yet scaled production of its products or delivered any products to customers. Of the products we intend to bring to market, our proprietary battery technology is the furthest along in development and closest to mass production. We intend to deliver battery cells and packs to customers in 2023. Simultaneously, we plan to deploy our megawatt charging stations and energy storage solutions as soon as the next twelve months and the next twenty-four months respectively. Finally, we plan to continue to develop our vehicle products in the future, both of which we believe will provide incremental value to our target market in the long run. Scaling to reach high-volume battery production will require significant effort and capital. Based on our plans, we estimate that the cost to build and completely tool multi-gigawatt hour facility will range from \$200 million to \$300 million per gigawatt hour of capacity. Our ability to raise the significant capital required continues to be a challenge. Additionally, as of the date of this prospectus, we have no actionable plan of operation to commence sales of our products. As such, Nxu will need to build out detailed go-to-market plans as we get closer to customer deliveries and sales.



#### **Our Target Market**

Customers across the commercial and industrial segments are progressively contemplating EVs for a range of reasons such as improved performance, expansion of the EV charging infrastructure, significantly reduced environmental impact, and lower costs for maintenance and operation. However, the players in these market segments face unique barriers to the adoption of EVs due to their high-demand usage patterns and operational requirements. In addition, the use of conventional Li-ion batteries in heavy-duty vehicles and equipment poses several inherent challenges that limit their adoption. Some of these challenges include:

- **Limited energy density**: Conventional batteries have a relatively low energy density, which means that heavy-duty vehicles and equipment require a large number of batteries to achieve sufficient range. This can add significant weight to the vehicle and reduce payload capacity.
- **Temperature sensitivity**: Conventional Li-ion batteries are sensitive to temperature changes, particularly at extreme temperatures. This can impact the performance and lifespan of the battery, particularly in hot or cold environments.
- Charging time: Charging time for Li-ion batteries can be significant, particularly for larger batteries. This can impact the operational efficiency of heavyduty vehicles and equipment, which may require frequent charging throughout the day.
- High upfront costs: Electric commercial vehicles can have a higher upfront cost than their conventional counterparts, which can be a significant barrier for companies that operate on tight profit margins.
- Limited range and charging infrastructure: Commercial vehicles often need to travel longer distances than passenger cars and require more frequent stops for refueling. The limited range of electric commercial vehicles and the lack of charging infrastructure can make it difficult for fleets to operate efficiently.
- **Payload capacity**: Electric commercial vehicles often have lower payload capacity than their conventional counterparts due to the weight of the battery, which can limit their utility for certain applications.
- Vehicle downtime: Commercial vehicles and equipment are often in use for long hours and may have limited downtime for charging, which can be a challenge for EVs that require longer charging times than refueling with gasoline or diesel.
- Uncertainty about total cost of ownership: Companies may be hesitant to invest in electric commercial vehicles due to uncertainty about the total cost of
  ownership, including maintenance, repair, and replacement costs.

We believe that effective adoption to electrification by the commercial and industrial markets requires a unified solution that addresses all concerns simultaneously. A piecemeal solution where multiple companies independently develop and build pieces of the electrification puzzle while leaving the customer to figure out the rest may not adequately address all needs and may even drive greater execution risk for the customer. An effective Li-ion battery technology along with megawatt level charging solution and energy storage solutions to support grid resiliency are critical and foundational components of a unified solution. Nxu plans to develop these foundational components.

#### **Production Development Phases**

In producing its various products and services, Nxu follows a phased development approach comprised of the stages noted below.

Stage 1: Concept Verification and Test. This is the concept verification and test phase of development. Product ideas are evaluated to assess viability and whether or not there is potential to further develop and invest.

Stage 2: Engineering Verification and Test. This is the engineering verification and test phase of development. Validation of the technology within a product is completed.

Stage 3: Design Verification and Test. This is the design verification phase of development. The product has reached a final design phase and engineering and production teams are validating feasibility of the final product.

Stage 4: Production Verification and Test. This is the production validation phase of development. The product design has been finalized, and the production process is developing and undergoing verification before being sold to customers.

#### **Principal Products and Services**

Nxu plans to address the needs highlighted above by developing a unified set of products and solutions to support a seamless transition to electrification by the commercial and industrial industry. Our products start with the Nxu Qcell battery cells that are intended to go into our high-performing Qube battery packs, which in turn, can be used by OEMs to power their electrified vehicles and equipment. Simultaneously, we plan to build megawatt charging stations that will enable 15-minute charge time for our batteries. Finally, we plan to build energy storage systems, called Qube+, that will use our battery packs to augment rising energy demand across residential, commercial and infrastructure customers. Eventually, we plan to introduce a modular and scalable electric powered platform and an electric pickup truck purposely built to leverage our battery technology to deliver high performing, all-electric vehicles for our target market.



#### Our Products

- Qcell Cell Our proprietary battery technology is the foundation of the Nxu ecosystem. The Qcell is designed to leverage an in-house developed NMC-811 chemistry, combined with a unique, proprietary mechanical construction, to significantly improve thermal management and reduce electrical resistance. In addition, our battery cell structure eliminates excess volume and space, thereby providing high energy density. The Qcell, when implemented utilizing our proprietary Qube battery pack technology and our advanced charging station currently under development will be capable of delivering consistent power from 0% to 100% battery pack usable capacity, while charging from 0% to 100% usable capacity in 15 minutes. This is the same amount of time it normally takes to fill an Internal Combustion Engine (ICE) vehicle with fuel. Battery cells are currently being produced in low volumes at our facility in Mesa, AZ and production is not dependent on any currently unknown advances in technology. We are in small-batch, pilot production of our battery cells and expect to make customer deliveries in late 2023. To ensure we are capable of scaling production output, Nxu will need to continue to make investments in capital expenses, additional facilities, and team growth for the coming years. Nxu has earmarked capital investment to ramp cell production throughout 2023. As a byproduct of increased production, Nxu will continue to make significant investments in equipment for the foreseeable future.
- The Nxu Qube is a 30 Kilowatt hours ("kWh") battery pack focused on serving customers within mobility, equipment, and energy storage and infrastructure applications. The Qube will utilize our proprietary battery cell, pack design, electronics, and software systems, all of which are currently in development. Legacy manufacturers of vehicle battery packs typically utilize Li-ion battery cells in either cylindrical or pouch form factor which are inherently inefficient due to high thermal and electrical resistance. Our Qube's competitive advantage is our direct cell integration approach which minimizes thermal resistance while maximizing electrical conductivity. Our Qcell is intended to directly integrate into our Qube. In addition, Nxu is developing the battery pack system with a completely integrated power management, thermal management, and battery management system. The Qube is in Production Verification and Test phase of development and completion of the engineering design and production line is not subject to any currently unknown advances in technology. Our efforts are focused on target customers that are seeking to deploy packs in 2023. As of February 2023, Nxu announced it had secured two gigawatt-hours' worth of battery capacity demand in the form of non-binding Letters of Intent (LOI), Memoranda of Understanding (MOU), and Purchase Orders (PO) from multiple customers in the automotive, heavy equipment, and solar industries. Nxu plans to continue securing MOUs and LOIs for additional battery packs and will work to expand production output in order to capitalize on that demand and deliver products as quickly as our facilities and production processes allow. Our ability to deliver these battery packs to customers at a growing rate is dependent on our ability to raise capital and leverage that capital into increased production, among other factors.
- Megawatt charger Our proprietary megawatt charger is intended to be capable of delivering up to 1.5 megawatts of continuous power, deployable in standalone charging station or as a drop-in direct-grid connection solution. The megawatt charger is intended to be a proprietary charging solution to provide charging capabilities to the XT, the XP, and non-Nxu branded electric vehicle that are compatible with Combined Charging System 2.0 ("CCS 2.0"). Recently, the Company successfully demonstrated our one megawatt plus charging capability, The megawatt charger is still in the research and development phase and is not yet in production. The charging system is expected to complete the Production Verification and Test phase of development as early as the end of 2023. Our ability to execute this plan is dependent on our ability to raise the necessary capital and therefore, if the company is unable to secure appropriate funding, these timelines are subject to change. Engineering design of the Megawatt charger is not yet complete. We expect to encounter unforeseen engineering challenges and may be reliant on unknown advances in technology.

#### Future Products for Commercial and Industrial Markets

Nxu Platform– The Platform is designed to be a modular vehicle system, or electric skateboard, providing all technology, software, and mobility technology required to develop a vehicle by third parties. Intended to be a universal, connected, complete vehicle hardware and mechanical architecture system, the Platform will utilize our proprietary Qcell battery, electronics hardware, mechanical, and software technologies to create a vehicle platform for sale to low-volume vehicle OEMs to develop new EV solutions for niche- and mass-market opportunities. The Platform has completed the Concept Verification and Test phase of development and Nxu has produced a functioning concept as demonstrated in 2021 on our social media channels. We expect that the production intent development of the Platform will follow our successful commercialization of the Qcell, Qube, Qube+ and megawatt charger. We intend to commercialize and scale our energy products first and expect the Platform to begin the Design Verification and Test phase of development as early as 2024. However, our ability to execute is dependent on our ability to raise the necessary capital and therefore, if the Company is unable to secure appropriate funding, these timelines are subject to change.

Nxu pickup truck – The pickup truck is intended to be our flagship vehicle and a 100% electric full-sized work truck. The pickup truck is intended to be built on our platform. We intend to provide up to 500 miles of range, up to 35,000 pounds of towing capacity, and a simplified operational approach that that utilizes our software and cloud service solutions to provide seamless fleet connectivity. The pickup truck is still in the research and development phase. Given ongoing capital constraints and current market sentiment, the Company has decided to focus its resources on commercializing and scaling energy products at this time. We expect that the production intent development of the truck will follow the ramp of the Platform. The pickup truck has completed the Concept Verification and Test phase of development, we expect to begin the Engineering Verification and Test phase of development as soon as 2024. We expect to encounter unforeseen engineering challenges and may be reliant on unknown advances in technology. In addition, our ability to execute is dependent on our ability to raise the necessary capital and therefore, if the Company is unable to secure appropriate funding, these timelines are subject to change.

The execution of our vision is highly dependent on multiple factors that include our ability to raise the necessary capital required to bring all products and services to market and, more specifically, our ability to successfully deliver Qubes to customers. Our successful implementation of the Qcell and Qube would allow us to tackle a key challenge that we face in the industry: the lack of available, adequate, and accessible battery technology. Thus, we have focused our attention on developing our own battery technology in order to mitigate the external risk created from a lack of suitable and available battery technology in the market.

We are currently producing Qcells sufficient to produce one Qube per month. We will continue to incrementally increase yield via process improvement projects. To ensure we are capable of scaling production output, we will need to continue to make investments in capital expenses, additional facilities, and team growth. Nxu has earmarked capital investment to ramp cell production throughout 2023. As a byproduct of increased production, Nxu will continue to make significant investments in equipment for the foreseeable future. We expect that investing approximately \$6 million into capital equipment and raw materials will enable us to produce Qcells sufficient to produce approximately ten Qubes per month. Given that we have not raised funds sufficient to invest \$6 million into capital equipment and raw materials, our planned production capacity will be less than anticipated and we will need to raise such funds through other sources. Until we are able to raise such additional funds, our production capacity will be limited.

Additionally, our ability to scale high-volume mobility and energy storage solutions is highly dependent on our success with the Qcell and Qube. As there is a limited supply of these materials, Qcell and Qube production delays will likely delay high volume mobility and energy storage solutions. Any disruption from competitors or any disruption to internal material and cell availability could impact the Company's ability to succeed in any program that relies on battery cells.

While we remain optimistic in our ability to bring Qcell and Qube to market, these two programs carry high technical challenges due to the fact that the intellectual property required for the programs to successfully scale must be developed, as it cannot be purchased nor is it readily available in the market. Nxu appreciates the importance of overcoming this challenge and is accordingly focusing the majority of its efforts on bringing the Qcell and Qube products to market.

We signed an Amended Collaboration Agreement on July 28, 2022 with an Australian company called Australian Manufactured Vehicles ("AUSEV") to jointly develop a right-hand drive version of the pickup truck. Under the terms of the AUSEV agreement, we agreed to supply pickup trucks in limited volume of prototype and test vehicles in 2024, up to a total of 19,000 production intent pickup trucks beginning in 2026 through 2027, contingent upon production capacity, funding, and raw material availability. The AUSEV agreement requires the parties to enter into binding definitive supply agreements. Given our decision to focus our resources on commercializing and scaling energy products at this time, we do not expect to supply pickup trucks in 2024. AUSEV is supportive of our strategy and we are working closely together and endeavor to deliver pickup trucks to AUSEV as soon as practicable. The AUSEV agreement has an initial term of five (5) years from August 28, 2021. Upon expiration of the initial term, the AUSEV agreement will automatically renew for an additional two-year term unless either party notifies the other party in writing of its intent to terminate, at least 90 days prior to such expiration.

#### Our People

Beyond our products and solutions in development, we believe the largest competitive advantage Nxu has is our culture. Our company culture embodies the idea that a transition to electrification and a sustainable future should not require compromise. We are unwilling to bend in our belief that when a technology does not exist, we find creative and innovative ways of developing solutions to solve these challenges. Our team is built of a diverse group of individuals with a singular focus, to power the future of work through an ecosystem of technologies and solutions that provide incremental value to those who build, dig, grow, and maintain.

#### Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company and Smaller Reporting Company

We qualify as an "emerging growth company" under the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, as amended (the "JOBS Act"). As a result, we are permitted to, and intend to, rely on exemptions from certain disclosure requirements. For so long as we are an emerging growth company, we will not be required to:

- have an auditor report on our internal controls over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2022, as amended;
- comply with any requirement that may be adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor's report providing additional information about the audit and the financial statements (i.e., an auditor discussion and analysis);
- submit certain executive compensation matters to stockholder advisory votes, such as "say-on-pay," "say-on-frequency" and pay ratio; and
- disclose certain executive compensation related items such as the correlation between executive compensation and performance and comparisons of the chief executive officer's compensation to median employee compensation.

In addition, Section 107 of the JOBS Act also provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act for complying with new or revised accounting standards. In other words, an emerging growth company can delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have elected to take advantage of the benefits of this extended transition period. Our financial statements may therefore not be comparable to those of companies that comply with such new or revised accounting standards.

We will remain an "emerging growth company" for up to five years, or until the earliest of (i) the last day of the first fiscal year in which our total annual gross revenues are \$1.07 billion or more, (ii) the date that we become a "large accelerated filer" as defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), which would occur if the market value of our Class A common stock that are held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the last business day of our most recently completed second fiscal quarter, or (iii) the date on which we have issued more than \$1 billion in non-convertible debt during the preceding three year period.

We are also a "smaller reporting company" as defined by Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. We may continue to be a smaller reporting company even after we are no longer an emerging growth company. We may take advantage of certain of the scaled disclosures available to smaller reporting companies and will be able to take advantage of these scaled disclosures for so long as the market value of our voting and non-voting Class A common stock held by non-affiliates is less than \$250.0 million measured on the last business day of our second fiscal quarter, or our annual revenue is less than \$100.0 million during the most recently completed fiscal year and the market value of our voting and non-voting Class A common stock held by non-affiliates is less than \$700.0 million measured on the last business day of our second fiscal quarter.

#### **Controlled Company Exemption**

Our Chief Executive Officer, Mark Hanchett, beneficially owns and controls a majority of the combined voting power of our common stock. As a result, we are a "controlled company" within the meaning of the Nasdaq listing rules. Under these rules, a company of which more than 50% of the voting power is held by an individual, a group or another company is a "controlled company" and may elect not to comply with certain corporate governance requirements of Nasdaq. Our stockholders do not have the same protections afforded to stockholders of companies that are subject to such requirements. Mark Hanchett also serves as the Chairman of the Board of Nxu.

#### **Corporate Information**

We were originally incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware on November 9, 2016 under the name "Atlis Motor Vehicles Inc." (the "Predecessor"). In connection with the Reorganization Merger, Nxu was incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware on March 10, 2023. Our principal executive offices are located at 1828 North Higley Road, Mesa, AZ 85205. Our website address is www.nxu.com. The information provided on or accessible through our website (or any other website referred to in the registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part, or the documents incorporated by reference herein) is not part of the registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part, and is not incorporated by reference as part of the registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part.

#### **Recent Developments**

#### **GEM Agreements**

On June 25, 2021, the Company entered into the Share Purchase Agreement with the selling stockholders. Upon the terms and subject to the conditions of the Share Purchase Agreement, the Company will issue and sell to GEM Global, and GEM Global agrees to purchase from the Company, until September 27, 2025, up to the number of shares of Class A common stock having an aggregate value of \$300,000,000 (the "Aggregate Limit"), pursuant to draw down notices (each, a "Draw Down Notice" and each transaction under a Draw Down Notice, a "Draw Down"), which the Company may deliver to GEM Global in its sole discretion. Upon the valid exercise of a Draw Down, pursuant to delivery of a notice and in accordance with other conditions, GEM Global will be required to pay, in cash, a per-share amount equal to 90% of the average closing bid price of the shares of our Class A common stock as reported on Nasdaq during the 30 consecutive trading days commencing on the first trading day that is designated on the Draw Down notice. In no event may the Draw Down amount specified in a Draw Down notice exceed 400% of the average daily trading volume for the 30 trading days immediately preceding the date of such Draw Down notice. There can be no guarantee that the Company will have access to the full amount available to the Company under the Share Purchase Agreement.

The Company will also pay GEM Global a commitment fee equal to two percent (2%) of the Aggregate Limit (the "Commitment Fee"). The Commitment Fee due upon each Draw Down may be paid in cash from the proceeds of such Draw Down or in freely tradeable shares of Class A common stock of the Company valued at the closing price of the shares of Class A common stock at the time of such Draw Down, at the option of the Company. The amount of the Commitment Fee due in each such installment shall be the product obtained by multiplying (i) the total amount of the Commitment Fee by (ii) the quotient derived by dividing (y) the value of shares of Class A common stock purchased pursuant to the applicable Draw Down by (z) the Aggregate Limit. To the extent that any amount of the Commitment Fee remains unpaid to GEM Global following the date that is the one-year anniversary of the day the shares of Class A common stock were publicly traded, the remaining amount shall become immediately due.



On the effective date of the Share Purchase Agreement, the Company also issued the Common Stock Purchase Warrant to GYBL to purchase a number of shares of Class A common stock equal to 4.2% of the total number of shares of Class A common stock outstanding immediately after the completion of the Company's public listing on September 27, 2022 (the "Public Listing Date"), calculated on a fully diluted basis, which amount equals 340,374 shares. The Common Stock Purchase Warrant is exercisable at an exercise price per share equal to the closing bid price for such shares of Class A common stock on the Public Listing Date, or \$82.12, and expires on the third anniversary of the first trading date, or September 27, 2025. On the first anniversary following the Public Listing Date (the "Adjustment Date"), if all or any portion of the Common Stock Purchase Warrant remains unexercised and the average closing bid price of the Class A common stock for the 10 Trading Days following the Adjustment Date (the "Current Trading Price") is less than 90% of the turner trading Price (the "Warrant Price"). If the closing bid price of the Class A common stock Purchase Warrant will adjust to 105% of the Current Trading Price "). If the closing bid price of the Class A common stock Purchase Warrant by a cashless exercise and will receive the number of shares of Class A common stock equal to an amount determined by multiplying the Warrant Price by the number of shares of Class A common stock purchase be warrant or, if only a portion of the Common Stock Purchase Warrant is being exercised, the portion of the Common Stock Purchase Warrant being exercised, the portion of the Common Stock Purchase Warrant being exercised, divided by the closing bid price of the Class A common stock.

In connection with the Share Purchase Agreement, on June 25, 2021, we entered into the Registration Rights Agreement with the selling stockholders, pursuant to which we agreed to register all the shares that may be issuable to the selling stockholders. On September 19, 2023, the Company and the selling stockholders entered into the Letter Agreement, pursuant to which the parties agreed to register an aggregate of 50,000,000 shares of Class A common stock hereby, comprised of (i) 340,374 shares of Class A common stock issuable to GYBL upon full exercise of the Common Stock Purchase Warrant; (ii) 34,000,000 unrestricted shares of Class A common stock that will be issued to GEM Global immediately upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part (the "Settlement Shares"); and (iii) 15,659,626 additional shares of Class A common stock issuable to GEM Global pursuant to the Share Purchase Agreement. The Settlement Shares will be issued in full satisfaction of the Company's obligations to pay the Commitment Fee pursuant to Section 4.12 of the Share Purchase Agreement and the fees due under Section 2(a) of the Registration Rights Agreement will not be satisfied. In addition, GEM Global and GYBL agreed that they and their controlled affiliates will not sell shares of Class A common stock in excess of 7% of the average daily trading volume for the immediately preceding 30 trading days on any trading day. The shares of Class A common stock covered by this prospectus will be issued in reliance on exemptions from registration provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act, and Rule 506(b) promulgated thereunder.

There are substantial risks to our stockholders as a result of the sale and issuance of common stock to the selling stockholders pursuant to the terms of the Share Purchase Agreement and the Common Stock Purchase Warrant. These risks include the potential for substantial dilution and significant declines in our stock price. See "Risk Factors." Issuances of our Class A common stock in this offering will not affect the rights or privileges of our existing stockholders, except that the economic and voting interests of each of our existing stockholders will be diluted as a result of any such issuance. Although the number of shares of Class A common stock that our existing stockholders own will not decrease as a result of any sales under the Share Purchase Agreement or exercises under the Common Stock Purchase Warrant, the shares owned by our existing stockholders will represent a smaller percentage of our total outstanding shares after any such issuance to the selling stockholders.

7

#### Initial Public Offering

On September 27, 2022, we completed our initial public offering (the "IPO") under Regulation A of the Securities Act and became listed on the Nasdaq Stock Market. In our IPO, we sold 1,015,802 shares of our Class A common stock at a weighted-average price of \$14.28 per share. We used the proceeds from the IPO to fund our production and marketing activities.

Following our IPO, trading in our Class A common stock has been volatile and subject to wide fluctuations from a high price of \$243.99 on September 28, 2022 to a low price of \$0.17 on September 13, 2023. These swings in our trading prices are unrelated and disproportionate to our operating performance. As a startup company, we expect this volatility in our stock price to continue for the foreseeable future. As a result, we determine, and advise potential investors to determine, the value of our Class A common stock based on the information contained in our public disclosures and other industry information rather than by reference to its current trading price. See "Risk Factors – The market price of our Class A common stock has fluctuated, and may continue to fluctuate, significantly, and our stockholders may lose all or part of their investment."

#### Convertible Notes

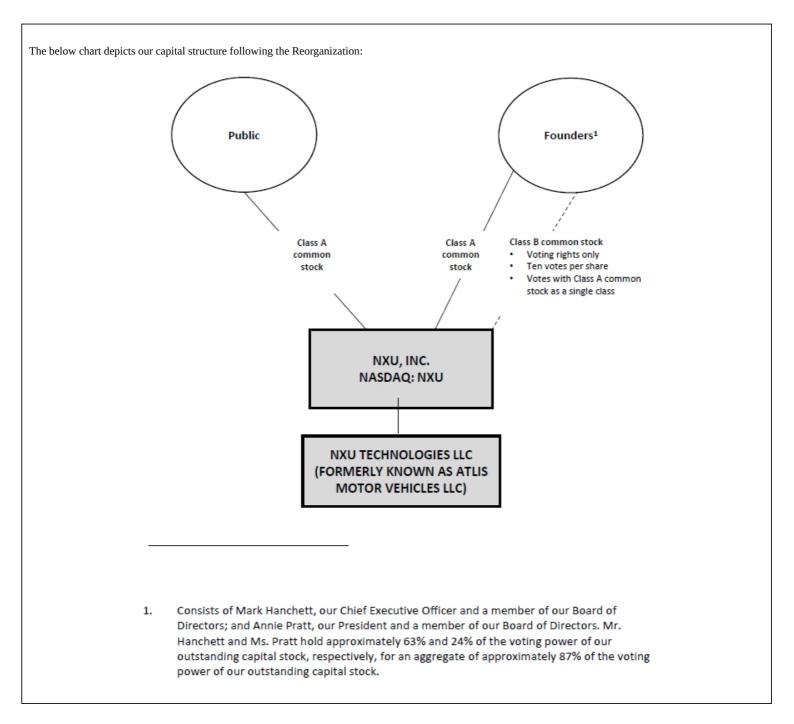
On November 3, 2022, we entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement with certain investors (the "Investors"), as amended on January 5, 2023 (as amended, the "Securities Purchase Agreement"). Pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement, we issued an aggregate of \$20.0 million of Senior Secured Original Issue 10% Discount Convertible Promissory Notes (the "convertible notes") and 1,711,306 warrants to purchase shares of our Class A common stock. As of September 13, 2023, there was an aggregate of approximately \$1.3 million of convertible notes outstanding, which are convertible into up to an aggregate of 8,686,667 shares of Class A common stock (assuming conversion at a conversion price equal to the floor price of \$0.15), and 1,711,306 outstanding warrants to purchase 1,711,306 shares of Class A common stock. The Company does not currently have any other indebtedness outstanding.

On April 11, 2023, we received a notice of non-compliance from Nasdaq stating that we no longer meet a requirement for continued listing of our Class A common stock on Nasdaq. We determined that the notice of non-compliance constituted an event of default under our outstanding convertible notes. As a result of the event of default, unless waived by the Investors, the convertible notes began accruing default interest at a rate of 10% per annum and we are obligated to pay to the Investors approximately \$3.3 million, which amount represents 100% of the sum of (x) the outstanding principal of the notes as of April 11, 2023 and (y) accrued and unpaid interest thereon. The Investors have the option to instead convert the amount due and payable under the event of default, including at an alternative conversion price as described in the convertible notes. We have discussed the event of default with the Investors and, to date, one Investor has temporarily waived the event of default at the alternative conversion price.

#### Holding Company Reorganization

On May 12, 2023, the Predecessor completed its previously announced reorganization merger pursuant to the Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of April 16, 2023 (the "Reorganization Agreement"), by and among the Predecessor, Nxu and Atlis Merger Sub, Inc., a Delaware corporation and, as of immediately prior to the consummation of such merger, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Nxu ("Merger Sub"). The Reorganization Agreement provided for the merger of the Predecessor and Merger Sub, with the Predecessor surviving the merger as a wholly owned subsidiary of Nxu (the "Reorganization Merger").

Following the Reorganization Merger, on May 12, 2023, the Predecessor (which, as a result of the Reorganization Merger, became a wholly owned subsidiary of Nxu) converted from a Delaware corporation into a Delaware limited liability company named "Atlis Motor Vehicles LLC" (such conversion, together with the Reorganization Merger, the "Reorganization"). Following the Reorganization, substantially all of the assets of Atlis Motor Vehicles LLC were distributed, assigned, transferred, conveyed and delivered to, and related liabilities of Atlis Motor Vehicles LLC were assumed by, Nxu. On May 25, 2023, Atlis Motor Vehicles LLC changed its name to Nxu Technologies, LLC.



	The Offering
Issuer	Nxu, Inc., a Delaware corporation.
Securities Offered by Selling Stockholders	50,000,000 shares of Class A common stock, comprised of (i) 340,374 shares of Class A common stock issuable to GYBL upon full exercise of the Common Stock Purchase Warrant; (ii) 34,000,000 unrestricted shares of Class A common stock that will be issued to GEM Global immediately upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part; and (iii) 15,659,626 additional shares of Class A common stock issuable to GEM Global pursuant to the Share Purchase Agreement.
Use of Proceeds	We are not selling any shares of our Class A common stock in this offering and we will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale of shares of our Class A common stock by the selling stockholders. The selling stockholders will receive all of the proceeds from any sales of the shares of our Class A common stock offered hereby.
Dividend Policy	We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our shares, and we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our shares in the foreseeable future. It is presently intended that we will retain our earnings for future operations and expansion.
Risk Factors	See "Risk Factors" and the other information included in this prospectus for a discussion of factors you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in our securities.
Market Symbol and Trading	Our shares of Class A common stock are listed on Nasdaq under the symbol "NXU."
	10

#### CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

The information in this prospectus includes "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act, and Section 21E of the Exchange Act. All statements, other than statements of present or historical fact included in this prospectus, regarding Nxu', strategy, future operations, financial position, estimated revenues, and losses, projected costs, prospects, plans and objectives of management are forward-looking statements. When used in this prospectus, including any oral statements made in connection therewith, the words "could," "should," "will," "may," "believe," "anticipate," "intend," "estimate," "expect," "project," the negative of such terms and other similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements, although not all forward-looking statements contain such identifying words. These forward-looking statements are based on management's current expectations and assumptions about future events and are based on currently available information as to the outcome and timing of future events. Except as otherwise required by applicable law, Nxu disclaims any duty to update any forward-looking statements, all of which are expressly qualified by the statements in this section, to reflect events or circumstances after the date of this prospectus. Nxu cautions you that these forward-looking statements are subject to all of the risks and uncertainties, most of which are difficult to predict and many of which are beyond the control of Nxu, incident to the development, production, gathering and sale of oil, natural gas and natural gas liquids.

In addition, Nxu cautions you that the forward-looking statements regarding Nxu, which are contained in this prospectus, are subject to the following factors:

- the length, scope and severity of the ongoing coronavirus pandemic ("COVID-19"), including the effects of related public health concerns and the impact of continued actions taken by governmental authorities and other third parties in response to the pandemic and its impact on commodity prices, supply and demand considerations and storage capacity;
- · U.S. and global economic conditions and political and economic developments;
- economic and competitive conditions;
- the availability of capital resources;
- capital expenditures and other contractual obligations;
- inflation rates;
- the availability of goods and services;
- legislative, regulatory or policy changes;
- cyber-attacks; and
- the securities or capital markets and related risks such as general credit, liquidity, market and interest-rate risks.

Should one or more of the risks or uncertainties described in this prospectus occur, or should underlying assumptions prove incorrect, actual results and plans could differ materially from those expressed in any forward-looking statements. Additional information concerning these and other factors that may impact the operations and projections discussed herein can be found in the section entitled "Risk Factors" herein and in Nxu's periodic filings with the SEC. Nxu's SEC filings are available publicly on the SEC's website at *www.sec.gov.* 

#### SUMMARY RISK FACTORS

We are providing the following summary of the risk factors contained in this prospectus to enhance the readability and accessibility of our risk factor disclosures. We encourage our stockholders to carefully review the full risk factors contained under the section entitled "Risk Factors" in this prospectus in their entirety for additional information regarding the risks and uncertainties that could cause our actual results to vary materially from recent results or from our anticipated future results.

#### **Risks Related to Our Business**

- We are an early-stage company with a limited operating history that has never turned a profit and there are no assurances that the Company will ever be profitable.
- Uncertainty exists as to whether we will be able to raise sufficient funds to continue scaling our battery manufacturing capabilities or deploying our megawatt charging stations and our energy storage solutions.
- · Uncertainty also exists as to whether we will succeed in eventually developing the vehicle products.
- We need to raise additional capital to meet our future business requirements and such capital raising may be costly or difficult to obtain and could dilute current stockholders' ownership interest.
- We have losses which we expect to continue into the future. There is no assurance our future operations will result in a profit.
- We may not achieve our projected development goals in the time frames we announce and expect due to unforeseen factors, including scarcity of
  natural resources and battery raw materials, increases in costs of raw materials, disruption of supply chain or shortages of materials, rising interest rates
  and inflation increasing the cost to do business.
- A significant interruption of our information technology systems or the loss of confidential or other sensitive data, including cybersecurity risks, could have a material adverse impact on our operations and financial results.
- We are in the development stages of many products and we may experience difficulty scaling up manufacturing of our products, including cost, technical complexity and regulatory compliance.
- Our products rely on software and hardware that is highly technical, and if these systems contain errors, bugs, vulnerabilities, or design defects, or if we are unsuccessful in addressing or mitigating technical limitations in our systems, our business could be adversely affected.
- · The cost and difficulty of protecting our intellectual property.
- · We may not be able to successfully manage growth.
- Our growth rate may not meet our expectations.
- · We may face state and federal regulatory challenges, including environmental and safety regulations.
- We may not be successful in developing an effective direct sales force.
- If we do not successfully establish and maintain our Company as a highly trusted and respected name for electric vehicles ("EVs"), we may not achieve future revenue goals, which could significantly affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

#### **Risks Related to the Development and Commercialization of Our Products**

- · If our battery cells fail to perform as expected, our ability to develop, market, and license our technology could be harmed.
- Our success depends on our ability to manufacture battery cells and packs at volume and with acceptable performance, yield and costs.
- Our reliance on complex machinery to scale operations and production involves a significant degree of risk and uncertainty in terms of operational performance and costs.
- · We may not be able to build and scale our charging stations and energy storage solutions as expected.
- The future growth and success of our charging stations is highly correlated with and thus dependent upon the continuing rapid adoption of EVs.
- We currently face competition from a number of companies and expect to face significant competition in the future as the market for EV battery, charging and energy storage solutions develops.
- · The automotive market is highly competitive, and we may not be successful in competing in this industry.
- We are dependent on our own suppliers and suppliers to our third-party contract manufacturers who fabricate our equipment to fulfill orders placed by us. Timely delivery of orders is needed to meet the requirements of our customers, and a shortage of materials or components, such as microprocessors, can disrupt the production of our equipment.



- · If there is inadequate access to charging stations, our business will be materially and adversely affected.
- Our products will make use of Li-ion battery cells, which, if not appropriately managed and controlled, have been observed to catch fire or vent smoke and flame.
- We have minimal experience servicing and repairing our vehicles. If we or our partners are unable to adequately service our vehicles, our business, prospects, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows could be materially and adversely affected.
- The automotive industry and its technology are rapidly evolving and may be subject to unforeseen changes which could adversely affect the demand for our vehicles or increase our operating costs.
- Product recall could hinder growth and product liability or other claims could have a material adverse effect on our business.

#### **Risks Related to Our Management**

- We are dependent upon our executives for their services and the loss of personnel may have a material adverse effect on our business and operations.
- Our management team does not have experience running a public company.
- · Limitations of director liability and director and officer indemnification.
- · Limitations on remedies; indemnification.

#### Risks Related to Our Capital Structure and Ownership of Class A Common Stock

- The dual class structure of our common stock has the effect of concentrating voting power with members of our management team, which will limit your ability to influence the outcome of important transactions, including a change in control.
- · We cannot predict the impact our dual class structure may have on our stock price.
- We are a "controlled company" within the meaning of the Nasdaq rules and, as a result, qualify for and rely on exemptions from certain corporate governance requirements. As a result, our stockholders do not have the same protections afforded to stockholders of companies that cannot rely on such exemptions and are subject to such requirements.
- Our Chief Executive Officer and majority stockholder may significantly influence matters to be voted on and their interest may differ from, or be adverse to, the interest of our other stockholders.
- The market price of our Class A common stock has fluctuated, and may continue to fluctuate, significantly.
- We do not anticipate dividends to be paid on our Class A common stock and investors may lose the entire amount of their investment.
- We are an emerging growth company and a smaller reporting company within the meaning of the Securities Act, and if we take advantage of certain exemptions from disclosure requirements available to emerging growth companies and smaller reporting companies, this could make our securities less attractive to investors and may make it more difficult to compare our performance with other public companies.
- We will incur significant additional costs as a result of being a public company, and our management will be required to devote substantial time to compliance with our public company responsibilities and corporate governance practices.
- Our Bylaws include forum selection provisions, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us.
- Our Class A common stock may be delisted from Nasdaq if we do not maintain compliance with Nasdaq's continued listing requirements. Delisting could effect the market price and liquidity of our Class A common stock and our ability to issue additional securities and raise additional capital would be adversely impacted



#### **RISK FACTORS**

An investment in our securities involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks described below before making an investment decision. Our business, prospects, financial condition, or operating results could be harmed by any of these risks, as well as other risks not known to us or that we consider immaterial as of the date of this prospectus. The trading price of our securities could decline due to any of these risks, and, as a result, you may lose all or part of your investment. Our actual results may differ materially from any future results expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements as a result of various factors, including, but not limited to, those discussed in the sections of this prospectus entitled "Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations."

#### **RISKS RELATED TO OUR BUSINESS**

#### We are an early-stage company that has never turned a profit and there are no assurances that the Company will ever be profitable.

We are a relatively new company that was originally incorporated on November 9, 2016 under the name "Atlis Motor Vehicles Inc." On May 12, 2023, we completed the Reorganization Merger, pursuant to which Nxu replaced Atlis Motor Vehicles Inc. as the publicly listed corporation. If you are investing in this company, it is because you think our products are innovative and differentiated and that our business model is a good idea, and we will be able to successfully grow our business and become profitable. We have yet to fully develop or sell any of our products. We are launching our Energy business and have yet to start mass manufacturing of battery cells and pack solutions. Currently, our efforts are focused on scaling our battery pilot production, on building and deploying our megawatt charging stations, primarily for testing our hardware and software, and on building and deploying our energy storage solutions. In the meantime, other companies could develop successful alternatives. We have never turned a profit and there is no assurance that we will ever be profitable.

We also have no history in the EV battery, charging, energy storage or in the automotive industry. Although we have taken significant steps in developing brand awareness, we are a new company and currently has no experience developing or selling battery technology. As such, it is possible that our lack of history in the industry may impact our brand, business, financial goals, operation performance, and products.

We should be considered a "Development Stage Company," and our operations will be subject to all the risks inherent in the establishment of a new business enterprise, including, but not limited to, hurdles or barriers to the implementation of our business plans. Further, because there is no history of operations there is also no operating history from which to evaluate our executive management's ability to manage our business and operations and achieve our goals or the likely performance of the Company. Prospective investors should also consider the fact that our management team has not previously developed or managed similar companies. No assurances can be given that we will be able to achieve or sustain profitability.

#### Our limited operating history makes it difficult for us to evaluate our future business prospects.

We are a company with an extremely limited operating history and have not generated material revenue from sales of our products and services to date. As we continue to transition from research and development activities to production and sales, it is difficult, if not impossible, to forecast our future results, and we have limited insight into trends that may emerge and affect our business. The estimated costs and timelines that we have developed to reach full scale commercial production are subject to inherent risks and uncertainties involved in the transition from a start-up company focused on research and development activities to the large-scale manufacture and sale of battery products, charging stations or energy storage solutions. There can be no assurance that our estimates related to the costs and timing necessary to complete the design and engineering of our products will prove accurate. These are complex processes that may be subject to delays, cost overruns and other unforeseen issues. In addition, we have engaged in limited marketing activities to date, so even if we are able to bring our other commercial products to market, on time and on budget, there can be no assurance that customers will embrace our products in significant numbers at the prices we establish. Market and geopolitical conditions, many of which are outside of our control and subject to change, including general economic conditions, the availability and terms of financing, the impacts and ongoing uncertainties created by the COVID-19 pandemic, the conflict in the Ukraine, fuel and energy prices, regulatory requirements and incentives, competition, and the pace and extent of transition to electrification generally, will impact demand for our products, and ultimately our success.

### Our ability to develop and manufacture battery and pack technologies, charging stations and energy storage solutions of sufficient quality and appeal to customers on schedule and on a large scale is unproven.

Our business depends largely on our ability to develop, manufacture, market, and sell our technology and products. Our production ramp may take longer than originally expected due to a number of reasons. The cascading impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic, and more recently the conflict in Ukraine, have impacted our business and operations from facility construction to equipment installation to product component supply.

14

We have not launched a production-intent product and do not anticipate making large scale deliveries in the near future. In conjunction with the launch of future products, we may need to manufacture our batteries and packs in increasingly higher volumes than our present production capabilities. We have no experience as an organization in high volume manufacturing. The continued development of and the ability to manufacture our products at scale will be subject to risks, including with respect to:

- · our ability to secure necessary funding;
- our ability to negotiate and execute definitive agreements, and maintain arrangements on reasonable terms, with our various suppliers for raw materials, hardware, software, or services necessary to engineer or manufacture parts or components;
- · securing necessary components, services, or licenses on acceptable terms and in a timely manner;
- · delays by us in delivering final component designs to our suppliers;
- · our ability to accurately manufacture our products within specified design tolerances;
- · quality controls, including within our manufacturing operations, that prove to be ineffective or inefficient;
- defects in design and/or manufacture that cause our batteries not to perform as expected or that require repair, field actions, including product recalls, and design changes;
- · delays, disruptions, or increased costs in our supply chain, including raw material supplies;
- · other delays, backlog in manufacturing and research and development of new models, and cost overruns;
- · obtaining required regulatory approvals and certifications;
- · compliance with environmental, safety, and similar regulations; and
- our ability to attract, recruit, hire, retain, and train skilled employees.

Our ability to develop, manufacture, and obtain required regulatory approvals for products of sufficient quality and appeal to customers on schedule and on a large scale is unproven. Our battery products, charging stations, and energy storage solutions may not meet customer expectations and may not be commercially viable. To date, we have limited experience, as a company, designing, testing, manufacturing, marketing, and selling any of our products, including vehicles, and therefore cannot assure you that we will be able to meet customer expectations. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows.

#### Our independent registered public accounting firm has expressed substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.

Our independent registered public accounting firm has expressed substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern, as described in the notes to the financial statements. We plan to continue considering all avenues available to us in order to obtain the necessary capital to be able to continue as a going concern and to execute on our business objectives, including, but not limited to, debt financing, private placements and equity lines of credit. Our success is dependent upon achieving our strategic and financial objectives, including acquiring capital through public markets. At this time, we cannot assure investors that we will be able to obtain financing. If we fail to raise sufficient capital when needed, we will not be able to complete our business plan. As a result, we may have to liquidate the business and you may lose your investment.

#### Uncertainty exists as to whether our business will have sufficient funds over the next 12 months, thereby making an investment in us speculative.

We require additional financing to complete development and marketing of our NXU battery technology, megawatt charging stations, and energy storage solutions, and vehicle products until the products are in production and sufficient revenue can be generated for us to be self-sustaining. Our management projects that in order to effectively bring the products to market, it will require significant funding to cover costs required to get the battery assembly line up and running, and to develop a supply chain. In the event we are unable to generate sufficient revenues, and before all of the funds now held by us are expended, an investment made in us may become worthless.

15

If we cannot continue to raise further rounds of funding, we cannot succeed. We will require additional rounds of funding to complete development and begin mass shipments of our products. If we are unable to secure funding, we will be unable to succeed in our goal of developing solutions to enable transition to electrification by our target market. If we are unable to raise adequate financing, we will be unable to sustain operations for a prolonged period of time.

We expect to significantly increase our spending to advance the development of our products and services and launch and commercialize the products for commercial sale. We will require additional capital for the further development and commercialization of our products, as well as to fund our operating expenses and capital investments. We cannot be certain that additional funding will be available on acceptable terms, or at all. If we are unable to raise additional capital in sufficient amounts or on terms acceptable to us, we may have to significantly delay, scale back or discontinue the development or commercialization of one or more of our products and services. We may also seek collaborators for the products at an earlier stage than otherwise would be desirable or on terms that are less favorable than might otherwise be available. Any of these events could significantly harm our business, financial condition, and prospects.

#### We rely on proprietary technology currently in development by us to meet product performance requirements.

We are developing proprietary technologies which are needed to meet targeted product performance requirements. The development of this technology may be impacted by unforeseen supplier, material, and technical risks which may delay product launches or change product performance expectations.

### We need to raise additional capital to meet our future business requirements and such capital raising may be costly or difficult to obtain and could dilute current stockholders' ownership interest.

We have relied upon cash from financing activities and in the future, we expect to rely on the proceeds from future debt and/or equity financings, and we hope to rely on revenues generated from operations to fund all or a portion of the cash requirements of our activities. However, there can be no assurance that we will be able to generate any significant cash from our operating activities in the future. Future financing may not be available on a timely basis, in sufficient amounts or on terms acceptable to us, if at all. Any debt financing or other financing of securities senior to the Class A common stock will likely include financial and other covenants that will restrict our flexibility.

Any failure to comply with these covenants would have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, financial condition, and results of operations because we could lose our existing sources of funding and impair our ability to secure new sources of funding. However, there can be no assurance that the Company will be able to generate any investor interest in its securities. If we do not obtain additional financing, our goals may never be realized, in which case you would likely lose the entirety of your investment in us.

At this time, we have not secured or identified any additional financing. We do not have any firm commitments or other identified sources of additional capital from third parties or from our officer and director or from other stockholders. There can be no assurance that additional capital will be available to us, or that, if available, it will be on terms satisfactory to us. Any additional financing will involve dilution to our existing stockholders. If we do not obtain additional capital on terms satisfactory to us, or at all, it may cause us to delay, curtail, scale back or forgo some or all of our product development and/or business operations, which could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial results. In such a scenario, investors would be at risk of losing all or a part of any investment in our Company.

# We have losses which we expect to continue into the future. There is no assurance our future operations will result in a profit. If we cannot generate sufficient revenues to operate profitably or we are unable to raise enough additional funds for operations, the stockholders will experience a decrease in value, and we may have to cease operations.

We are a development-stage technology company that began operating in and commenced research and development activities in 2016. As a recently formed "Development Stage Company", we are subject to all of the risks and uncertainties of a new business, including the risk that we may never develop, complete development or market any of our products or services and we may never generate product or services related revenues. Accordingly, we have only a limited history upon which an evaluation of our prospects and future performance can be made. If we are unable to generate revenue, we will not become profitable, and we may be unable to continue our operations. Furthermore, our proposed operations are subject to all business risks associated with new enterprises. The likelihood of our success must be considered in light of the problems, expenses, difficulties, complications, and delays frequently encountered in connection with the expansion of a business, operation in a competitive industry, and the continued development of advertising, promotions and a corresponding customer base. There can be no assurances that we will operate profitably.



We expect to incur operating losses in future periods due to the high cost associated with developing electric vehicle battery technologies from the ground up. We cannot be sure that we will be successful in generating revenues in the near future and in the event we are unable to generate sufficient revenues or raise additional funds we will analyze all avenues of business opportunities. Management may consider a merger, acquisition, joint venture, strategic alliance, a roll-up, or other business combination to increase business and potentially increase the liquidity of the Company. Such a business combination may ultimately fail, decreasing the liquidity of the Company and stockholder value or cause us to cease operations, and investors would be at risk of losing all or part of their investment in us.

#### Risks of operations.

Our future operating results may be volatile, difficult to predict and may fluctuate significantly in the future due to a variety of factors, many of which may be outside of our control. Due to the nature of our target market, we may be unable to accurately forecast our future revenues and operating results. Furthermore, our failure to generate revenues would prevent us from achieving and maintaining profitability. There are no assurances that we can generate significant revenue or achieve profitability. We anticipate having a sizeable amount of fixed expenses, and we expect to incur losses due to the execution of our business strategy, continued development efforts and related expenses. As a result, we will need to generate significant revenues while containing costs and operating expenses if we are to achieve profitability. We cannot be certain that we will ever achieve sufficient revenue levels to achieve profitability.

#### Competition may crowd the market.

We face significant barriers in the development of competitive products in a crowded market space. We face significant technical, resource, and financial barriers in development of a battery technology intended to compete in a crowded battery, charging and energy storage space. Incumbents, also known as legacy manufacturers, have substantially deeper pockets, larger pools of resources, and more significant manufacturing experience. We will need to contract with development partners who may have existing relationships with incumbent manufacturers, these relationships may pose a significant risk in our ability to successfully develop this program. We believe that our products are sufficiently differentiated from all currently announced battery, charging and energy storage solutions. However, we have a lot of work to do before we reach production. There is a chance that other competitors may release similar or better products before we exit the research and development phase. If that were to happen, it will be exceedingly difficult to penetrate the market.

In order to be competitive, we must have the ability to respond promptly and efficiently to the ever-changing marketplace. There are several potential competitors who are better positioned than we are to take the market at an earlier time than us. We will compete with larger, established battery cell and pack manufacturers who currently have products on the market and/or various respective product development programs. Similarly, there are many legacy companies and new, better capitalized firms seeking to penetrate the charging infrastructure and energy storage solution space. These companies have much better financial means and marketing/sales and human resources than us. They may succeed in developing and marketing competing equivalent products earlier than us, or superior products than those developed by us. There can be no assurance that competitors will not render our technology or products obsolete or that the products developed by us will be preferred to any existing or newly developed technologies. It should further be assumed that that competition will intensify. Our success depends on our ability to continuously raise funding, keep costs under control, and properly execute delivery of our products.

### We are dependent on our existing suppliers, a significant number of which are single or limited source suppliers and are also dependent on our ability to source suppliers, for our critical components, and to complete the development of our supply chain, while effectively managing the risks due to such relationships.

Our success will be dependent upon our ability to enter into supplier agreements and maintain our relationships with existing suppliers who are critical and necessary to the output and production of our products. The supply agreements we have, and may enter into with suppliers in the future, may have provisions where such agreements can be terminated in various circumstances, including potentially without cause. In the ordinary course of our business, we currently have, and may in the future have, legal disputes with our suppliers, including litigation to enforce such supply agreements, which would adversely affect our ability to source components from such suppliers. If our suppliers become unable or unwilling to provide, or experience delays in providing, components, or if the supply agreements we have in place are terminated, or if any such litigation to enforce our supply agreements is not resolved in our favor, it may be difficult to find replacement components. Additionally, our products contain thousands of parts that we purchase from hundreds of mostly single- or limited-source suppliers, for which no immediate or readily available alternative supplier exists. Due to scarce natural resources or other component availability constraints, we may not receive the full allocation of parts we have requested from a particular supplier due to supplier allocation decisions which are outside our control. While we believe that we would be able to establish alternate supply relationships and can obtain or engineer replacement components for our single source components, we may be unable to do so in the short term (or at all) at prices or quality levels that are acceptable to us. Further, any such alternative suppliers may be located a long distance from our manufacturing facilities, which may lead to increased costs or delays. In addition, as we evaluate opportunities and take steps to insource certain components and parts, supply arrangements with current or future suppliers (with respect to other components and parts offered by such suppliers) may be available on less favorable terms or not at all. Changes in business or macroeconomic conditions, governmental regulations, and other factors beyond our control or that we do not presently anticipate could affect our ability to receive components from our suppliers. The unavailability of any component or supplier has resulted, and could in the future result in production delays, idle manufacturing facilities, product design changes, and loss of access to important technology and tools for producing and supporting our products and services.



In addition, if our suppliers experience substantial financial difficulties, cease operations, or otherwise face business disruptions, we would be required to take measures to ensure components and materials remain available. Any disruption could affect our ability to deliver products and could increase our costs and negatively affect our liquidity and financial performance.

If a supplied product component becomes the subject of a field action, including a product recall, we would be required to find an alternative component, which could increase our costs and cause production delays. Additionally, we may become subject to costly litigation surrounding the component.

If we do not enter into long-term supply agreements with guaranteed pricing for our parts or components, or if those long-term supply agreements are not honored by our suppliers, we may be exposed to fluctuations in prices of components, materials, and equipment. Agreements for the purchase of battery cells contain or are likely to contain pricing provisions that are subject to adjustments based on changes in market prices of key commodities. Substantial increases in the prices for such components, materials, and equipment would increase our operating costs and could reduce our margins if we cannot recoup the increased costs. Increasing the announced or expected prices of our products in response to increased costs has previously been viewed negatively by our potential customers, and any future attempts to increase prices could have similar results, which could adversely affect our business, prospects, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows.

## There are complex software and technology systems that need to be developed by us and in coordination with vendors and suppliers to reach mass production for our products, and there can be no assurance such systems will be successfully developed or integrated.

Our high-tech products and operations will use a substantial amount of complex third-party and in-house software and hardware. The development and integration of such advanced technologies are inherently complex, and we will need to coordinate with our vendors and suppliers to reach mass production for our products. Defects and errors may be revealed over time and our control over the performance of third-party services and systems may be limited. Thus, our potential inability to develop and integrate the necessary software and technology systems may harm our competitive position.

We rely on third-party suppliers to develop a number of emerging technologies for use in our products. Certain of these technologies are not today, and may not ever be, commercially viable. There can be no assurances that our suppliers will be able to meet the technological requirements, production timing, and volume requirements to support our business plan. Furthermore, if we experience delays by our third-party suppliers, we could experience delays in delivering on our timelines. In addition, the technology may not comply with the cost, performance useful life, and warranty characteristics we anticipate in our business plan. As a result, our business plan could be significantly impacted and we may incur significant liabilities under warranty claims which could materially and adversely affect our business, prospects, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows.

#### We are in the development stages of many of our products, which face technical, significant cost, and regulatory challenges we may not be able to overcome.

Many of our products are in the development stages and have not yet reached commercialization status. These products may face technical, significant costs, and regulatory challenges we may be unable to overcome. Failure to meet these standards may interfere with our ability to commercialize our products and have a negative and material impact on our business, prospects, financial condition, and results of our operation.

#### We may experience difficulty scaling up manufacturing of our products.

Electric vehicle battery and charging infrastructure technology is changing rapidly. Simultaneously, the large-scale focus on electric energy storage solutions has attracted both legacy and new firms to enter the market. There is significant development and investment into electrification technology being made today. Such rapidly changing technology conditions may adversely affect our ability to become a market leader, provide superior product performance, and an outstanding customer experience. If we are unable to control the cost of development, cost of manufacturing, and cost of operations, we may be substantially affected. If we are unable to maintain substantially lower cost of manufacturing, developing, design, distributing, and maintaining our products, we may incur significant cost increases which can be material to the operation of our business. We have made and will continue to make substantial investments into our development, such investments may have unforeseen costs that we have been unable to accurately predict, which may significantly impact our ability to execute our business as planned. The supply chain impacting the purchase of our product components and raw materials is subject to conditions outside our control and as such, these conditions may substantially affect our business, product, brand, operational, and financial goals.



We will continuously and diligently work towards obtaining multiple sources of materials and components to mitigate risk in our supply chain. However, it is possible that specific components or solutions required to manufacture our products may be subject to intellectual property, material availability, or expertise owned solely by a single supplier. A condition such as a single source supplier may hinder our ability to secure the cost, schedule, and long-term viability of our products.

#### We may not achieve our projected development goals in the time frames we announce and expect due to unforeseen factors.

Our business success, timeline, and milestones are estimated. Our production projections, sales volume, and cost models are only estimates. We produced these estimates based on existing business models of successful and unsuccessful efforts of other companies within the battery technology, charging infrastructure, energy storage and automotive industries. All such projections and timeline estimations may change as we continue in the development and scaling of our products.

We are currently in the development phase of our products and have not yet started manufacturing and sales. Cost overruns, scheduling delays, and failure to meet product performance goals may be caused by, but not limited to, unidentified technical hurdles, delays in material shipments, and regulatory hurdles. We may experience delays in the design and manufacturing of our products. We may experience significant delays in bringing our products to market due to design considerations, technical challenges, material availability, manufacturing complications, and regulatory considerations. Such delays could materially damage our brand, business, financial goals, operation results, and product development and delivery.

### A significant interruption of our information technology systems or the loss of confidential or other sensitive data, including cybersecurity risks, could have a material adverse impact on our operations and financial results.

Given our reliance on information technology (our own and our third-party providers'), a significant interruption in the availability of information technology, regardless of the cause, or the loss of confidential, personal, or proprietary information (whether our own, our employees', our suppliers', or our customers'), regardless of the cause, could negatively impact our operations. While we have invested in the protection of our data and information technology to reduce these risks and routinely test the security of our information systems network, we cannot be assured that our efforts will prevent breakdowns or breaches in our systems that could adversely affect our business. Management is not aware of a cybersecurity incident that has had a material adverse impact on our financial condition or results of operations; however, we could suffer material financial or other losses in the future and we are not able to predict the severity of these attacks. The occurrence of a cyber-attack, breach, unauthorized access, misuse, computer virus or other malicious code or other cybersecurity event could jeopardize or result in the unauthorized disclosure, gathering, monitoring, misuse, corruption, loss or destruction of confidential and other information that belongs to us, our customers, our counterparties, or third-party suppliers and providers that is processed and stored in, and transmitted through, our computer systems and networks. The occurrence of such an event could also result in loss of customers and business opportunities, reputational damage, litigation, regulatory fines, penalties or ther and we areade a super could result in loss of customers and business opportunities, reputational damage, litigation, regulatory fines, penalties or intervention, reimbursement or other compensatory costs, or otherwise adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of our regular review of potential risks, we analyze emerging cybersecurity threats to us and our third-party suppliers and providers as well as

#### Rising interest rates may adversely impact our business.

Due to recent increases in inflation, the U.S. Federal Reserve has significantly raised, and may continue to raise, its benchmark interest rates. An increase in the federal benchmark rate has resulted in an increase in market interest rates, which may increase our interest expense under any future borrowings. Consequently, rising interest rates may increase our cost of capital. We have incurred certain debt obligations in the ordinary course of our business and may incur additional indebtedness in the future. Due to interest rate increases resulting from the current global economic environment, our ability to issue new debt may be adversely impacted. As a result, we cannot be certain that additional funding will be available if needed and, to the extent required, on acceptable terms, which could have an adverse effect on us. Increased borrowing costs may also limit our customers' ability to purchase our products in the future, which could have an adverse impact on our financial condition and results of operations.

### Inflation has resulted in increased costs of operations, which could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and the market price of our common stock.

Inflation has accelerated in the United States and globally due in part to global supply chain issues, the Ukraine-Russia war, a rise in energy prices, and strong consumer demand as economies continue to reopen from restrictions related to the COVID-19 pandemic. The inflationary environment has increased our cost of labor, as well as our other operating costs, which may have a material adverse impact on our financial results. In addition, economic conditions could impact and reduce the number of customers who purchase our products as credit becomes more expensive or unavailable. Although interest rates have increased and are expected to increase further, inflation may continue. Further, increased interest rates could have a negative effect on the securities markets generally which may, in turn, have a material adverse effect on the market price of our common stock.



#### We may face regulatory challenges.

We are substantially at risk of unfavorable governmental regulations. Li-ion batteries and derivative products are subject to substantial regulation under international, federal, state, local and foreign laws regarding safety, performance, and import regulations. The Qcell, Qube, megawatt charging station and, eventually, the vehicle products will need to comply with many governmental standards and regulations relating to safety, environmental, trade, performance and end-of life regulations. Compliance with all of these requirements may delay our production launch, thereby adversely affecting our business and financial condition.

Additionally, there is a chance that some economically advantageous governmental incentives or subsidies will be removed or repealed before our product reaches production. Such changes to the governmental regulatory structure could have an adverse effect on profitability.

#### We have no proven history of achieving the necessary regulatory requirements.

We have not yet received regulatory approval for our NXU Cell, NXU Battery, or vehicle products. We may face significant technical challenges in achieving regulatory approval that may impact our ability to continue operations.

Many of the required regulatory approvals may require significant cost and time. We may need to raise additional capital to achieve regulatory approvals for our products. Failure to raise the needed capital required may have an impact on our ability to continue operations.

#### If we cannot continue to innovate, our projected revenue growth rate and profits may be reduced.

To successfully develop and grow our business, we must develop, distribute and commercialize our products, secure strategic partnerships with various businesses, and bring our products to market on schedule and in a profitable manner, as well as spend time and resources on the development of future products, services and business strategies that are complementary to our initial products and business plan. Delays or failures in the launch of our products could hurt our ability to meet our growth objectives, which may affect our financial projections and may impact our stock price. Moreover, if we are unable to continually develop and evolve our business strategy and launch additional products and services in the future, our business will be entirely dependent on the success of the technology and solutions we are developing today and this could hinder our ability to stay relevant and to pursue growth. We cannot guarantee that any of our planned products will be able to achieve our expansion goals alone. Our ability to expand successfully will depend on a number of factors, many of which are beyond our control.

#### The success of our business depends on attracting and retaining a large number of customers. If we are unable to do so, we will not be able to achieve profitability.

Our success depends on attracting a large number of potential customers to purchase our products and the associated services we will provide to those customers. If our customers do not perceive our products and services to be of sufficiently high value and quality, cost competitive and appealing in aesthetics or performance, we may not be able to retain our customers or attract new customers, and our business, prospects, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows would suffer as a result. In addition, we may incur significantly higher and more sustained advertising and promotional expenditures than we have previously incurred to attract customers. We may not be successful in attracting and retaining a large number of consumer and commercial customers. If, for any of these reasons, we are not able to attract and maintain consumer and commercial customers, our business, prospects, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows would be materially harmed.

#### We may have difficulty protecting our intellectual property.

Our pending patents and other intellectual property could be unenforceable or ineffective once patent reviews are completed. We anticipate patent review completion and patents issued in calendar years 2021, 2022, and 2023 based on the typical two-year process between filing and issuing. We have continued to file patent applications during 2023 and plan to continue filing new patents over time. We have filed these patents privately and the scope of what they cover remains confidential until they are issued. For any company creating brand new products, it is imperative to protect the proprietary intellectual property to maintain a competitive advantage. There is no doubt that a significant portion of our current value depends on the strength and imperviousness of these pending patents. We intend to continue to file additional patent applications and build our intellectual property portfolio as we discover new technologies related to the development of advanced electric vehicle batteries, battery pack technologies, megawatt charging, energy storage solutions and plug-in electric vehicles.



We believe that intellectual property will be critical to our success, and that we will rely on trademark, copyright and patent law, trade secret protection and confidentiality and/or license agreements to protect our proprietary rights. If we are not successful in protecting our intellectual property, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition. While we believe that we will be issued trademarks, patents and pending patent applications help to protect our business, there can be no assurance that our operations do not, or will not, infringe valid, enforceable third-party patents of third parties or that competitors will not devise new methods of competing with us that are not covered by our anticipated patent applications. There can also be no assurance that our patent applications will be approved, that any patents issued will adequately protect our intellectual property, or that such patents will not be challenged by third parties or found to be invalid or unenforceable or that our patents will be effective in preventing third parties from utilizing a copycat business model to offer the same service in one or more categories. Moreover, it is intended that we will rely on intellectual property and technology developed or licensed by third parties, and we may not be able to obtain or continue to obtain licenses and technologies from these third parties at all or on reasonable terms. Effective trademark, service mark, copyright and trade secret protection may not be available in every country in which our intended services will be provided. The laws of creatin proprietary rights to the same extent as the laws of the U.S. and, therefore, in certain jurisdictions, we may be unable to protect our proprietary rights, such as trademarks or copyrighted material, to third parties. These licensees may take actions that might diminish the value of our proprietary rights or harm our reputation, even if we have agreements prohibiting such activity. Also, to the ext

The U.S. Patent and Trademark Office and various foreign governmental patent agencies require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment and other provisions during the patent process. There are situations in which noncompliance can result in abandonment or lapse of a patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. In such an event, competitors might be able to enter the market earlier than would otherwise have been the case, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

#### Intellectual property protection is costly.

Filing, prosecuting and defending patents related to our products and software throughout the world is prohibitively expensive. Competitors may use our technologies in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection to develop their own products and, further, may export otherwise infringing products to territories where we have patent protection, but where enforcement is not as strong as that in the United States. These products may compete with our products in jurisdictions where we do not have any issued or licensed patents and our patent claims or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from so competing. Many companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending intellectual property rights in foreign jurisdictions. The legal systems of certain countries, particularly certain developing countries, do not favor the enforcement of patents and other intellectual property protection, particularly those relating to technology, which could make it difficult for us to stop the infringement of our patents or marketing of competing products in violation of our proprietary rights generally. Proceedings to enforce our patent rights in foreign jurisdictions could result in substantial cost and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business.

#### Confidentiality agreements may not adequately prevent disclosure of trade secrets and other proprietary information.

We anticipate that a substantial amount of our processes and technologies will be protected by trade secret laws. To protect these technologies and processes, we intend to rely in part on confidentiality agreements with our employees, licensees, independent contractors and other advisors. These agreements may not effectively prevent disclosure of confidential information, including trade secrets, and may not provide an adequate remedy in the event of unauthorized disclosure of confidential information, others may independently discover our trade secrets and proprietary information, and in such cases, we could not assert any trade secret rights against such parties. To the extent that our employees, contractors or other third parties with which we do business use intellectual property owned by others in their work for us, disputes may arise as to the rights in related or resulting know-how and inventions. Laws regarding trade secret rights in certain markets in which we operate may afford little or no protection to our trade secrets. The loss of trade secret protection could make it easier for third parties to compete with our products and related future products and services by copying functionality, among other things. In addition, any changes in, or unexpected interpretations of, the trade secret and other intellectual property laws in any country in which we operate may compromise our ability to enforce our trade secret and intellectual property rights. Costly and time-consuming litigation could be necessary to enforce and determine the scope of our proprietary rights, and failure to obtain or maintain trade secret protection could adversely affect our business, revenue, reputation and competitive position.

#### Failure to comply with federal and state privacy laws could adversely affect our business.

A variety of federal and state laws and regulations govern the collection, use, retention, sharing and security of consumer data. The existing privacy-related laws and regulations are evolving and subject to potentially differing interpretations. In addition, various federal, state and foreign legislative and regulatory bodies may expand current or enact new laws regarding privacy matters. Several internet companies have recently incurred penalties for failing to abide by the representations made in their privacy policies and practices. In addition, several states have adopted legislation that requires businesses to implement and maintain reasonable security procedures and practices to protect sensitive personal information and to provide notice to consumers in the event of a security breach. Any failure, or perceived failure, by us to comply with our posted privacy policies or with any data-related consent orders, Federal Trade Commission requirements or orders or other federal, state or international privacy or consumer protection-related laws, regulations or industry self-regulatory principles could result in claims, proceedings or actions against us by governmental entities or others or other liabilities, which could adversely affect our business. In addition, a failure or perceived failure to comply with industry standards or with our own privacy policies and practices could adversely affect our business. Federal and state governmental authorities continue to evaluate the privacy implications inherent in the use of third-party web "*cookies*" for behavioral advertising. The regulation of these cookies and other current online advertising practices could adversely affect our business.

#### Our business could be adversely affected by a downturn in the economy and/or manufacturing.

We are dependent upon the continued demand for electric vehicles, charging infrastructure, energy storage solutions and battery technology, making our business susceptible to a downturn in the economy or in manufacturing. For example, a decrease in the number of individuals investing their money in the equity markets could result in a decrease in the number of companies deciding to become or remain public. This downturn could have a material adverse effect on our business, our ability to raise funds, our production, and ultimately our overall financial condition.

#### Our business would be adversely affected if we are not able to create and develop an effective sales function, processes and build an effective sales force.

Because a significant component of our growth strategy relates to increasing our revenues through sales to companies and individuals subject to the SEC disclosure and reporting requirements, our business would be adversely affected if we were unable to develop and maintain an effective sales channels, processes and technologies to market our products to consumers across all available channels. Additionally, we currently do not employ any sales staff to sell our products, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition, especially if we are unable to grow our sales team effectively.

#### We may not be able to successfully manage our growth.

We could experience growth over a short period of time, which could put a significant strain on our managerial, operational and financial resources. We must implement and constantly improve our certification processes and hire, train and manage qualified personnel to manage such growth. We have limited resources and may be unable to manage our growth. Our business strategy is based on the assumption that our customer base, geographic coverage and service offerings will increase. If this occurs it will place a significant strain on our managerial, operational, and financial resources. If we are unable to manage our growth effectively, our business will be adversely affected. As part of this growth, we may have to implement new operational, manufacturing, and financial systems and procedures and controls to expand, train and manage our employees, especially in the areas of manufacturing and sales. If we fail to develop and maintain our people and processes as we experience our anticipated growth, demand for our products and our revenues could decrease.

#### We may not be able to keep up with rapid technological changes.

To remain competitive, we must continue to enhance our products and software. The evolving nature of the electric vehicle industry, including products such as batteries, charging infrastructure, energy storage solutions and vehicles, is characterized by rapid technological change, frequent new product and service introductions and the emergence of new industry standards and practices. Rapid changes could render our existing systems, software, and services obsolete. Our success will depend, in part, on our ability to develop, innovate, license or acquire leading technologies useful in our business, enhance our existing solutions, develop new solutions and technology that address the increasingly sophisticated and varied needs of our current and prospective customers, and respond to technological advances and emerging industry and regulatory standards and practices in a cost-effective and timely manner. Future advances in technology and hardware to emerging industry standards on a timely basis. Our ability to remain technologically competitive may require substantial expenditures and lead time. If we are unable to adapt in a timely manner to changing market conditions or user requirements, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be seriously harmed.

## If we do not successfully establish and maintain our Company as a highly trusted and respected name for our products, our projected revenues would be impacted, which could significantly affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

In order to attract and retain a client base and increase business, we must establish, maintain and strengthen our name and the services we provide. In order to be successful in establishing our reputation, clients must perceive us as a trusted source for quality services. If we are unable to attract and retain clients with our current marketing plans, we may not be able to successfully establish our name and reputation, which could significantly affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

#### We are subject to risks of borrowing.

As of the date of this prospectus, we have incurred certain debt obligations in the ordinary course of our business. Should we obtain secure bank debt in the future, possible risks could arise. If we incur additional indebtedness, a portion of our future revenues will have to be dedicated to the payment of principal and interest on such indebtedness. Typical loan agreements also might contain restrictive covenants, which may impair our operating flexibility. Such loan agreements would also provide for default under certain circumstances, such as failure to meet certain financial covenants. A default under a loan agreement could result in the loan becoming immediately due and payable and, if unpaid, a judgment in favor of such lender which would be senior to our rights. A judgment creditor would have the right to foreclose on any of our assets resulting in a material adverse effect on our business, ability to generate revenue, operating results or financial condition.

#### We may encounter unanticipated obstacles.

Our business plan may change significantly. Many of our potential business endeavors are capital intensive and may be subject to statutory or regulatory requirements. Our Board believes that the chosen activities and strategies are achievable in light of current economic and legal conditions with the skills, background, and knowledge of our principals and advisors. Our Board reserve the right to make significant modifications to our stated strategies depending on future events.

#### We may be subject to unforeseen delays or failures that are caused by force majeure events beyond our control.

Our business is uniquely susceptible to unforeseen delays or failures that are caused by forces of nature and related circumstances. These factors are outside and beyond our control. The delay or failure to complete the development and testing of our products and the commercial release of related services may be due to any act of God, fire, war, terrorism, flood, strike, labor dispute, disaster, transportation or laboratory difficulties or any similar or dissimilar event beyond our control. We will not be held liable to any stockholder in the event of any such failure. However, a court of competent jurisdiction may determine that we are still liable to stockholders for catastrophic failures proximately caused by forces of nature outside of our control. If such a court so decides, we may have significant stockholder liability exposure.

#### We have and may continue to be adversely impacted by macroeconomic conditions resulting from the global COVID-19 pandemic.

Our business, results of operations, and financial condition have been, and may continue to be, adversely impacted in material respects by COVID-19 and by related government actions (including declared states of emergency and quarantine, "shelter in place" orders, or similar orders), non-governmental organization recommendations, and public perceptions, all of which have led and may continue to lead to disruption in global economic and labor markets. These effects have had a significant impact on our business, including reduced demand for our products and workforce solutions, early terminations or reductions in projects, hiring freezes, and a shift of a portion of our workforce to remote operations, all of which have contributed to a decline in revenues and other significant adverse impacts on our financial results. Other potential impacts of COVID-19 may include continued or expanded closures or reductions of operations with respect to our supplier partners' and customer operations or facilities, the possibility our customers will not order and will not be able to pay for our products, or that they will attempt to defer payments owed to us, either of which could materially impact our liquidity, the possibility that the uncertain nature of the pandemic may not yield the increase in certain of our workforce solutions that we have historically observed during periods of economic downturn, and the possibility that various government-sponsored programs to provide economic relief may be inadequate. Further, we may continue to experience adverse financial impacts, some of which may be material, if we cannot offset revenue declines with cost savings through expense-related initiatives, human capital management initiatives, or otherwise.

Some of our suppliers and partners also experienced temporary suspensions before resuming. Reduced operations or closures at government offices, motor vehicle departments and municipal and utility company inspectors have resulted in challenges in or postponements for product manufacturing and sales. Global trade conditions and consumer trends may further adversely impact us and our industries. For example, pandemic-related issues have exacerbated port congestion and intermittent supplier shutdowns and delays, resulting in additional expenses to expedite delivery of critical parts. Sustaining our production will require the readiness and solvency of our suppliers and vendors, a stable and motivated production workforce and ongoing government cooperation.



We cannot predict the duration or direction of current global trends, the sustained impact of which is largely unknown, is rapidly evolving and has varied across geographic regions. Ultimately, we continue to monitor macroeconomic conditions to remain flexible and to optimize and evolve our business as appropriate,

#### The preparation of our financial statements requires estimates, judgments and assumptions that are inherently uncertain.

Financial statements prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States ("GAAP") typically require the use of estimates, judgments and assumptions that affect the reported amounts. Often, different estimates, judgments and assumptions could reasonably be used that would have a material effect on such financial statements, and changes in these estimates, judgments and assumptions may occur from period to period over time. These estimates, judgments and assumptions are inherently uncertain and, if our estimates were to prove to be wrong, we would face the risk that charges to income or other financial statement changes or adjustments would be required. Any such charges or changes could harm our business, including our financial condition and results of operations and the price of our securities. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" for a discussion of the accounting estimates, judgments and assumptions that we believe are the most critical to an understanding of our consolidated financial statements and our business.

#### We may be unable to meet our capital requirements.

Our capital requirements depend on numerous factors, including but not limited to the rate and success of our research and development efforts, marketing efforts, market acceptance of our products, our ability to establish and maintain our agreements with suppliers, our ability to ramp up production, product demand and other factors. The capital requirements relating to development of our technology and the implementation of our business plan will be significant. We cannot accurately predict the timing and amount of such capital requirements. However, we are dependent on additional financing that will be required in order to develop our products and fully implement our proposed business plans.

However, in the event that our plans change, or our assumptions change or prove to be inaccurate, or if the proceeds of from offering prove to be insufficient to implement our business plan, we would be required to seek additional financing sooner than currently anticipated. There can be no assurance that any such financing will be available to us on commercially reasonable terms, or at all. Furthermore, any additional equity financing may dilute the equity interests of our existing stockholders, and debt financing, if available, may involve restrictive covenants with respect to dividends, raising future capital and other financial and operational matters. If we are unable to obtain additional financing as and when needed, we may be required to reduce the scope of our operations or our anticipated business plans, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, future operating results and financial condition.

#### If we pursue strategic investments, they may result in losses.

We may elect periodically to make strategic investments in various public and private companies with businesses or technologies that may complement our business. The market values of these strategic investments may fluctuate due to market conditions and other conditions over which we have no control. Other-than-temporary declines in the market price and valuations of the securities that we hold in other companies would require us to record losses related to our investment. This could result in future charges to our earnings. It is uncertain whether or not we will realize any long-term benefits associated with these strategic investments.

#### Our ability to utilize loss carry forwards may be limited.

Generally, a change of more than fifty percent (50%) in the ownership of a company's stock, by value, over a three-year period constitutes an ownership change for U.S. federal income tax purposes. An ownership change may limit our ability to use our net operating loss carryforwards attributable to the period prior to the change. As a result, if we earn net taxable income, our ability to use our pre-change net operating loss carryforwards to offset U.S. federal taxable income may become subject to limitations.

### An event of default has occurred under our convertible notes and the outstanding principal balance of the convertible notes and accrued and unpaid interest thereon may become immediately due and payable.

On April 11, 2023, we received a notice of non-compliance from Nasdaq stating that we no longer meet a requirement for continued listing of our Class A common stock on Nasdaq. See "*Our Class A common stock may be delisted from Nasdaq if we do not maintain compliance with Nasdaq's continued listing requirements. If our Class A common stock is delisted, the market price and liquidity of our Class A common stock and our ability to issue additional securities and raise additional capital would be adversely impacted." We determined that the notice of non-compliance constituted an event of default under our outstanding convertible notes. As a result of the event of default, unless waived by the holders, the convertible notes began accruing default interest at a rate of 10% per annum and we are obligated to pay to the holders approximately \$3.3 million, which amount represents 100% of the sum of (x) the outstanding principal of the notes as of April 11, 2023 and (y) accrued and unpaid interest thereon. The holders have the option to instead convert the amount due and payable under the event of default, including at an alternative conversion price as described in the convertible notes. If we are required to pay the outstanding principal amount of the convertible notes and accrued and unpaid interest thereon to the holders, we will be able to do so using available cash on hand, but our financial condition will be adversely impacted and we may not have sufficient funds to operate our business and develop our products as planned.* 



#### RISKS RELATED TO THE DEVELOPMENT AND COMMERCIALIZATION OF OUR PRODUCTS

#### If our battery cells fail to perform as expected, our ability to develop, market, and license our technology could be harmed.

The performance of our battery cells are integral to the success of our business. Our battery cell architecture is inherently complex and incorporates technology and components that have not been used in commercial battery cell production. We anticipate that our research and development efforts will be an iterative process. The continuous need to refine and optimize our products will require us to continue to perform extensive and costly research and development efforts even after the initial delivery of our cells. For instance, we may learn that our cells contain defects or errors that cause the cells not to perform as expected or otherwise does not meet the quality or performance requirements of our customers. Fixing any such problems may require design changes or other research and development efforts, take significant time and can be costly. There can be no assurance that we will be able to detect and fix any defects. If our battery cell design fails to perform as expected, we could lose contracts and customers. In addition, because we have a limited frame of reference from which to evaluate the long-term performance of our battery cell designs, it is possible that issues or problems will arise once our technology has been deployed for a longer period. If our customers determine our technology does not perform as expected, they may delay deliveries, terminate further orders, or initiate product recalls, each of which could adversely affect our business, prospects, and results of operations, and our ability to develop, market and license our technology could be harmed.

#### Our success depends on our ability to manufacture battery cells and packs at volume and with acceptable performance, yield and costs.

In order to be commercially viable, our battery cells and packs will need to be capable of being produced at a high yield without compromising performance, and in a way that is scalable and at an acceptable cost. We will also need to do in a manner that yields acceptable performance and at anticipated costs. We may encounter challenges that slow down our ability to manufacture our battery cells and packs on our anticipated timeline. Any such challenges in our ability to equip and construct manufacturing facilities and develop and increase production capacity timely, within budget, and in a cost-effective manner may prohibit our ability to grow the business. If we are not able to overcome these manufacturing hurdles, we may not succeed as needed to continue our business and it may result in damage to our business, prospects, financial condition, operating results and brand.

#### Our reliance on complex machinery to scale operations and production involves a significant degree of risk and uncertainty in terms of operational performance and costs.

We rely heavily on complex machinery for our operations, and our production will involve a significant degree of uncertainty and risk in terms of operational performance and costs. Our manufacturing facility consists of large-scale machinery combining many components. The manufacturing facility components are likely to suffer unexpected malfunctions from time to time and will depend on repairs and spare parts to resume operational performance and costs can be difficult to predict and are often influenced by factors outside of our control, such as, but not limited to, environmental hazards and remediation, costs associated with decommissioning of machines, difficulty or delays in obtaining governmental permits, damages or defects in electronic systems, industrial accidents, fire, and seismic activity and natural disasters. Should operational risks materialize, it may result in the personal injury to or death of workers, the loss of production equipment, damage to manufacturing facilities, monetary losses, delays and unanticipated fluctuations in production, environmental damage, administrative fines, increased insurance costs and potential legal liabilities, all which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition or prospects.

#### We may not be able to build and scale our charging stations and energy storage solutions as expected.

Our success depends on our ability to build and scale our charging stations and energy storage solutions, as well as introduce a variety of new product offerings to address the changing needs of the EV charging market. We cannot guarantee that our charging stations and energy storage solutions will be released in a timely manner, or at all, or achieve market acceptance. As EV technologies change or governmental regulations impose new requirements on EV charging technology, we may need to upgrade or adapt our charging station technology and energy storage solutions and introduce new products and services in order to serve vehicles that have the latest technology, which could involve substantial costs. We may also incur additional costs and expenses related to new product transitions such as adverse impacts due to supply chain failures to procure sufficient new product components, purchase price variances, or inventory obsolescence costs related to new product transitions, including as the result of any failure on our part to meet our own estimates and projections. In addition, new or changing state or federal regulations may result in delays related to the development of new products or modifications to existing products in order to come into compliance and any such delays may result in customer's selecting alternative providers or result in delays related to our ability to install, sell or distribute our charging station technology and energy storage solutions.

25

If we are unable to devote adequate resources to building and scaling our charging stations and energy storage solutions as expected to meet customer and regulatory requirements on a timely basis or that remain competitive with technological alternatives, our business and prospects may be adversely affected.

#### The future growth and success of our charging stations is highly correlated with and thus dependent upon the continuing rapid adoption of EVs.

Our future growth is highly dependent upon the adoption of EVs by businesses and consumers. The market for EVs is still rapidly evolving, characterized by rapidly changing technologies, competitive pricing and competitive factors, evolving government regulation and industry standards and changing consumer demands and behaviors, changing levels of concern related to environmental issues and governmental initiatives related to energy independence, climate change and the environment generally. Although demand for EVs has grown in recent years, there is no guarantee of continuing future demand. If the market for EVs develops more slowly than expected, or if demand for EVs decreases, our business, prospects, financial condition and operating results would be harmed. The market for EVs could be affected by numerous factors, including perceptions about EV features, quality, safety, performance and cost; perceptions about the limited range over which EVs may be driven on a single battery charge; competition, including from other types of alternative fuel vehicles, plug-in hybrid electric vehicles and high fuel-economy internal combustion engine vehicles; volatility in the cost of oil and gasoline, including as a result of trade restrictions; concerns regarding the reliability and stability of the electrical grid; the change in an EV battery's ability to hold a charge over time; the availability and reliability of a national electric vehicle charging network or infrastructure; availability of maintenance and repair services for EVs; consumers' perception about the convenience and cost of charging EVs; increases in fuel efficiency of non-electric vehicles; government regulations and economic incentives, including adverse changes in, or expiration of, favorable tax incentives related to EVs, EV charging stations or decarbonization generally; relaxation of government mandates or quotas regarding the sale of EVs; and concerns about the future viability of EV manufacturers.

In addition, sales of vehicles in the automotive industry can be cyclical, which may affect growth in acceptance of EVs. It is uncertain how macroeconomic factors will impact demand for EVs, particularly since EVs can be more expensive than traditional gasoline-powered vehicles, when the automotive industry globally has been experiencing a recent decline in sales. Furthermore, because fleet operators often make large purchases of EVs, this cyclicality and volatility in the automotive industry may be more pronounced with commercial purchasers, and any significant decline in demand from these customers could reduce demand for EV charging and our products in particular.

Demand for EVs may also be affected by factors directly impacting automobile prices or the cost of purchasing and operating automobiles, such as sales and financing incentives, prices of raw materials and parts and components, cost of fuel and governmental regulations, including tariffs, import regulation and other taxes. Volatility in demand or delays in EV production due to global supply chain constraints may lead to lower vehicle unit sales, which may result in reduced demand for EV charging solutions and therefore adversely affect our business, financial condition and operating results.

### We currently face competition from a number of companies and expect to face significant competition in the future as the market for EV battery, charging and energy storage solutions develops.

The EV market and battery segment are highly competitive and rapidly evolving, with new technologies and potential new entrants emerging frequently. Several major manufacturers currently supply batteries for the EV industry, including Panasonic Corporation, Samsung SDI, Contemporary Amperex Technology Co. Limited, LG Energy Solutions, and BYD Co. Limited. These companies primarily supply conventional li-ion batteries and are also working on developing new solid-state battery technologies, including potentially lithium-metal batteries. In addition to these established players, many new entrants and automotive OEMs are also investing in battery development and production, with some researching and developing solid-state battery technologies. For example, Quantumscape and Solid Power are developing solid-state batteries while Tesla, Inc. is building multiple battery gigafactories and has the potential to supply batteries to other automotive OEMs. Overall, the competitive landscape of the EV battery market is likely to continue evolving, with new technologies and players emerging over time. We will need to be nimble and responsive to these changes to remain competitive and successful.

Similarly, the competitive landscape for energy storage products is rapidly evolving, with new technologies and players entering the market. Currently, major companies supplying batteries for energy storage systems include Panasonic Corporation, LG Energy Solutions, Samsung SDI, and Tesla, Inc. In addition to established players, there are many startups and smaller companies that are developing new energy storage technologies, such as flow batteries, solid-state batteries, and hydrogen fuel cells. Large energy companies, such as Total, Shell, and Enel, are also entering the market and investing in energy storage projects. The competitive landscape for energy storage products is expected to remain highly dynamic, with new technologies and players emerging over time, driven by factors such as declining costs, increasing demand for renewable energy, and government incentives.

This competition may also materialize in the form of costly intellectual property disputes or litigation involving our Company. If we fail to adapt to changing market conditions or compete successfully with competitors, our growth will be limited, which would adversely affect our business and results of operations.



#### The automotive market is highly competitive, and we may not be successful in competing in this industry.

Both the automobile industry generally, and the electric vehicle segment in particular, are highly competitive, and we will be competing for sales with both electric vehicle manufacturers and traditional automotive companies, including those who have announced consumer and commercial vehicles that may be directly competitive to ours. Many of our current and potential competitors may have significantly greater financial, technical, manufacturing, marketing, or other resources than we do and may be able to devote greater resources to the design, development, manufacturing, distribution, promotion, sale, and support of their products than we may devote to our products. We expect competition for electric vehicles to intensify due to increased demand and a regulatory push for alternative fuel vehicles, continuing globalization, and consolidation in the worldwide automotive industry, as well as the recent significant increase in oil and gasoline prices. In addition, as fleet operators begin transitioning to electric vehicles on a mass scale, we expect that more competitors will enter the commercial fleet electric vehicle market. Further, as a result of new entrants in the commercial fleet electric vehicle market, we may experience increased competition for components and other parts of our vehicles, which may have limited or single-source supply.

Factors affecting competition include product performance and quality, technological innovation, customer experience, brand differentiation, product design, pricing and total cost of ownership, and manufacturing scale and efficiency. Increased competition may lead to lower vehicle unit sales and increased inventory, which may result in downward price pressure and adversely affect our business, prospects, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows.

#### Other vehicle manufacturers may beat us to market.

Several competing electric pickup trucks have entered production, or will enter production by the end of 2024. This includes but is not limited to the Ford F-150 Lightening, Chevrolet electric Silverado, GMC Sierra EV, Rivian R1T, Tesla Cybertruck, Hummer EV pickup, Lordstown Endurance, and Ram Revolution. Although we believe we are developing a superior product in terms of both design and performance, many other auto makers have much more bargaining power and deeper pockets that enable them to quickly create economies of scale. There is a chance that consumers adopt competitor electric trucks before we can bring its vehicle products to market. While other manufactures focus on mid-size and class 1 pickup trucks, we will focus on Class 2 and 3 markets, while offering a vehicle option for Class 1 customers.

### We rely on complex machinery for our operations, and production involves a significant degree of risk and uncertainty in terms of operational performance, safety, security, and costs.

We rely heavily on complex machinery for our operations and our production involves a significant degree of uncertainty and risk in terms of operational performance, safety, security, and costs. Our manufacturing plant consists of large-scale machinery combining many components, including complex software to operate such machinery and to coordinate operating activities across the manufacturing plant. The manufacturing plant components are likely to suffer unexpected malfunctions from time to time, especially as we ramp up production on new products, and will depend on repairs, spare parts, and IT solutions to resume operations, which may not be available when needed. Unexpected malfunctions of the manufacturing plant components may significantly affect operational efficiency.

Operational performance and costs can be difficult to predict and are often influenced by factors outside of our control, such as, but not limited to, scarcity of natural resources, environmental hazards and remediation, costs associated with decommissioning of machines, labor disputes and strikes, difficulty or delays in obtaining governmental permits, damages or defects in electronic systems including the software used to control or operate them, industrial accidents, pandemics, fire, seismic activity, and natural disasters.

Should operational risks materialize, it may result in the personal injury to or death of workers, the loss of production equipment, damage to manufacturing facilities, products, supplies, tools and materials, monetary losses, delays and unanticipated fluctuations in production, environmental damage, administrative fines, increased insurance costs, and potential legal liabilities, all which could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows. Although we generally carry insurance to cover such operational risks, we cannot be certain that our insurance coverage will be sufficient to cover potential costs and liabilities arising therefrom. A loss that is uninsured or exceeds policy limits may require us to pay substantial amounts, which could adversely affect our business, prospects, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows.

## We are subject to substantial regulations and unfavorable changes to, or failure by us to comply with, these regulations could substantially harm our business and operating results.

Our batteries, and the sale of electric vehicles and motor vehicles in general, are subject to regulation under international, federal, state, and local laws, including export and import control laws. We expect to incur significant costs in complying with these regulations. Regulations related to the battery and electric vehicle industry are currently evolving and we face risks associated with these changing regulations.



To the extent that a law changes, our products may not comply with applicable international, federal, state, and local laws, which would have an adverse effect on our business. Compliance with changing regulations could be time consuming, burdensome, and expensive. To the extent compliance with new and existing regulations is cost prohibitive, our business prospects, financial condition, and operating results would be adversely affected.

Internationally, there may be laws and jurisdictions we have not yet entered or laws we are unaware of in jurisdictions we have entered that may restrict our sales or other business practices. These laws may be complex, difficult to interpret and may change over time. Continued regulatory limitations and obstacles that may interfere with our ability to commercialize our products could have a negative and material impact on our business, prospects, financial condition, and results of our operation.

### We are subject to requirements relating to environmental and safety regulations and environmental remediation matters which could adversely affect our business, results of operation and reputation.

We are subject to numerous federal, state and local environmental laws and regulations governing, among other things, solid and hazardous waste storage, treatment and disposal, and remediation of releases of hazardous materials. There are significant capital, operating and other costs associated with compliance with these environmental laws and regulations may become more stringent in the future, which could increase costs of compliance or require us to manufacture with alternative technologies and materials.

Federal, state and local authorities also regulate a variety of matters, including, but not limited to, health, safety and permitting in addition to the environmental matters discussed above. New legislation and regulations may require us to make material changes to our operations, resulting in significant increases in the cost of production.

Our manufacturing process will have hazards such as but not limited to hazardous materials, machines with moving parts, and high voltage and/or high current electrical systems typical of large manufacturing equipment and related safety incidents. There may be safety incidents that damage machinery or products, slow or stop production, or harm employees. Consequences may include litigation, regulation, fines, increased insurance premiums, mandates to temporarily halt production, workers' compensation claims, or other actions that impact our company brand, finances, or ability to operate.

### Our vehicles rely on software and hardware that is highly technical, and if these systems contain errors, bugs, vulnerabilities, or design defects, or if we are unsuccessful in addressing or mitigating technical limitations in our systems, our business could be adversely affected.

Our vehicles rely on software and hardware that is highly technical and complex and will require modification and updates over the life of the vehicles. In addition, our vehicles depend on the ability of such software and hardware to store, retrieve, process and manage immense amounts of data. Our software and hardware may contain errors, bugs, vulnerabilities or design defects, and our systems are subject to certain technical limitations that may compromise our ability to meet our objectives. Some errors, bugs, vulnerabilities, or design defects inherently may be difficult to detect and may only be discovered after the code has been released for external or internal use. Although we will attempt to remedy any issues we observe in our vehicles effectively and rapidly, such efforts may not be timely, may hamper production or may not be to the satisfaction of our customers.

Additionally, if we deploy updates to the software (whether to address issues, deliver new features or make desired modifications) and our over-the-air update procedures fail to properly update the software or otherwise have unintended consequences to the software, the software within our customers' vehicles will be subject to vulnerabilities or unintended consequences resulting from such failure of the over-the-air update until properly addressed.

If we are unable to prevent or effectively remedy errors, bugs, vulnerabilities or defects in our software and hardware, or fail to deploy updates to our software properly, we would suffer damage to our reputation, loss of customers, loss of revenue or liability for damages, any of which could adversely affect our business, prospects, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows.

# We are dependent on our own suppliers and suppliers to our third-party contract manufacturers who fabricate our equipment to fulfill orders placed by us. Timely delivery of orders is needed to meet the requirements of our customers, and a shortage of materials or components, such as microprocessors, can disrupt the production of our equipment.

As a vehicle manufacturer, we will be subject to the same vagaries as the rest of the automotive industry. With a significant number of microprocessors in each of our systems, we and our other parties who need microprocessors are experiencing various levels of disruption to production. The microprocessor supply chain is complex, and a constrained capacity of certain components is occurring deep in the chain. There have been significant disruptions to capacity and reallocations of supply capacity during the COVID-19 pandemic. Furthermore, prior to the COVID-19 pandemic, microprocessor manufacturers were already seeing increasing demand and that demand has further increased based on labor shortages and the need for greater automation. A shortage of microprocessors or other materials or components can cause a significant disruption to our production schedule and have a substantial adverse effect on our financial condition or results of operations. Given our weaker relative bargaining power, there is a real risk that we will experience significant difficulties in obtaining supplies of microchips. If this occurs, we may experience significant production delays and will not meet our production goals. Lack of production will have a direct impact on sales and would likely cause us to miss our quarterly and annual earnings estimates.



#### Natural resource scarcity may cause delays in the development and manufacturing of our products.

The development of our products in the timeframe we anticipate is based on an ability to secure requisite levels of natural resources to produce the number of battery cells and battery packs necessary to meet our production goals. Two of the main natural resources in battery chemistry are lithium and cobalt. Given that these are scarce resources, there is a chance that we are unable to secure enough to meet our battery production goals. If this happens, we will not meet our overall production or profitability estimates. To mitigate this risk, we will explore opportunities to purchase futures to hedge against natural resource cost inflation and/or scarcity.

Additionally, global political and economic tensions could contribute to natural resource scarcity. For example, Russia is a major exporter of natural resources. With the imposition of economic sanctions and import restrictions, there will be a loss of supply in global markets. Restricted supply is likely to result in upward price pressures. The automotive industry is subject to similar natural resource unpredictability in other countries. As such, our pricing and profitability models may need to be adjusted in reaction to these outside pressures.

#### Company growth depends on avoiding battery production bottlenecks.

Our Company's success is highly dependent upon our ability to produce battery cells and packs at high levels of volume and low cost. If the Company is unable to produce enough battery cells and packs, for any reason, it would result in the Company missing its overall production and profitability estimates. To avoid the risk of catastrophic battery bottlenecks, the Company intends to explore options for outsourcing some of the battery production to diversify its battery sourcing.

#### If there is inadequate access to charging stations, our business may be materially and adversely affected.

Demand for our vehicles will depend in part upon the availability of a charging infrastructure. We market our ability to provide our customers with comprehensive charging solutions, including our networks of charging stations, as well as the installation of home chargers for users where practicable, and provide other solutions including charging through publicly accessible charging infrastructure. We have very limited experience in the actual provision of our charging solutions to customers and providing these services is subject to challenges. While the prevalence of charging stations generally has been increasing, charging station locations are significantly less widespread than gas stations. Some potential customers may choose not to purchase our vehicles because of the lack of a more widespread charging infrastructure. Further, to provide our customers with access to sufficient charging infrastructure, we will rely on the availability of, and successful integration of our vehicles with, third-party charging networks. Any failure of third-party charging networks to meet customer expectations or needs, including quality of experience, could impact the demand for electric vehicles, including ours. For example, where charging bays exist, the number of vehicles could oversaturate the available charging bays, leading to increased wait times and dissatisfaction for customers. In addition, given our limited experience in providing charging solutions, there could be unanticipated challenges, which may hinder our ability to provide our charging solutions or make the provision of our solutions costlier than anticipated. To the extent we are unable to meet user expectations or experience difficulties in providing our charging solutions, our reputation and business, prospects, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows could be materially and adversely affected.

#### Our products will make use of li-ion battery cells, which, if not appropriately managed and controlled, have been observed to catch fire or vent smoke and flame.

The battery packs within our vehicles will make use of li-ion cells. If not properly managed or subject to environmental stresses, li-ion cells can rapidly release the energy they contain by venting smoke and flames in a manner that can ignite nearby materials as well as other li-ion cells. While the battery pack is designed to contain any single cell's release of energy without spreading to neighboring cells, a field or testing failure of battery packs in our vehicles could occur, which could result in bodily injury or death and could subject us to lawsuits, field actions (including product recalls), or redesign efforts, all of which would be time consuming and expensive and could harm our brand image. We have already experienced minor thermal events in connection with battery cell testing failures. As the scale and intensity of testing increases, the likelihood of additional thermal events will also increase. Also, negative public perceptions regarding the suitability of li-ion cells for automotive applications, the social and environmental impacts of mineral mining or procurement associated with the constituents of li-ion cells, or any future incident involving li-ion cells, such as a vehicle or other fire, could materially and adversely affect our reputation and business, prospects, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows.



# We have minimal experience servicing and repairing our vehicles. If we or our partners are unable to adequately service our vehicles, our business, prospects, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows could be materially and adversely affected.

We have minimal experience servicing and repairing our vehicles. Servicing electric vehicles is different than servicing vehicles with internal combustion engines and requires specialized skills, including high voltage training and servicing techniques. Although we are planning to internalize most aspects of vehicle service over time, initially we plan to partner with third parties to enable nationwide coverage for roadside and off-road assistance and collision repair needs. There can be no assurance that we will be able to enter into an acceptable arrangement with any such third-party providers. Although such servicing partners may have experience in servicing other vehicles, they will initially have limited experience in servicing our vehicles. There can be no assurance that our service arrangements will adequately address the service requirements of our customers to their satisfaction, or that we and our servicing partners will have sufficient resources, experience, or inventory to meet these service requirements in a timely manner as the volume of electric vehicles we deliver increases.

In addition, a number of states currently impose limitations on the ability of manufacturers to directly service vehicles. The application of these state laws to our operations would hinder or impede our ability to provide services for our vehicles from a location in every state. As a result, if we are unable to roll out and establish a widespread service network that complies with applicable laws, customer satisfaction could be adversely affected, which in turn could materially and adversely affect our reputation and thus our business, prospects, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows.

As we continue to grow, additional pressure may be placed on our customer support team or partners, and we may be unable to respond quickly enough to accommodate short-term increases in customer demand for technical support. Customer behavior and usage may result in higher-than-expected maintenance and repair costs, which may negatively affect our business, prospects, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows. We also could be unable to modify the future scope and delivery of our technical support to compete with changes in the technical support provided by our competitors. Increased customer demand for support, without corresponding revenue, could increase costs and negatively affect our results of operations. If we are unable to successfully address the service requirements of our customers or establish a market perception that we do not maintain high-quality support, we may be subject to claims from our customers, including loss of revenue or damages, and our business, prospects, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows could be materially and adversely affected.

# The automotive industry and its technology are rapidly evolving and may be subject to unforeseen changes which could adversely affect the demand for our vehicles or increase our operating costs.

We may be unable to keep up with changes in electric vehicle technology or alternatives to electricity as a fuel source and, as a result, our competitiveness may suffer. Developments in alternative technologies, such as advanced diesel, hydrogen, ethanol, fuel cells, or compressed natural gas, or improvements in the fuel economy of the ICE or the cost of gasoline, may materially and adversely affect our business and prospects in ways we do not currently anticipate. Existing and other battery cell technologies, fuels or sources of energy may emerge as customers' preferred alternative to our vehicles. Any failure by us to develop new or enhanced technologies or processes, or to react to changes in existing technologies, could materially delay our development and introduction of new and enhanced alternative fuel and electric vehicles, which could result in the loss of competitiveness of our vehicles, decreased revenue, and a loss of market share to competitors. Our research and development efforts may not be sufficient to adapt to changes in alternative fuel and electric vehicle technology. However, we are a relatively late entrant to the electric vehicle space. Our vehicles may not compete effectively with alternative systems if we are not able to source and integrate the latest technology into our vehicles. Additionally, the introduction and integration of new technologies into our vehicles may increase our costs and capital expenditures required for the production and manufacture of our vehicles and, if we are unable to cost efficiently implement such technologies or adjust our manufacturing operations, our business, prospects, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows would be materially and adversely affected.

#### Increases in costs, disruption of supply, or shortage of materials, particularly li-ion cells, could harm our business.

We may experience increases in the cost or a sustained interruption in the supply or shortage of materials necessary for the production of our products. Any such increase in cost, including due to inflation, supply interruption, materials shortage, or increase in freight and logistics costs, could adversely impact our business, prospects, financial condition, and operating results. Our suppliers use various materials, including aluminum, carbon fiber, lithium, cobalt, nickel, copper, etc. that are sourced globally. The prices and supply of these materials may fluctuate, depending on market conditions, geopolitical risks, such as the war in Ukraine, fluctuations in currency exchange rates, and global supply and demand for these materials. If we are not able to raise sufficient capital or our prices to our end customers, inflationary pressures and other material cost increases could, in turn, negatively impact our operating results.

#### A product recall could hinder our growth.

If our products are unable to meet performance and quality criteria, we may be required to perform product recalls to address said concerns. A product recall can have a substantial cost related to performing such corrective actions. Although we will perform significant internal testing and qualifications, as well as external qualifications through approved third-party vendors against industry standards and regulatory requirements, there will be unperceived conditions which may negatively impact the customer or Company expected performance and safety of our vehicles. As such, we may perform a corrective action such as a recall of products, mandatory repairs of defective components, or litigation settlements which can materially affect our financial goals, operation results, brand, business, and products. If we are unable to provide significant charging stations, our business success may be substantially affected.

A significant portion of our success is our ability to deploy the appropriate number of charging stations, in strategic locations relative to our customers and customer behaviors. If we are unable to deploy charging stations to specified locations, this may negatively affect our brand, business, financial goals, operational results, and product success in the market. As such, to meet said availability requirements, we will require significant capital investments to rapidly deploy said Advanced Charging Stations, as well as development of relationships with third party members who can assist in deployment of said charging stations. If we are unable to address service requirements, we may negatively affect our customer experience. As such, we will require service capabilities to be established in locations within close proximity to our vehicle product owners. Our ability to engage with third party operating service stations, as well as our ability to establish company operated locations, will be critical to the success of developing a positive customer experience.

#### Product liability or other claims could have a material adverse effect on our business.

While we will work diligently to meet all company and regulatory safety requirements, there is a chance that a component catastrophically fails. It is possible that through unknown circumstances or conditions out of our control, some person is injured by our product. The risk of product liability claims, product recalls and associated adverse publicity is inherent in the manufacturing, marketing and sale of all vehicles, including electric vehicles. A successful product liability claim against us could require us to pay a substantial monetary award. Moreover, a product recall could generate substantial negative publicity about our products and business and inhibit or prevent commercialization of other future product candidates. We cannot provide assurance that such claims and/or recalls will not be made in the future.

#### **Risks Related to Our Management**

#### We are dependent upon our executives for their services and any interruption in their ability to provide their services could cause us to cease operations.

The loss of the services of our CEO, CFO, or President, Mr. Mark Hanchett, Mr. Apoorv Dwivedi, or Mrs. Annie Pratt respectively, could have a material adverse effect on us. We do not maintain any key man life insurance on our executives. The loss of any of our executives' services could cause investors to lose all or a part of their investment. Our future success will also depend on our ability to attract, retain and motivate other highly skilled employees. Competition for personnel in our industry is intense. We may not be able to retain our key employees or attract, assimilate or retain other highly qualified employees in the future. If we do not succeed in attracting new personnel or retaining and motivating our current personnel, our business will be adversely affected.

#### Our management team does not have any experience in operating a publicly traded company.

While our management team has a wide breadth of business experience, none of our executive officers have previously held an executive position at a publicly traded company. Given the onerous compliance requirements to which public companies are subject, there is a chance our executive officers will fail to perform at a level expected of public company officers. In such an event, the Company's share price could be adversely effected. The management team's limited experience in dealing with the increasingly complex laws pertaining to public companies could be a significant disadvantage in that it is likely that an increasing amount of their time may be devoted to these activities which will result in less time being devoted to the management and growth of the company. We may not have adequate personnel with the appropriate level of knowledge, experience and training in the accounting policies, practices or internal control over financial reporting required of public companies in the United States We are in the process of upgrading our systems to an enterprise resource management system, and a delay could impact our ability or prevent us from timely reporting our operating results, timely filing required reports with the SEC and complying with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (the "Sarbanes-Oxley Act"). The development and implementation of the standards and controls necessary for us to achieve the level of accounting standards required of a public company in the United States may require costs greater than expected. We plan to expand our employee base and hire additional employees to support our operations as a public company which will increase our operating costs in future periods.



#### We are significantly influenced by our officers and directors.

The Company's Chief Executive Officer and majority stockholder, Mark Hanchett, controls approximately 63% of the voting power of our outstanding common stock. Additionally, the Company's President, Annie Pratt, controls approximately 24% of the voting power of our outstanding common stock. These stockholders, if acting together, are able to significantly influence all matters requiring approval by stockholders, including the election of directors and the approval of mergers or other business combinations transactions. Please see "Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management" below for more information.

Our future performance is dependent on the ability to retain key personnel. The Company's performance is substantially dependent on the performance of senior management. The loss of the services of any of its executive officers or other key employees could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, results of operations and financial condition.

#### We rely on human resources, the loss of services of any of such personnel may have a material adverse effect on our business and operations.

We rely on our management team, our advisors, third-party consultants, third-party developers, service providers, technology partners, outside attorneys, advisors, accountants, auditors, and other administrators. The loss of services of any of such personnel may have a material adverse effect on our business and operations.

#### We may be unable to attract and retain the required talent.

The nature of our product development efforts requires us to hire talent to complete highly technical and specialized work. Recruiting for these specialized roles may be challenging, and we may be competing with top companies to attract and retain employees for these roles. If we cannot secure the right talent, our product development and production schedules may be affected.

#### Limitations of director liability and director and officer indemnification.

Our Charter limits the liability of directors to the maximum extent permitted by Delaware law. Delaware law provides that directors of a corporation will not be personally liable for monetary damages for breach of their fiduciary duties as directors, except for liability for any:

- $\cdot$  breach of their duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders;
- · act or omission not in good faith or that involves intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- · unlawful payments of dividends or unlawful stock repurchases or redemptions as provided in Section 174 of the Delaware General Corporation Law; or
- · Transactions for which the directors derived an improper personal benefit.

These limitations of liability do not apply to liabilities arising under the federal or state securities laws and do not affect the availability of equitable remedies such as injunctive relief or rescission. Our Bylaws provide that we will indemnify our directors, officers and employees to the fullest extent permitted by law. Our Bylaws also provide that we are obligated to advance expenses incurred by a director or officer in advance of the final disposition of any action or proceeding. We believe that these Bylaw provisions are necessary to attract and retain qualified persons as directors and officers. The limitation of liability in our Bylaws may discourage stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against directors for breach of their fiduciary duties. They may also reduce the likelihood of derivative litigation against directors and officers, even though an action, if successful, might provide a benefit to us and our stockholders. Our results of operations and financial condition may be harmed to the extent we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against directors and officers pursuant to these indemnification provisions.

#### Limitations on remedies; indemnification.

Our Certificate of Incorporation, as amended from time to time, provide that officers, directors, employees and other agents and their affiliates shall only be liable to the Company and its stockholders for losses, judgments, liabilities and expenses that result from the fraud or other breach of fiduciary obligations. Additionally, we assumed certain corporate indemnification agreements that the Predecessor entered into with each of our officers and directors consistent with industry practice. Thus, certain alleged errors or omissions might not be actionable by the Company. Our governing instruments will also provide that, under the broadest circumstances allowed under law, we must indemnify its officers, directors, employees and other agents and their affiliates for losses, judgments, liabilities, expenses and amounts paid in settlement of any claims sustained by them in connection with the Company, including liabilities under applicable securities laws.



### RISKS RELATED TO OUR CAPITAL STRUCTURE AND OWNERSHIP OF OUR CLASS A COMMON STOCK

# Our outstanding convertible notes and our outstanding warrants are convertible and exercisable into shares of our Class A common stock and when converted or exercised, the issuance of additional shares of Class A common stock may result in downward pressure on the trading price of our Class A common stock.

As of September 13, 2023, there was an aggregate of approximately \$1.3 million of convertible notes outstanding, which are convertible into up to an aggregate of 8,686,667 shares of Class A common stock (assuming conversion at a conversion price equal to the floor price of \$0.15). We believe that as holders convert their convertible notes into Class A common stock, they will immediately sell their shares of Class A common stock. The sale of such shares of Class A common stock may result in downward pressure on the trading price of our Class A common stock resulting in a lower stock price. Additionally, as of September 13, 2023, we have 41,604,340 outstanding warrants to purchase 41,604,340 shares of Class A common stock.

# The dual class structure of our common stock has the effect of concentrating voting power with members of our management team, which will limit your ability to influence the outcome of important transactions, including a change in control.

Our Class B common stock has 10 votes per share, and our Class A common stock, which is the stock we are offering by means of this prospectus, has one vote per share. Members of our management team together hold all of the issued and outstanding shares of our Class B common stock. Accordingly, Mark Hanchett, our Chief Executive Officer and a member of our Board, holds approximately 63% of the voting power of our outstanding capital stock; and Annie Pratt, our President and a member of our Board, holds approximately 24% of the voting power of our outstanding capital stock. Therefore, our management team, individually or together, is able to significantly influence matters submitted to our stockholders for approval, including the election of directors, amendments of our organizational documents and any merger, consolidation, sale of all or substantially all of our assets or other major corporate transactions. These members of our management team, individually or together, may have interests that differ from yours and may vote in a way with which you disagree and which may be adverse to your interests. This concentrated control may have the effect of delaying, preventing or deterring a change in control of our Company, could deprive our stockholders of an opportunity to receive a premium for their capital stock as part of a sale of our Company and might ultimately affect the market price of our Class A common stock. In addition, future issuances of our Class B common stock to Mark Hanchett, Annie Pratt or other members of our management team may be dilutive to holders of our Class A common stock.

#### We cannot predict the impact our dual class structure may have on our stock price.

We cannot predict whether our dual class structure will result in a lower or more volatile market price of our Class A common stock or in adverse publicity or other adverse consequences. For example, because of our dual class structure, we will likely be excluded from certain indexes, and we cannot assure you that other stock indexes will not take similar actions. Given the sustained flow of investment funds into passive strategies that seek to track certain indexes, exclusion from stock indexes would likely preclude investment by many of these funds and could make our Class A common stock less attractive to other investors. As a result, the market price of our Class A common stock could be adversely affected.

# We are a "controlled company" within the meaning of the Nasdaq rules and, as a result, qualify for and rely on exemptions from certain corporate governance requirements. As a result, our stockholders do not have the same protections afforded to stockholders of companies that cannot rely on such exemptions and are subject to such requirements.

The Company's Chief Executive Officer beneficially owns and controls a majority of the combined voting power of our common stock. As a result, we are a "controlled company" within the meaning of the Nasdaq listing rules. Under these rules, a company of which more than 50% of the voting power is held by an individual, a group or another company is a "controlled company" and may elect not to comply with certain corporate governance requirements of Nasdaq, including, but not limited to, the requirement that:

- a majority of the board of directors consist of directors who qualify as "independent" as defined under the Nasdaq listing rules;
- its board of directors have a nominating and corporate governance committee composed entirely of independent directors with a written charter addressing the committee's purpose and responsibilities, and
- its board of directors have a compensation committee composed entirely of independent directors with a written charter addressing the committee's purpose and responsibilities; and



· its board of directors conduct an annual performance evaluation of its compensation committee and the nominating and corporate governance committee.

We intend to rely on some or all of these exemptions so long as we remain a "controlled company." As a result, we do not have (i) a majority of independent directors, (ii) a nominating and governance committee composed entirely of independent directors, and (iii) a compensation committee composed entirely of independent directors. Accordingly, our stockholders do not have the same protections afforded to stockholders of companies subject to all of the corporate governance requirements of Nasdaq.

# Our Chief Executive Officer and majority stockholder may significantly influence matters to be voted on and their interest may differ from, or be adverse to, the interest of our other stockholders.

The Company's Chief Executive Officer and majority stockholder, Mark Hanchett, controls approximately 63% of the voting power of our outstanding common stock. Additionally, the Company's President, Annie Pratt, controls approximately 24% of the voting power of our outstanding common stock.

Accordingly, Mr. Hanchett possesses significant influence over the Company on matters submitted to the stockholders for approval, including the election of directors, mergers, consolidations, the sale of all or substantially all of our assets, and also the power to prevent or cause a change in control. This amount of control gives him substantial ability to determine the future of our Company, and as such, he may elect to close the business, change the business plan or make any number of other major business decisions without the approval of the remaining stockholders. The interest of Mr. Hanchett may differ from the interests of our other stockholders and could therefore result in corporate decisions that are adverse to other stockholders.

#### We do not anticipate dividends to be paid on our Class A common stock and our stockholders may lose the entire amount of their investment.

A dividend has never been declared or paid in cash on our Class A common stock and we do not anticipate such a declaration or payment for the foreseeable future. We expect to use future earnings, if any, to fund business growth. Therefore, stockholders will not receive any funds absent a sale of their Class A common stock. We cannot assure stockholders of a positive return on their investment when they sell their Class A common stock, nor can we assure that stockholders will not lose the entire amount of their investment. Any payment of dividends on our capital stock will depend on our earnings, financial condition and other business and economic factors affecting us at such a time as the Board may consider it relevant. If we do not pay dividends, our Class A common stock may be less valuable because a return on our stockholders' investment will only occur if the common stock price appreciates.

# Our lack of business diversification could cause our stockholders to lose all or some of their investment if we are unable to generate revenues from our primary products.

Our business consists of developing and manufacturing battery cells, battery packs, charging infrastructure, energy storage solutions and ultimately, electric vehicles. We are dependent on the growth of the electric vehicle markets and do not have any other lines of business or other sources of revenue if we are unable to compete effectively in the marketplace. This lack of business diversification could cause you to lose all or some of your investment if we are unable to generate revenues since we do not expect to have any other lines of business or alternative revenue sources.

#### We are an emerging growth company and a smaller reporting company within the meaning of the Securities Act, and if we take advantage of certain exemptions from disclosure requirements available to emerging growth companies and smaller reporting companies, this could make our securities less attractive to investors and may make it more difficult to compare our performance with other public companies.

We are an "emerging growth company" within the meaning of the Securities Act, as modified by the JOBS Act, and we may take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. As a result, our stockholders may not have access to certain information they may deem important. We could be an emerging growth company for up to five years, although circumstances could cause us to lose that status earlier, including if the market value of our Class A common stock held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of any June 30 before that time, in which case we would no longer be an emerging growth company as of the following December 31. We cannot predict whether investors will find our securities less attractive because we will rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our securities less attractive as a result of our reliance on these exemptions, the trading prices of our securities may be lower than they otherwise would be, there may be a less active trading market for our securities and the trading prices of our securities may be more volatile.



Further, Section 102(b)(1) of the JOBS Act exempts emerging growth companies from being required to comply with new or revised financial accounting standards until private companies (that is, those that have not had a Securities Act registration statement declared effective or do not have a class of securities registered under the Exchange Act) are required to comply with the new or revised financial accounting standards. The JOBS Act provides that a company can elect to opt out of the extended transition period and comply with the requirements that apply to non-emerging growth companies but any such an election to opt out is irrevocable. We have elected not to opt out of such extended transition period, which means that when a standard is issued or revised and it has different application dates for public or private companies, we, as an emerging growth company, can adopt the new or revised standard at the time private companies adopt the new or revised standard. This may make comparison of our financial statements with another public company which is neither an emerging growth company nor an emerging growth company which has opted out of using the extended transition period difficult or impossible because of the potential differences in accountant standards used.

Additionally, we are a "smaller reporting company" as defined in Rule 10(f)(1) of Regulation S-K. Smaller reporting companies may take advantage of certain reduced disclosure obligations, including, among other things, providing only two years of audited financial statements. We will remain a smaller reporting company until the last day of the fiscal year in which (1) the market value of our common stock held by non-affiliates exceeds \$250 million as of the end of the prior June 30th, or (2) our annual revenues exceeded \$100 million during such completed fiscal year and the market value of our common stock held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the prior June 30. To the extent we take advantage of such reduced disclosure obligations, it may also make the comparison of our financial statements with other public companies difficult or impossible.

# We will incur significant additional costs as a result of being a public company, and our management will be required to devote substantial time to compliance with our public company responsibilities and corporate governance practices.

We expect to incur increased costs associated with corporate governance requirements that are now applicable to us as a public company, including rules and regulations of the SEC, under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Customer Protection Act of 2010, and the Exchange Act, as well as the rules of Nasdaq. These rules and regulations are expected to significantly increase our accounting, legal and financial compliance costs and make some activities more time consuming, including due to increased training of our current employees, additional hiring of new employees, and increased assistance from consultants. We expect such expenses to further increase after we are no longer an "emerging growth company." We also expect these rules and regulations to make it more expensive for us to maintain directors' and officers' liability insurance. As a result, it may be more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified persons to serve on our board of directors or as executive officers. Furthermore, these rules and regulations will increase our legal and financial compliance costs and will make some activities more time-consuming and costly. We cannot predict or estimate the amount of additional costs we will incur as a public company or the timing of such costs. In addition, our management team will need to devote substantial attention to transitioning to interacting with public company analysts and investors and complying with the increasingly complex laws pertaining to public companies, which may divert attention away from the day-to-day management of our business, including operational, research and development and sales and marketing activities. Increases in costs incurred or diversion of management's attention as a result of becoming a publicly traded company may adversely affect our business, prospects, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows.

# Small public companies are inherently risky and we may be exposed to market factors beyond our control. If such events were to occur it may impact out operating results.

Managing a small public company involves a high degree of risk. Few small public companies ever reach market stability and we will be subject to oversight from governing bodies and regulations that will be costly to meet. Our present officer has limited experience in managing a fully reporting public company, so we may be forced to obtain outside consultants to assist us with meeting these requirements. These outside consultants are expensive and can have a direct impact on our ability to be profitable. This will make an investment in our Company a highly speculative and risky investment.

#### Failure to maintain internal controls over financial reporting would have an adverse impact on us.

We are required to establish and maintain appropriate internal controls over financial reporting. The standards required for a public company under Section 404(a) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act are significantly more stringent than the standards that were required of us when we were a privately held company. Management may not be able to effectively and timely implement controls and procedures that adequately respond to the increased regulatory compliance and reporting requirements. If we are not able to implement the additional requirements of Section 404(a) in a timely manner or with adequate compliance, our internal controls over financial reporting may not be effective, which may subject us to adverse regulatory consequences and could harm investor confidence. Failure to establish those controls, or any failure of those controls once established, could also adversely impact our public disclosures regarding our business, financial condition or results of operations. In addition, management's assessment of internal controls over financial reporting may identify weaknesses and conditions that need to be addressed in our internal controls over financial reporting, or disclosure of management's assessment of our internal controls over financial reporting may have an adverse impact on the price of our Class A common stock.



# We may use equity incentives for employees, advisors, directors, key consultants and select affiliates. Any issuance of stock upon the conversion of options and/or incentive rights will result in the dilution of the ownership interests of our existing stockholders.

We may use equity incentives for employees, advisors, directors, key consultants and select affiliates. Any issuance of stock upon the conversion of options and/or incentive rights will result in the dilution of the ownership interests of our existing stockholders.

#### We are subject to general securities investment risks.

All investments in securities involve the risk of loss of capital. No guarantee or representation is made that an investor will receive a return of its capital. The value of our Class A common stock can be adversely affected by a variety of factors, including development problems, regulatory issues, technical issues, commercial challenges, competition, legislation, government intervention, industry developments and trends, and general business and economic conditions.

# The market price of our Class A common stock has fluctuated, and may continue to fluctuate, significantly and our stockholders may lose all or part of their investment.

The market prices for securities of startup companies have historically been highly volatile, and the market has from time-to-time experienced significant price and volume fluctuations that are unrelated to the operating performance of particular companies. The market price of our Class A common stock has fluctuated, and may continue to fluctuate, significantly in response to numerous factors, some of which are beyond our control, such as:

- · actual or anticipated adverse results or delays in our research and development efforts;
- · our failure to fully develop, scale manufacturing and commercialize our battery and charging technologies;
- our failure to commercialize our XP Platform and XT pickup truck;
- · unanticipated serious safety concerns related to the use of our products;
- · adverse regulatory decisions;
- legal disputes or other developments relating to proprietary rights, including patents, litigation matters and our ability to obtain patent protection for our intellectual property, government investigations and the results of any proceedings or lawsuits, including patent or stockholder litigation;
- · changes in laws or regulations applicable to the Li-ion battery or to the electric vehicle industry;
- · our dependence on third party suppliers;
- · announcements of the introduction of new products by our competitors;
- · market conditions in the Li-ion battery, charging infrastructure, energy storage solutions or to the electric vehicle industry;
- · announcements concerning product development results or intellectual property rights of others;
- · future issuances of our common stock or other securities;
- the addition or departure of key personnel;
- · actual or anticipated variations in quarterly operating results;
- · announcements of significant acquisitions, strategic partnerships, joint ventures or capital commitments by us or our competitors;
- · our failure to meet or exceed the estimates and projections of the investment community;
- · issuances of debt or equity securities;
- trading volume of our common stock;

- · sales of our Class A common stock by us or our stockholders in the future;
- overall performance of the equity markets and other factors that may be unrelated to our operating performance or the operating performance of our competitors, including changes in market valuations of similar companies;
- · failure to meet or exceed any financial guidance or expectations regarding development milestones that we may provide to the public;
- · ineffectiveness of our internal controls;
- · general political and economic conditions;
- · effects of natural or man-made catastrophic events;
- · scarcity of raw materials necessary for battery production; and
- other events or factors, many of which are beyond our control.

Further, price and volume fluctuations may result in volatility in the price of our Class A common stock, which could cause a decline in the value of our common stock. Price volatility of our Class A common stock might worsen if the trading volume of our shares is low. The realization of any of the above risks or any of a broad range of other risks, including those described in these "*Risk Factors*," could have a dramatic and material adverse impact on the market price of our Class A common stock.

#### A sale, or the perception of future sales, of a substantial number of shares of Class A common stock may cause the share prices to decline.

If our stockholders sell, or the market perceives that our stockholders intend to sell for various reasons, substantial amounts of our Class A common stock in the public market, including shares issued in connection with the exercise of outstanding options, the market price of our shares could fall. Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock may make it more difficult for us to sell equity or equity-related securities in the future at a time and price that we deem reasonable or appropriate. We may become involved in securities class action litigation that could divert management's attention and harm our business. The stock markets have from time-to-time experienced significant price and volume fluctuations that have affected the market prices for the common stock of automotive companies. These broad market fluctuations may cause the market price of our common stock to decline. In the past, securities class action litigation often is expensive and diverts management's attention and resources, which could adversely affect our business.

# The resale of shares of our Class A common stock by the selling stockholders will likely result in downward pressure on the market price of our Class A common stock and encourage short sales by third parties, which could further depress the price of our Class A common stock.

To the extent we issue shares of our Class A common stock to the selling stockholders pursuant to the Share Purchase Agreement and Common Stock Purchase Warrant, the resale of such shares will likely result in downward pressure on the market price of our Class A common stock. This downward pressure could encourage short sales of our Class A common stock by third parties, which could further depress the price of our Class A common stock by increasing the number of shares of our Class A common stock being sold.

#### Our quarterly operating results may fluctuate.

We expect our operating results to be subject to quarterly fluctuations. Our net loss and other operating results will be affected by numerous factors, including:

- · variations in the level of expenses related to our development programs;
- any intellectual property infringement lawsuit in which we may become involved;
- · regulatory developments affecting our products and related services; and
- · our execution of any collaborative, licensing or similar arrangements, and the timing of payments we may make or receive under these arrangements.

If our quarterly operating results fall below the expectations of investors or securities analysts, the price of our Class A common stock could decline substantially. Furthermore, any quarterly fluctuations in our operating results may, in turn, cause the price of our Class A common stock to fluctuate substantially.

#### Unfavorable securities industry reports could have a negative effect on our share price.

Any trading market for our Class A common stock will be influenced in part by any research reports that securities industry analysts publish about us. Should one or more of such analysts downgrade our securities, or otherwise reports on us unfavorably, or discontinues coverage, the market price and market trading volume of our Class A common stock could be negatively affected.



# Our Certificate of Incorporation includes forum selection provisions, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us.

Our Certificate of Incorporation requires that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (or, if that court lacks subject matter jurisdiction, another federal or state court situated in the State of Delaware) will be the sole and exclusive forum for (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of our business, (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of a duty owed by any director, officer, employee, agent or stockholder of ours to us or our stockholders, (iii) any action asserting a claim arising pursuant to any provision of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "DGCL") or (iv) any action asserting a claim governed by the internal affairs doctrine. In addition, our Bylaws require that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the federal district courts of the United States will be the exclusive forum for the resolution of any action, suit or proceeding asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act. These forum selection provisions will not apply to claims arising under the Exchange Act or other federal securities laws for which there is exclusive federal jurisdiction. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring or holding any interest in shares of our capital stock is deemed to have notice of and consented to the foregoing provisions.

These forum selection provisions in our Certificate of Incorporation may limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us, which may discourage such lawsuits against us. We cannot be certain as to whether a court would enforce these provisions, and if a court were to find the forum selection provisions contained in our Certificate of Incorporation to be inapplicable or unenforceable in an action, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such action in other jurisdictions, which could harm our business, operating results and financial condition. Furthermore, investors cannot waive compliance with the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder.

# Our Class A common stock may be delisted from Nasdaq if we do not maintain compliance with Nasdaq's continued listing requirements. If our Class A common stock is delisted, it could negatively impact the Company.

Continued listing of a security on Nasdaq is conditioned upon compliance with various continued listing standards. On April 11, 2023, we received a notice from Nasdaq stating that the Company is not in compliance with the \$1.00 minimum bid price requirement set forth in Nasdaq Listing Rule 5550(a)(2) for continued listing on Nasdaq (the "Bid Price Requirement").

The notice has no immediate effect on the listing of the Company's Class A common stock on Nasdaq and the Company has 180 calendar days from the date of the notice in which to regain compliance with the Bid Price Requirement. As a result, the date by which we have to regain compliance with the Bid Price Requirement is October 8, 2023. If at any time prior to October 8, 2023, the bid price of our Class A common stock closes at or above \$1.00 per share for a minimum of ten consecutive business days, Nasdaq will provide us with a written confirmation of compliance and the matter will be closed.

Alternatively, if we fail to regain compliance with the Bid Price Requirement prior to the expiration of the initial period, the Company may be eligible for an additional 180 calendar day compliance period, provided (i) it meets the continued listing requirement for market value of publicly held shares and all other applicable requirements for initial listing on Nasdaq (except for the Bid Price Requirement), and (ii) it provides written notice to Nasdaq of its intention to cure this deficiency during the second compliance period by effecting a reverse stock split, if necessary. In the event we do not regain compliance with the Bid Price Requirement prior to the expiration of the initial period, and if it appears to Nasdaq that the Company will not be able to cure the deficiency, or if the Company is not otherwise eligible, Nasdaq will provide us with written notification that our securities are subject to delisting from Nasdaq. At that time, we may appeal the delisting determination to a hearings panel.

If the Company's Class A common stock ultimately were to be delisted for any reason, it could negatively impact the Company by (i) reducing the liquidity and market price of the Company's Class A common stock; (ii) reducing the number of investors willing to hold or acquire the Company's Class A common stock, which could negatively impact the Company's ability to raise equity financing; (iii) limiting the Company's ability to use a registration statement to offer and sell freely tradable securities, thereby preventing the Company from accessing the public capital markets; and (iv) impairing the Company's ability to provide equity incentives to its employees.



### **USE OF PROCEEDS**

This prospectus relates to the Class A common stock that may be offered and sold from time to time by the selling stockholders. We are not selling any shares of our Class A common stock in this offering, and we will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale of shares of our Class A common stock by the selling stockholders. The selling stockholders will receive all of the proceeds from any sales of the shares of our Class A common stock offered hereby.

## DIVIDEND POLICY

We have never declared or paid any cash dividend and do not anticipate paying any dividends in the foreseeable future. We currently intend to retain future earnings, if any, to finance operations and expand our business. Our Board has sole discretion whether to pay dividends. If our Board decides to pay dividends, the form, frequency and amount will depend upon our future operations and earnings, capital requirements and surplus, general financial condition, contractual restrictions and other factors that our directors may deem relevant.

### SECURITIES MARKET INFORMATION

### **Market Information**

Nxu's Class A common stock is listed for trading on Nasdaq under the symbol "NXU." As of September 13, 2023, the closing price of our Class A common stock as reported on Nasdaq was \$0.17.

### Holders

As of September 13, 2023, there were 17,033 holders of record of our Class A common stock.

#### BUSINESS

The following discussion of our business should be read in conjunction with the financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. Unless the context otherwise requires, with respect to descriptions of the financials and operations of the Company's assets, references herein to the "Company," "we," "us" or "our" relate to our business as Nxu, Inc.

#### Overview

Nxu is a US-based technology company manufacturing innovative battery cells and battery packs for use in advanced energy storage systems, megawatt charging stations, and mobility products. We believe that widespread adoption of EVs by the commercial and industrial markets requires high performing battery and pack solutions that can effectively compete with legacy diesel-based products. Nxu designs, engineers, and plans to build proprietary lithium-ion ("Li-ion") battery cells and packs, 1 megawatt plus charging stations, energy storage solutions and a suite of software and services designed to allow an easy transition from diesel to electric for our target segment.

Our battery technology is expected to offer considerable advantages in battery capacity, charging rate, safety, and lifespan while keeping costs low. We are confident that these advantages will be highly beneficial to Original Equipment Manufacturers ("OEMs") in the automotive and medium to heavy duty equipment segments as it would encourage customers to transition to electrification. We are designing our Li-ion batteries to fully charge in about 15 minutes or less, thereby allowing for a more competitive EV experience to match fossil fuel vehicles, something that current EVs using conventional batteries are unable to achieve. We believe Nxu technology may be used to power medium and super-duty pick-up trucks, last mile delivery vehicles, garbage trucks, cement trucks, vans, RVs, box trucks, light to heavy-duty equipment and more. In addition, our batteries could be used for commercial and residential energy storage devices.

In 2023, we introduced our megawatt charging station and demonstrated its ability to deliver up to 1.1 megawatts of electricity to fast charge compatible batteries. Currently, there are three types of chargers prevalent in the market:

Level 1 chargers use a standard 120-volt household outlet and can provide up to 5 miles of range per hour of charging. They are typically used for overnight charging at home and are the slowest charging option.

Level 2 chargers require a 240-volt electrical supply and can provide up to 25 miles of range per hour of charging. They are commonly found in public locations like parking garages, workplaces, and retail spaces.

Level 3 chargers, also known as Direct Current (DC) fast chargers, are the fastest charging option and can provide approximately 100 to 200+ miles of range in as little as 30 minutes.

Our megawatt chargers, being designed to provide 1,500kW of electricity, represent the next generation of charging solutions needed to expedite the mass adoption of electric vehicles for individual drivers, commercial fleets, medium-to-heavy duty equipment customers and businesses. To take advantage of the expected rapid growth in the number of EVs on the road in the United States, the Company plans to deploy and test its chargers for mass rollout in the near future.

We also believe that energy storage solutions are important for both consumer and commercial markets as grid stability and resiliency becomes critical to enabling the adoption of electric vehicles. Stationary energy storage systems are technologically adjacent opportunities which can leverage the modular design of our battery packs and advanced battery management systems to create solutions that address residential, commercial and utility-scale needs. Energy storage can also provide backup power during grid outages or emergencies, helping to ensure that critical services like hospitals and emergency responders remain operational.

Nxu is an early-stage company and has not yet scaled production of its products or delivered any products to customers. Of the products we intend to bring to market, our proprietary battery technology is the furthest along in development and closest to mass production. We intend to deliver battery cells and packs to customers in 2023. Simultaneously, we plan to deploy our megawatt charging stations and energy storage solutions as soon as the next twelve months and the next twenty-four months respectively. Finally, we plan to continue to develop our vehicle products in the future, both of which we believe will provide incremental value to our target market in the long run. Scaling to reach high-volume battery production will require significant effort and capital. Based on our plans, we estimate that the cost to build and completely tool multi-gigawatt hour facility will range from \$200 million to \$300 million per gigawatt hour of capacity. Our ability to raise the significant capital required continues to be a challenge. Additionally, as of the date of this prospectus, we have no actionable plan of operation to commence sales of our products. As such, Nxu will need to build out detailed go-to-market plans as we get closer to customer deliveries and sales.

#### **Our Target Market**

Customers across the commercial and industrial segments are progressively contemplating EVs for a range of reasons such as improved performance, expansion of the EV charging infrastructure, significantly reduced environmental impact, and lower costs for maintenance and operation. However, the players in these market segments face unique barriers to the adoption of EVs due to their high-demand usage patterns and operational requirements. In addition, the use of conventional Li-ion batteries in heavy-duty vehicles and equipment poses several inherent challenges that limit their adoption. Some of these challenges include:

- **Limited energy density**: Conventional batteries have a relatively low energy density, which means that heavy-duty vehicles and equipment require a large number of batteries to achieve sufficient range. This can add significant weight to the vehicle and reduce payload capacity.
- **Temperature sensitivity**: Conventional Li-ion batteries are sensitive to temperature changes, particularly at extreme temperatures. This can impact the performance and lifespan of the battery, particularly in hot or cold environments.
- **Charging time**: Charging time for Li-ion batteries can be significant, particularly for larger batteries. This can impact the operational efficiency of heavy-duty vehicles and equipment, which may require frequent charging throughout the day.
- **High upfront costs**: Electric commercial vehicles can have a higher upfront cost than their conventional counterparts, which can be a significant barrier for companies that operate on tight profit margins.
- **Limited range and charging infrastructure**: Commercial vehicles often need to travel longer distances than passenger cars and require more frequent stops for refueling. The limited range of electric commercial vehicles and the lack of charging infrastructure can make it difficult for fleets to operate efficiently.
- **Payload capacity**: Electric commercial vehicles often have lower payload capacity than their conventional counterparts due to the weight of the battery, which can limit their utility for certain applications.
- Vehicle downtime: Commercial vehicles and equipment are often in use for long hours and may have limited downtime for charging, which can be a challenge for EVs that require longer charging times than refueling with gasoline or diesel.
- Uncertainty about total cost of ownership: Companies may be hesitant to invest in electric commercial vehicles due to uncertainty about the total cost of ownership, including maintenance, repair, and replacement costs.

We believe that effective adoption to electrification by the commercial and industrial markets requires a unified solution that addresses all concerns simultaneously. A piecemeal solution where multiple companies independently develop and build pieces of the electrification puzzle while leaving the customer to figure out the rest may not adequately address all needs and may even drive greater execution risk for the customer. An effective Li-ion battery technology along with megawatt level charging solution and energy storage solutions to support grid resiliency are critical and foundational components of a unified solution. Nxu plans to develop these foundational components.

### **Production Development Phases**

In producing its various products and services, Nxu follows a phased development approach comprised of the stages noted below.

Stage 1: Concept Verification and Test. This is the concept verification and test phase of development. Product ideas are evaluated to assess viability and whether or not there is potential to further develop and invest.

Stage 2: Engineering Verification and Test. This is the engineering verification and test phase of development. Validation of the technology within a product is completed.

Stage 3: Design Verification and Test. This is the design verification phase of development. The product has reached a final design phase and engineering and production teams are validating feasibility of the final product.

Stage 4: Production Verification and Test. This is the production validation phase of development. The product design has been finalized, and the production process is developing and undergoing verification before being sold to customers.

#### **Principal Products and Services**

Nxu plans to address the needs highlighted above by developing a unified set of products and solutions to support a seamless transition to electrification by the commercial and industrial industry. Our products start with the Nxu Qcell battery cells that are intended to go into our high-performing Qube battery packs, which in turn, can be used by OEMs to power their electrified vehicles and equipment. Simultaneously, we plan to build megawatt charging stations that will enable 15-minute charge time for our batteries. Finally, we plan to build energy storage systems, called Qube+, that will use our battery packs to augment rising energy demand across residential, commercial and infrastructure customers. Eventually, we plan to introduce a modular and scalable electric powered platform and an electric pickup truck purposely built to leverage our battery technology to deliver high performing, all-electric vehicles for our target market.



### Our Products

- Qcell Cell Our proprietary battery technology is the foundation of the Nxu ecosystem. The Qcell is designed to leverage an in-house developed NMC-811 chemistry, combined with a unique, proprietary mechanical construction, to significantly improve thermal management and reduce electrical resistance. In addition, our battery cell structure eliminates excess volume and space, thereby providing high energy density. The Qcell, when implemented utilizing our proprietary Qube battery pack technology and our advanced charging station currently under development will be capable of delivering consistent power from 0% to 100% battery pack usable capacity, while charging from 0% to 100% usable capacity in 15 minutes. This is the same amount of time it normally takes to fill an Internal Combustion Engine (ICE) vehicle with fuel. Battery cells are currently being produced in low volumes at our facility in Mesa, AZ and production is not dependent on any currently unknown advances in technology. We are in small-batch, pilot production of our battery cells and expect to make customer deliveries in late 2023. To ensure we are capable of scaling production output, Nxu will need to continue to make investments in capital expenses, additional facilities, and team growth for the coming years. Nxu has earmarked capital investment to ramp cell production throughout 2023. As a byproduct of increased production, Nxu will continue to make significant investments in equipment for the foreseeable future.
- The Nxu Qube is a 30 Kilowatt hours ("kWh") battery pack focused on serving customers within mobility, equipment, and energy storage and infrastructure applications. The Qube will utilize our proprietary battery cell, pack design, electronics, and software systems, all of which are currently in development. Legacy manufacturers of vehicle battery packs typically utilize Li-ion battery cells in either cylindrical or pouch form factor which are inherently inefficient due to high thermal and electrical resistance. Our Qube's competitive advantage is our direct cell integration approach which minimizes thermal resistance while maximizing electrical conductivity. Our Qcell is intended to directly integrate into our Qube. In addition, Nxu is developing the battery pack system with a completely integrated power management, thermal management, and battery management system. The Qube is in Production Verification and Test phase of development and completion of the engineering design and production line is not subject to any currently unknown advances in technology. Our efforts are focused on target customers that are seeking to deploy packs in 2023. As of February 2023, Nxu announced it had secured two gigawatt-hours' worth of battery capacity demand in the form of non-binding Letters of Intent (LOI), Memoranda of Understanding (MOU), and Purchase Orders (PO) from multiple customers in the automotive, heavy equipment, and solar industries. Nxu plans to continue securing MOUs and LOIs for additional battery packs and will work to expand production output in order to capitalize on that demand and deliver products as quickly as our facilities and production processes allow. Our ability to deliver these battery packs to customers at a growing rate is dependent on our ability to raise capital and leverage that capital into increased production, among other factors.
- Megawatt charger Our proprietary megawatt charger is intended to be capable of delivering up to 1.5 megawatts of continuous power, deployable in standalone charging station or as a drop-in direct-grid connection solution. The megawatt charger is intended to be a proprietary charging solution to provide charging capabilities to the XT, the XP, and non-Nxu branded electric vehicle that are compatible with Combined Charging System 2.0 ("CCS 2.0"). Recently, the Company successfully demonstrated our one megawatt plus charging capability, The megawatt charger is still in the research and development phase and is not yet in production. The charging system is expected to complete the Production Verification and Test phase of development as early as the end of 2023. Our ability to execute this plan is dependent on our ability to raise the necessary capital and therefore, if the company is unable to secure appropriate funding, these timelines are subject to change. Engineering design of the Megawatt charger is not yet complete. We expect to encounter unforeseen engineering challenges and may be reliant on unknown advances in technology.

#### Future Products for Commercial and Industrial Markets

• Nxu Platform– The Platform is designed to be a modular vehicle system, or electric skateboard, providing all technology, software, and mobility technology required to develop a vehicle by third parties. Intended to be a universal, connected, complete vehicle hardware and mechanical architecture system, the Platform will utilize our proprietary Qcell battery, electronics hardware, mechanical, and software technologies to create a vehicle platform for sale to low-volume vehicle OEMs to develop new EV solutions for niche- and mass-market opportunities. The Platform has completed the Concept Verification and Test phase of development and Nxu has produced a functioning concept as demonstrated in 2021 on our social media channels. We expect that the production intent development of the Platform will follow our successful commercialization of the Qcell, Qube, Qube+ and megawatt charger. We intend to commercialize and scale our energy products first and expect the Platform to begin the Design Verification and Test phase of development as early as 2024. However, our ability to execute is dependent on our ability to raise the necessary capital and therefore, if the Company is unable to secure appropriate funding, these timelines are subject to change.

Nxu pickup truck – The pickup truck is intended to be our flagship vehicle and a 100% electric full-sized work truck. The pickup truck is intended to be built on our platform. We intend to provide up to 500 miles of range, up to 35,000 pounds of towing capacity, and a simplified operational approach that that utilizes our software and cloud service solutions to provide seamless fleet connectivity. The pickup truck is still in the research and development phase. Given ongoing capital constraints and current market sentiment, the Company has decided to focus its resources on commercializing and scaling energy products at this time. We expect that the production intent development of the truck will follow the ramp of the Platform. The pickup truck has completed the Concept Verification and Test phase of development, we expect to begin the Engineering Verification and Test phase of development as soon as 2024. We expect to encounter unforeseen engineering challenges and may be reliant on unknown advances in technology. In addition, our ability to execute is dependent on our ability to raise the necessary capital and therefore, if the Company is unable to secure appropriate funding, these timelines are subject to change.

The execution of our vision is highly dependent on multiple factors that include our ability to raise the necessary capital required to bring all products and services to market and, more specifically, our ability to successfully deliver Qubes to customers. Our successful implementation of the Qcell and Qube would allow us to tackle a key challenge that we face in the industry: the lack of available, adequate, and accessible battery technology. Thus, we have focused our attention on developing our own battery technology in order to mitigate the external risk created from a lack of suitable and available battery technology in the market.

We are currently producing Qcells sufficient to produce one Qube per month. We will continue to incrementally increase yield via process improvement projects. To ensure we are capable of scaling production output, we will need to continue to make investments in capital expenses, additional facilities, and team growth. Nxu has earmarked capital investment to ramp cell production throughout 2023. As a byproduct of increased production, Nxu will continue to make significant investments in equipment for the foreseeable future. Assuming the maximum number of Units are sold in this offering, we expect to invest approximately \$6 million of the proceeds of this offering into capital equipment and raw materials, which we expect will enable us to produce Qcells sufficient to produce approximately ten Qubes per month. If we are unable to raise proceeds in this offering sufficient to invest \$6 million into capital equipment and raw materials, our planned production capacity may be less than anticipated and we will need to raise such funds through other sources. See "Use of Proceeds."

Additionally, our ability to scale high-volume mobility and energy storage solutions is highly dependent on our success with the Qcell and Qube. As there is a limited supply of these materials, Qcell and Qube production delays will likely delay high volume mobility and energy storage solutions. Any disruption from competitors or any disruption to internal material and cell availability could impact the Company's ability to succeed in any program that relies on battery cells.

While we remain optimistic in our ability to bring Qcell and Qube to market, these two programs carry high technical challenges due to the fact that the intellectual property required for the programs to successfully scale must be developed, as it cannot be purchased nor is it readily available in the market. Nxu appreciates the importance of overcoming this challenge and is accordingly focusing the majority of its efforts on bringing the Qcell and Qube products to market.

We signed an Amended Collaboration Agreement on July 28, 2022 with an Australian company called Australian Manufactured Vehicles ("AUSEV") to jointly develop a right-hand drive version of the pickup truck. Under the terms of the AUSEV agreement, we agreed to supply pickup trucks in limited volume of prototype and test vehicles in 2024, up to a total of 19,000 production intent pickup trucks beginning in 2026 through 2027, contingent upon production capacity, funding, and raw material availability. The AUSEV agreement requires the parties to enter into binding definitive supply agreements. Given our decision to focus our resources on commercializing and scaling energy products at this time, we do not expect to supply pickup trucks in 2024. AUSEV is supportive of our strategy and we are working closely together and endeavor to deliver pickup trucks to AUSEV as soon as practicable. The AUSEV agreement has an initial term of five (5) years from August 28, 2021. Upon expiration of the initial term, the AUSEV agreement will automatically renew for an additional two-year term unless either party notifies the other party in writing of its intent to terminate, at least 90 days prior to such expiration.

#### Our People

Beyond our products and solutions in development, we believe the largest competitive advantage Nxu has is our culture. Our company culture embodies the idea that a transition to electrification and a sustainable future should not require compromise. We are unwilling to bend in our belief that when a technology does not exist, we find creative and innovative ways of developing solutions to solve these challenges. Our team is built of a diverse group of individuals with a singular focus, to power the future of work through an ecosystem of technologies and solutions that provide incremental value to those who build, dig, grow, and maintain.

#### Competition

The EV market and battery segment are highly competitive and rapidly evolving, with new technologies and potential new entrants emerging frequently. Several major manufacturers currently supply batteries for the EV industry, including Panasonic Corporation, Samsung SDI, Contemporary Amperex Technology Co. Limited, LG Energy Solutions, and BYD Co. Limited. These companies primarily supply conventional Li-ion batteries and are also working on developing new solid-state battery technologies, including potentially lithium-metal batteries. In addition to these established players, many new entrants and automotive OEMs are also investing in battery development and production, with some researching and developing solid-state battery technologies. For example, Quantumscape and Solid Power are developing solid-state batteries while Tesla, Inc. is building multiple battery gigafactories and has the potential to supply batteries to other automotive OEMs. Overall, the competitive landscape of the EV battery market is likely to continue evolving, with new technologies and players emerging over time. Companies operating in this market will need to be nimble and responsive to these changes to remain competitive and successful.

Similarly, the competitive landscape for energy storage products is rapidly evolving, with new technologies and players entering the market. Currently, major companies supplying batteries for energy storage systems include Panasonic Corporation, LG Energy Solutions, Samsung SDI, and Tesla, Inc. In addition to established players, there are many startups and smaller companies that are developing new energy storage technologies, such as flow batteries, solid-state batteries, and hydrogen fuel cells. Large energy companies, such as Total, Shell, and Enel, are also entering the market and investing in energy storage projects. The competitive landscape for energy storage products is expected to remain highly dynamic, with new technologies and players emerging over time, driven by factors such as declining costs, increasing demand for renewable energy, and government incentives.

#### **Competitive Strengths**

We believe that Nxu is well positioned to compete successfully in both electric battery and megawatt charging technologies

Our competitive strengths include:

- Fast-Charging Nxu Battery Tech with Superior Cycle Life. Nxu has developed a battery technology that is industry competitive in terms of energy density
  through chemistry development of proprietary coating mixtures. In addition, the terminal size of the battery cells is designed with increased surface area to
  enable a much higher electric current intake at a cell level than the capabilities of conventional Li-ion cells. We believe that this, coupled with a differentiated
  form factor, allows our batteries to charge fast and to last a long time. Nxu battery technology is being designed to charge in 15 minutes or less and sustain
  duty-cycle performance for up to one million miles of vehicle life.
- **Robust Intellectual Property Portfolio.** As of June 30, 2023, Nxu has two issued and 36 pending U.S. patents. Our issued patent is effective until April 9, 2039. For all other patents, the rights and duration are pending grant of the patent by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.
- Vertical Integration. By taking a vertically integrated approach to development, Nxu is engineering solutions from the ground up. Starting with the foundational battery, our Qcell technology, we plan to build our Qube packs and Qube+ energy storage solutions in-house. Further, to build high quality cells, we will bring the entire manufacturing process in-house. This includes, but is not limited to, raw materials processing, electrode and electrolyte preparation, cell assembly, cell formation, grading, testing and many other quality-control steps. Owning the battery cell manufacturing process allows us to produce high-quality products. Simultaneously developing from cell to vehicle, Nxu's product offering, development costs, pricing, and success is not dependent on Tier 1 suppliers.
- A Team with Deep Experience in Disruption. Nxu's leadership team is made up of individuals with experience in developing products or working in companies that have disrupted traditional industries. Instead of building a team with traditional automotive experience, Nxu has prioritized innovation as a requirement when recruiting talent.
- Company Core Values & Culture. Nxu has four Core Values: "Candid Ownership", "Team First", "Intentional Simplicity", and "Make it Happen". These beliefs make Nxu a unique company. Nxu has been dedicated to Candid Ownership from its inception, as can be seen in the transparency of the YouTube videos and social media updates that the company publishes on a regular basis. This level of transparency and authenticity sets Nxu apart from other companies in the electric vehicle and battery industries. "Team First" is a commitment to always do what is best for the team over any one individual, holding Nxu to a high standard of performance management internally. "Intentional Simplicity" captures the deliberate decisions Nxu takes to keep things simple in its product and process designs and in its functionality, or both. Intentional Simplicity is the opposite of complexity, and it involves making conscious choices to minimize unnecessary elements or features, and to prioritize simplicity and ease of use. Finally, "Make It Happen" instills in the team a relentlessness and perseverance that has resulted in Nxu delivering results using far less resources than our competitors.
- Magnetic Brand with an Engaged Community. Nxu has built a social media following of over 175,000 combined followers across Facebook, Instagram, LinkedIn, and YouTube. This community is highly engaged in Nxu's progress and updates, and many of them have even participated in one of our previous equity crowdfunding offerings. This community base is a resource for Nxu to test new ideas, validate product-market fit, and solicit feedback from a community that we believe is representative of our future customer base.
- *Made in the USA.* Nxu plans to build its products in-house in its facility in Arizona. As Nxu scales production output, we may need to expand into additional or alternative facilities. Nxu intends to continue manufacturing in the United States, which we believe will likely make the Company one of the few American companies building electric vehicle batteries on United States soil.

### **Company History**

Since its incorporation in 2016 under the name "Atlis Motor Vehicles Inc.," Nxu has been primarily focused on research and development. The business strategy, intellectual property, and initial truck design were created by the founding team. From 2018 and until the Company's public listing, the company raised approximately \$36 million through multiple successful crowdfunding campaigns. On September 27, 2022, Atlis became a publicly listed company under the ticker symbol "AMV" on Nasdaq. On May 12, 2023, we completed the Reorganization Merger, pursuant to which Nxu became the publicly traded corporation, and Nxu began trading under the ticker symbol "NXU" on May 15, 2023. Nxu is an execution focused company and plans to continue to raise capital needed to execute on its immediate and long-term goals. We are currently focused on developing and scaling our Qcell batteries, Qube battery packs, Qube+ energy storage solutions and our megawatt charging stations.

#### How We Plan to Generate Revenue

In the near term, we intend to pursue opportunities as an EV battery technology manufacturer, an energy storage systems company, a megawatt charging technology company, and a supplier for other automotive OEMs. We also intend to leverage our battery technology solutions to support other emerging electric applications such as heavy machinery, agriculture, aircraft, including electric vertical take-off and landing aircraft ("eVTOL"), and marine transportation. Long-term, we also intend to bring our XP platform technology and out XT truck to market.

To date, Nxu has not yet generated any revenue. The Company plans to generate revenue through the sale of our products which include our Qcell batteries, Qube battery packs, Qube+ energy storage solutions and megawatt charging services. Upon executing on our goals to develop, build, deploy and scale these products and services, Nxu plans to bring our vehicle technology to market.

We plan to take a risk mitigated approach in going to market. We realize that building up a technology firm like ours from the ground up is a time intensive, resource intensive and capital-intensive process. A crawl, walk, run and leap approach to implementing our eco-system of products and solutions, enables the Nxu team to mitigate execution risk and it mitigates investment risk for our investors and supporters.

We plan to deploy our Crawl phase in 2023 by launching the Qcell and Qube battery packs into the market, followed closely by the pilot deployment of 1.5 megawatt charging stations. The development and launch of the battery cell and its integration into a battery pack, both slated for manufacturing ramp in 2023, are the foundational pieces.

In the Walk Phase, we plan to ramp up the production of our Qcell and Qube packs. We intend to invest in equipment, facilities, working capital and labor to support the ramp up manufacturing of Qcell and production of Qube battery packs. We also intend to build, test and deploy our Qube+ energy storage solutions as part of the strategy to capture adjacent market. Finally, we intend to deploy additional megawatt chargers across strategic locations.

The Run Phase is a multi-year endeavor to scale battery cell and pack production, deploy energy infrastructure solutions which includes a network of megawatt charging stations and energy storage solutions across multiple markets and geographies. In addition, Nxu plans to build a set of software and hardware services that make up the ecosystem of products and services that the Company would offer its customers.

In the Leap Phase, we plan to introduce the Nxu Platform and Pickup truck as well as a suite of vehicle specific products and services focused on solving the electrification needs of commercial, industrial and fleet users. The leap phase is designed to complete the ecosystem and provide a unified set of products and services geared towards driving accelerated transition to electrification for our intended market segment.

Ultimately, we believe that this path allows us to focus on driving execution and building incremental value as we grow.

#### Industry

### Electric Vehicle Battery, Energy Storage and Charging Infrastructure

The electric vehicle battery industry is rapidly growing as OEMs target transition to completely electric product offerings, some as soon as 2025. Electric vehicle batteries are in high demand, and smaller companies are not able to secure battery supply for their production targets from the larger battery manufacturers. According to Wood Mackenzie, by 2030, the 2.3 terawatt hour global need for electric vehicle batteries is 77% higher than the forecasted supply of 1.3 gigawatt hour. Furthermore, as EV's become increasingly popular, there has been a growth in charging infrastructure around the world. According to Acumen Research and Consulting, the electric vehicle charging market is projected to hit \$182 billion by 2030. However, there are still challenges to widespread adoption of EV's. These primarily include long charge times and limited charging infrastructure. Nxu intends to supply battery cells, packs, and charging infrastructure to help fill these gaps in supply.

#### Energy Storage

Energy storage systems have a wide range of emerging use cases that are becoming increasingly important as the adoption of renewable energy sources and electrification continues to grow. Some of the emerging use cases for energy storage systems include:

• Grid Stabilization - Energy storage systems can help stabilize the electrical grid by storing excess energy during periods of low demand and releasing it during periods of high demand. This can help prevent blackouts and improve the reliability of the electrical grid.

- Renewable Integration Energy storage systems can help integrate renewable energy sources, such as solar and wind, into the grid by storing excess energy and
  releasing it when demand is high. This can help balance the variability of renewable energy sources and increase the penetration of renewable energy into the
  grid.
- Electric Vehicle Charging Energy storage systems can be used to store energy for electric vehicle charging. This can help reduce the strain on the electrical grid during peak charging periods and enable more efficient use of renewable energy sources.
- Microgrids Energy storage systems can be used in microgrids, which are small-scale power grids that can operate independently of the main electrical grid. Microgrids can be used to provide power to remote or off-grid locations, improve the reliability of the electrical grid, and enable more efficient use of renewable energy sources.
- Emergency Backup Power Energy storage systems can be used as backup power sources during power outages or other emergencies. This can help ensure critical facilities, such as hospitals, data centers, and emergency response centers, have continuous power.

Overall, the emerging use cases for energy storage systems are diverse and are becoming increasingly important as the world shifts toward a more sustainable energy system. Nxu intends to leverage its battery technology to support the growth of the energy storage solutions market given that energy storage solutions requirements are technologically adjacent to electric vehicle batteries.

#### Pickup Trucks

Pickup trucks have been the top three best-selling vehicles in the United States for the past five years. Altogether, including the new and used truck market, vehicle upfitter market, and charging opportunity, the total market opportunity for manufacturers in the pickup truck space is north of \$241 billion. Nxu intends to capture the largest market share of the electric work truck market. Our proprietary battery technology is being designed to allow us to deliver unprecedented range and charge times.

### **Our Company**

### Geographic Sales Territory

Ultimately, Nxu is developing a technology platform that is intended to add value across the globe, and our long-term vision includes s global footprint. Although our initial focus is to manufacture and sell our products in the United States, we believe a strong interest from international markets allows us quick expansion paths in the future. The Company has signed an agreement with an Australian company Australian Manufactured Vehicles for XT pickup trucks. We have registered interest in battery packs for vehicles and energy storage solutions in the United Kingdom, France and New Zealand as well as interest in our XP platform and XT pickup trucks from South American distributors.

#### **Distribution Channels**

Our hardware and services will be facilitated online via our Company's website and through our internally developed business to business sales process. Our intent is to allow fleet and consumer customers to purchase Nxu products both online and directly through the Company's sales process.

#### Supply Chain

As we begin our production ramp, we have been keeping close contact with our supply chain partners to ensure we can satisfy our production goals. We have shared our 3-year production forecast with our raw material suppliers to confirm their capability to support our build plan, and have purchasing agreements with such suppliers for raw materials through 2023. Our ability to meet this demand is heavily dependent on our ability to raise the necessary capital. Our suppliers include large global companies geared toward supporting Li-Ion battery manufacturing with multi-site and international presence. While we believe demand for raw materials will increase over the next several years, we also believe that our suppliers have the ability to support our requested demand.

At the same time, we are paying close attention to the global geopolitical situation. Similar to other manufacturing companies a large portion of our supply chain is based in China. Currently, approximately 75% of our raw material is supplied directly or indirectly from China. We intend to explore risk mitigation opportunities in parallel for alternative suppliers in Europe and North America to strengthen our supplier diversity.



### Growth Strategy

We plan to take a strategic approach to scale. First, we plan to bring our battery cell and pack technology, charging stations and energy storage systems to market to drive early revenue. This will be followed by a period of growth in manufacturing scale and deployment scale. Simultaneously, we intend to bring hardware and software services to augment our offerings and revenue opportunity. Geographically, we plan to penetrate the U.S. market and seek overseas growth over time. However, given various incentive programs available in foreign markets along with opportunities, we may accelerate our international footprint.

Our strategy is to focus on execution. We believe that a deliberate, milestone driven approach to product development and introduction along with a milestone driven approach to market penetration will provide an optimized path to revenue generation for Nxu and value generation for our shareholders.

We plan to leverage our active social media presence, influencer marketing and customer word of mouth to generate additional interest in our products. Additionally, we plan to develop a dedicated sales team to pursue large customers.

#### **Regulatory Approval of Principal Products or Services**

We will be subject to extensive regulatory requirements that we plan to comply with to begin distribution of our products. Our batteries, and the sale of electric vehicles and motor vehicles in general, are subject to regulation under international, federal, state, and local laws, including export and import control laws. Compliance with changing regulations could be time consuming, burdensome, and expensive. To the extent compliance with new and existing regulations is cost prohibitive, our business prospects, financial condition, and operating results may be adversely affected. We are also subject to numerous federal, state and local environmental laws and regulations governing, among other things, solid and hazardous waste storage, treatment and disposal, and regulations. Environmental laws and regulations may become more stringent in the future, which could increase costs of compliance or require us to manufacture with alternative technologies and materials. Obtaining necessary regulatory approvals is critical to Nxu successfully launching its Qcell, Qube battery pack, Qube+ energy storage systems, megawatt charging and finally the XP and XT. See "Risk Factors We may face regulatory challenges" for more information.

#### EPA Emissions and Certificate of Conformity

The U.S. Clean Air Act requires that we obtain a Certificate of Conformity issued by the Environmental Protection Agency (the "EPA") certifying that certain of our vehicles comply with all applicable emissions and related certification requirements. A Certificate of Conformity will be required for vehicles to be sold in states covered by the Clean Air Act's standards. A California Executive Order issued by the California Air Resources Board ("CARB") is also required for vehicles to be sold in California and states that have adopted California's stricter standards for emissions controls related to new vehicles and engines sold in such states. States that have adopted the California standards, as approved by the EPA, also recognize the CARB Executive Order for sales of vehicles. In addition to California, there are several other states that have either adopted or are in the process of adopting the stricter California standards, including New York, Massachusetts, Vermont, Maine, Pennsylvania, Connecticut, Rhode Island, Washington, Oregon, New Jersey, Maryland, Delaware and Colorado.

### Battery Products and Charging Station Safety and Testing

Our battery products and charging station deployments will need to meet rigorous regulatory requirements and safety standards. Although not comprehensive, below are some considerations:

- Compliance with safety standards Li-ion batteries must meet safety standards, including UL 2580 for electric vehicles, to ensure that they are safe for use in these applications.
- Hazardous materials regulations Li-ion batteries are classified as hazardous materials and must be transported and stored in compliance with U.S. Department of Transportation regulations, which include labeling, packaging, and shipping requirements.
- Environmental regulations Battery manufacturers must comply with environmental regulations, including disposal and recycling requirements, such as those set forth by the Environmental Protection Agency.
- Quality management systems Battery manufacturers must implement quality management systems to ensure that their products meet strict quality and safety standards.
- Certification Li-ion batteries for electric vehicles must be certified by independent testing laboratories to ensure that they meet safety and performance standards.



- Thermal management Li-ion batteries generate heat and can pose a fire risk if not properly managed. We must have systems in place to monitor and control battery temperature to prevent overheating and fires.
- Manufacturing and assembly Battery cells must be manufactured and assembled in accordance with strict quality and safety standards to ensure that they are reliable and safe for use in electric vehicles and equipment use.
- Design and testing Battery cells must be designed and tested to meet the unique requirements of electric vehicle applications, including power output, energy density, and cycle life.
- International regulations If we plan to export Nxu battery products, we must comply with international regulations, such as the UN Model Regulations for the Transport of Dangerous Goods.
- Grid interconnection Charging stations must comply with grid interconnection requirements to ensure that they are properly connected to the power grid and do not cause disruptions.
- Energy management Charging stations must be designed with energy management systems to ensure that they do not overload the grid or exceed their capacity.
- Cybersecurity Charging stations must be designed with cybersecurity measures to protect against cyber threats and prevent unauthorized access.

#### Seasonality

We expect that our operating results will fluctuate in the future due to various factors including changing economic conditions. Seasonal trends may also be impacted by externalities such as pandemics, supply chain disruptions and materials and machinery shortages.

#### **Impact of Inflation**

At the end of the period, inflation was the highest in the United States in over 30 years. Our ability to obtain revenue generation and ultimately cash flow can be adversely impacted by sudden increases in specific costs, such as increases in material and labor. In addition, measures used to combat inflation, such as increases in interest rates, could also have an impact on our ability to obtain adequate terms for equipment and material financing. There can be no assurance that inflation will not affect our future results or our speed to market.

#### Employees

As of June 30, 2023, the Company had a total of 137 full time employees. We believe that an engaged, productive workforce is critically important to creating shareholder value. To that end, we are committed to providing a safe workplace and opportunities for professional growth and advancement based on performance, qualification, demonstrated skill and achievement at a fair wage. Additionally, given the success of our businesses hinges on the proficiency and abilities of our workforce, and we are committed to recruiting, nurturing, and retaining personnel who are well-suited to the demands of our operating environment, the Company leverages its equity as a tool to attract and retain high-skilled talent and to incentivize our management team to achieve its execution goals.

#### Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company and Smaller Reporting Company

We qualify as an "emerging growth company" under the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, as amended (the "JOBS Act"). As a result, we are permitted to, and intend to, rely on exemptions from certain disclosure requirements. For so long as we are an emerging growth company, we will not be required to:

- have an auditor report on our internal controls over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended;
- comply with any requirement that may be adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor's report providing additional information about the audit and the financial statements (i.e., an auditor discussion and analysis);
- submit certain executive compensation matters to stockholder advisory votes, such as "say-on-pay," "say-on-frequency" and pay ratio; and
- disclose certain executive compensation related items such as the correlation between executive compensation and performance and comparisons of the chief executive officer's compensation to median employee compensation.



In addition, Section 107 of the JOBS Act also provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a) (2)(B) of the Securities Act for complying with new or revised accounting standards. In other words, an emerging growth company can delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have elected to take advantage of the benefits of this extended transition period. Our financial statements may therefore not be comparable to those of companies that comply with such new or revised accounting standards.

We will remain an "emerging growth company" for up to five years, or until the earliest of (i) the last day of the first fiscal year in which our total annual gross revenues are \$1.07 billion or more, (ii) the date that we become a "large accelerated filer" as defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Exchange Act, which would occur if the market value of our Class A common stock that are held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the last business day of our most recently completed second fiscal quarter, or (iii) the date on which we have issued more than \$1 billion in non-convertible debt during the preceding three year period.

We are also a "smaller reporting company" as defined by Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. We may continue to be a smaller reporting company even after we are no longer an emerging growth company. We may take advantage of certain of the scaled disclosures available to smaller reporting companies and will be able to take advantage of these scaled disclosures as long as the market value of our voting and non-voting Class A common stock held by non-affiliates is less than \$250 million measured on the last business day of our second fiscal quarter, or our annual revenue is less than \$100 million during the most recently completed fiscal year and the market value of our voting and non-voting Class A common stock held by non-affiliates is less than \$100 million measured on the last business day of our second fiscal quarter.

#### **Controlled Company Exemption**

Our Chief Executive Officer, Mark Hanchett, beneficially owns and controls a majority of the combined voting power of our common stock. As a result, we are a "controlled company" within the meaning of the Nasdaq listing rules. Under these rules, a company of which more than 50% of the voting power is held by an individual, a group or another company is a "controlled company" and may elect not to comply with certain corporate governance requirements of Nasdaq. Our stockholders do not have the same protections afforded to stockholders of companies that are subject to such requirements. Mark Hanchett also serves as the Chairman of the Board of Nxu.

#### Liquidity & Capital Resources

As of June 30, 2023, Nxu had a balance of approximately \$3.1 million in cash available. As of June 30, 2023, Nxu has \$260,000 in revolving credit with Divvy.

#### Property

Nxu occupies two facilities for all its operations – a 42,828 square foot facility located at 1828 Higley Road, Mesa, Arizona and a 41,441 square foot facility located at 63 S. Rockford Drive, Tempe, Arizona. Nxu uses the Mesa facility solely for manufacturing activities and the Tempe facility solely for office space.

#### **Intellectual Property**

As of June 30, 2023, we have two issued patents and 36 pending U.S. patent applications. Our issued patent is effective until April 9, 2039. For all other patents, the rights and duration are pending grant of the patent by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.

As of June 30, 2023, we have one registered, two allowed but awaiting the sale of goods in commerce and six pending U.S. trademarks. Our registered trademark is effective until 2037 with renewals. Our pending trademarks are subject to use in commerce and registration, with the first extension filed.

#### Legal Proceedings

No active legal proceedings are currently pending to which the Company or any of its property are subject.

### MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of our operations together with our unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements and the notes thereto appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. This discussion contains forward-looking statements reflecting our current expectations, whose actual outcomes involve risks and uncertainties. Actual results and the timing of events may differ materially from those stated in or implied by these forward-looking statements due to a number of factors, including those discussed in the sections entitled "Risk Factors," "Cautionary Statement regarding Forward-Looking Statements" and elsewhere in this prospectus. Please see the notes to our Financial Statements for information about our Significant Accounting Policies and Recent Accounting Pronouncements.

#### **Company Overview**

On May 12, 2023, Atlis Motor Vehicles Inc. (the "Predecessor") completed its previously announced reorganization merger pursuant to the Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of April 16, 2023 (the "Reorganization Agreement"), by and among the Predecessor, Nxu, and Atlis Merger Sub, Inc., a Delaware corporation and, as of immediately prior to the consummation of such merger, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Nxu ("Merger Sub"). The Reorganization Agreement provided for the merger of Predecessor and Merger Sub, with Atlis surviving the merger as a wholly-owned subsidiary of Nxu (the "Reorganization Merger"). The Reorganization Agreement was approved and adopted by Atlis's stockholders at Atlis's Special Meeting of Stockholders, which was held on May 9, 2023.

Nxu, Inc. is a US-based technology company building energy and infrastructure solutions for consumers and businesses to enable faster transition to electrification across all market segments. We design, engineer, and build innovative battery cells and battery packs for use in advanced energy storage systems and mobility products as well as megawatt charging stations. We believe that widespread adoption of EVs across all market segments, especially by the commercial and industrial markets requires high performing battery and pack solutions that can effectively compete with legacy diesel-based products in terms of capability, performance and charge time.

Nxu is a pre-revenue development stage company with a goal to design, develop and produce a range of EV solutions and services to accelerate the adoption of EVs across all industries. We have incurred losses from operations and have had negative cash flows from operating activities since our inception.

During the six months ended June 30, 2023, the Company achieved important milestones and we believe we have built the foundation on which we plan to grow our company.

- We raised approximately \$23 million to fund the company's growth.
- We ramped up production of our proprietary battery cells.
- We completed our reorganization and rebranded from Atlis Motor Vehicles, Inc. to Nxu, Inc., a strategic move reflecting the company's priorities to focus on energy and infrastructure.
- We demonstrated our Megawatt charger designed to output more than 1,000 kilowatts (kW) of charging power.
- We demonstrated that our chargers are standards agnostic i.e. they can be used in both CCS and NACS standards.
- We grew our team in addition to installing a majority independent and diverse board.

#### **Company and Industry Outlook**

We are focused on building products to capture the commercial and industrial markets which represent a portion of the electric vehicle opportunity that we believe is not fully serviced by existing EV solutions. Individuals and companies that make up these segments require vehicles and equipment that are comparable in performance to their existing diesel-powered vehicles and equipment. However, limited battery capacity, range anxiety, and long charge times continue to be primary challenges to electrification. The Company is developing products aimed at addressing these challenges. Our planned products include our proprietary battery cells and the Qube pack technology, charging infrastructure, energy storage solutions, and, in the long-term, a modular and scalable electric powered platform as well as an electric pickup truck.

Our strategy is to focus on execution, both in the near-term and in the long-term. We are currently producing battery cells in our Mesa, AZ facility in a pilot production capacity in addition to Qube battery packs for testing and validation. We plan to ramp up our battery cell and pack manufacturing while investing in facilities and equipment to automate processes and increase quality of manufacturing output. Simultaneously, we are continuing the development of the megawatt charging station, of which, we plan to deploy a unit for field testing.

Our operations have been financed primarily through net proceeds from the sale of securities. During the six months ended June 30, 2023, we raised approximately \$23 million through a mix of convertible notes and S-1 Follow-on offering. The Company intends to continue obtaining additional capital through the public markets and other means. There can be no assurance that we will obtain a sufficient level of capital through these channels in the time frames needed to sustain or grow the business or on terms agreeable to us.

#### **Factors Affecting Our Performance**

We are an early-stage company and have not generated revenue through the sale of our products. The success of our business depends on many factors. While these factors present significant opportunities for our business, they also pose risks and challenges, including those discussed in "Risk Factors" found elsewhere in this Form 10-Q, that we must successfully address to achieve growth, improve our results of operations, and generate profits.

- Ability to Develop and Launch Our Products In order to commercialize our products, we must test and validate them to ensure they meet the appropriate
  performance and safety requirements. In addition, our ability to grow and succeed in the long run will depend on our ability to successfully develop and launch our
  products.
- Ability to Attract Customers Our initial market entry and subsequent growth will depend on our ability to attract consumer and commercial customers. We are in
  the very early stages of customer development and an inability to build brand awareness or to attract customers would substantially impact our ability to establish
  revenue or improve our financial results.
- Access to Capital As a pre-revenue company, we rely on the capital markets to fund our development and expected initial growth. We use this capital to fund our product development efforts, our go-to-market strategy and our business operations. Any change in our ability to successfully raise capital in the future will impact the company's financial well-being and our ability to meet execution milestones.

#### **Basis of Presentation and Critical Accounting Policies**

See Note 2, Basis of Presentation, of the Notes to condensed unaudited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere of this registration statement.

We prepare our financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, which require us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Accordingly, actual results could differ materially from our estimates. To the extent that there are material differences between these estimates and our actual results, our financial condition or results of operations may be affected.

#### Critical Accounting Policies

#### Stock Based Compensation

As disclosed in Note 11 of the notes to condensed consolidated financial statements included in our Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2023, filed with the SEC on August 14, 2023, the Company accounts for stock-based compensation in accordance with ASC Topic 718, Compensation - Stock Compensation ("ASC 718"). Under the fair value recognition provisions of this topic, stock-based compensation cost is generally measured at the grant date based on the fair value of the award and is recognized as an expense over the requisite service period, which is the vesting period.

#### Stock Options

We have generally granted stock-based awards consisting primarily of incentive and non-qualified stock options to employees, members of our board of directors and non-employees. Stock options generally vest over three years at a rate of 33.33% each year beginning one year after the grant date, with the exception of stock options granted to our Chief Executive Officer and our President which vest on the first of each month through December 1, 2024. Stock options generally expire 10 years from the grant date and are exercisable when the options vest. Stock-based compensation expense for stock options is generally recognized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period based on the estimated fair value of the awards on the grant date. Forfeitures are accounted for as they occur in accordance with ASC 718-10-35-3. We estimate the fair value of stock options granted using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. Calculating the fair value of stock option awards using the Black-Scholes option pricing model requires the input of certain subjective assumptions, including the fair value of the underlying common stock, expected common stock price volatility, expected dividend yield of our common stock, risk-free interest rates, and the expected option term. The assumptions used in the Black-Scholes option-pricing model is estimated as described below. Other reasonable assumptions could have a material impact on our stock-based compensation expense and therefore, our operational results.

*Fair value of common stock* – Historically, the fair value of our common stock was estimated using a 409a valuation performed by a third party because our common stock had not yet been publicly traded. The 409a valuation included certain inputs and assumptions related to the Company's projections of future earnings and growth.

*Expected Volatility* – The volatility rate was determined by using an average of historical volatilities of selected peers deemed to be comparable to our business corresponding to the expected option term as we did not have sufficient history of trading on our common stock prior to our public offering.

Dividend Yield – The expected dividend yield was zero as we have never declared or paid cash dividends and have no plans to do so in the foreseeable future.

*Risk Free Interest Rate* – The risk-free interest rate was based on the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at that time of grant for zero-coupon U.S. Treasury notes with maturities corresponding to the expected option term.

*Expected Option Term* – The expected option term represented the period that the Company's options were expected to be outstanding and is based on historical experience of similar awards, giving consideration to the contractual terms, vesting schedules and expectations of future employee behavior.

We continue to use judgment in evaluating the expected volatility over the expected option term and the expected option term utilized in our stock-based compensation expense calculation on a prospective basis. As we continue to accumulate additional data related to our common stock, we may refine our estimates of the expected volatility over the expected option term, which could materially impact our future stock-based compensation expense.

#### **Restricted Stock Units**

In May 2023, and in accordance with the Nxu, Inc. 2023 Omnibus Incentive Plan (the "Plan"), which was approved and adopted by the Board of Directors on April 16, 2023 and approved and adopted by the Company's stockholders on May 9, 2023, the Company granted Restricted Stock Units ("RSUs") to employees, directors and non-employees. Under the Plan, Nxu is authorized to issue up to 350 million shares, which includes (i) 250 million shares of common stock available for new issuances under the Plan and (ii) 100 million shares of common stock relating to a portion of outstanding stock options and restricted stock units assumed by Nxu in connection with Atlis's reorganization merger. The Plan allows the Company to grant (i) Options, (ii) Stock Appreciation Rights, (iii) Restricted Shares, (iv) RSUs, (v) Performance-Based Awards (including performance-based Restricted Shares and Restricted Stock Units), (vi) Other Share-Based Awards, (vii) Other Cash-Based Awards or (viii) any combination of the foregoing.

The Company accounts for stock-based compensation related to the granting of RSUs in accordance with ASC 718. Under the fair value recognition provisions of this topic, stock-based compensation cost for RSUs classified as equity awards are measured at the grant date based on the fair value of the award and is recognized as an expense over the requisite service period, which is the vesting period. The Company has generally accounted for time-based RSUs as liability classified awards; these awards are granted at a fixed dollar amount settled in a variable number of shares, as such, the fair value approximates the fixed dollar amount at inception. As such, RSUs classified as liability awards will be measured at the grant date and remeasured at the end of each reporting period until fully vested.

Equity classified and liability classified RSUs vest over various periods, ranging from vesting immediately to vesting in increments over a period of three years. Forfeitures are accounted for as they occur in accordance with ASC 718-10-35-3.

*Equity Classified Restricted Stock Units* - Equity classified awards are granted to employees, directors and non-employees in a fixed number of shares of common stock, vesting over a period of time. The fair value of RSUs classified as equity awards is based on the closing price of the company's common stock on the grant date. On average, these time-based RSUs vest in increments over a period of three years.

Liability Classified Restricted Stock Units - Liability classified awards are granted to employees, directors and non-employees in a fixed dollar amount and are settled in a variable number of shares of common stock as awards vest over a period of time; and as such, the fair value approximates the fixed dollar amount at inception.

#### Convertible Debt and Warrants

As disclosed in Note 12 of the notes to condensed unaudited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this registration statement, the Company elected the fair value options for its Convertible Notes and warrant liability in accordance with ASC 815 and 820. As a result, the Company's Convertible Notes and warrant liabilities require the use of the Monte Carlo valuation model to determine fair value. Calculating the fair value of Convertible Notes and warrants utilizing this model requires the input of certain subjective assumptions, including the expected share price at conversion/exercise, equity volatility, dividend yield, expected life and risk free rate. Other reasonable assumptions related to the inputs used in the calculation could have a material impact on the fair market value of our Convertible Notes and warrants and therefore, our operational results.

*Expected Volatility* – The volatility rate was determined by using an average of historical volatilities of selected peers deemed to be comparable to our business corresponding to the expected option term as we did not have sufficient history of trading on our common stock at the time of valuation.

Dividend Yield – The expected dividend yield was zero as we have never declared or paid cash dividends and have no plans to do so in the foreseeable future.

*Expected Life* – The expected life represented the period that the Company's debt or warrants were expected to be outstanding and is based on historical experience of similar instruments, giving consideration to the contractual terms and expectations of future conversions or exercises.

Risk Free Interest Rate - The risk-free interest rate was based on the U.S. Treasury Bond for the expected life.

*Roll Forward Discount Rate* – Calculated by incorporating the market adjustment factor to the implied discount rate calculated as at the transaction date and based on 92.5% of the average of the three lowest closing prices for the 10 trading days prior to the date of value. Simulated closing prices were used as a proxy for the projected Volume Weighted Average Price.

We continue to use judgment in evaluating the expected volatility and the expected term utilized in our calculation on a prospective basis. As we continue to accumulate additional data related to our common stock, we may refine our estimates of the expected volatility over the expected term, which could materially impact the fair market value of these instruments in the future.

#### **Results of Operations**

#### Three Months ended June 30, 2023 Compared to the three Months Ended June 30, 2022

The following table sets forth certain statement of operations data for the three-month periods ended June 30, 2023 and June 30, 2022 (certain amounts may not calculate due to rounding):

	 2023	% of Total operating expenses	2022	% of Total operating expenses	Change
Net revenue	\$ 		-% <u>\$</u>	%	\$
Operating expenses					
Stock based compensation	5,654	39	) 10,252	2 58	(4,598)
Research and development	4,732	33	3 2,76	1 17	1,971
General and administrative	4,089	28	3 2,85	7 16	1,232
Advertising	 146		- 1,782	2 10	(1,636)
Total operating expenses	 14,621	100	17,653	3 100	(3,032)
Operating loss	 (14,621)		(17,65)	3)	3,032
Other income (expense):					
Other income (expense)	(91)		- 36	— 0	(452)
Total Other income (expense)	(91)		- 36		(452)
Net loss	\$ (14,712)		<u>\$ (17,29)</u>	3)%	\$ 2,580

Stock based compensation. Stock based compensation decreased \$4.6 million from \$10.3 million during the second quarter of 2022 to \$5.7 million in the second quarter of 2023 as a result of 1) a \$5.6 million decrease in the amount of options vested for the Company's (a) Chief Executive Officer and (b) President as of June 30, 2023 compared to 2022, 2) the overall decrease in the amount of options vested for employee and non-employees as of June 30, 2023 compared to 2022 of approximately \$0.5 million due to fewer options being granted, and 3) the recognition of compensation expense related to restricted stock units granted under the 2023 Omnibus Incentive Plan (the "Plan") in the amount \$1.5 million as of June 20, 2023. See Note 11 to the notes to condensed unaudited consolidated financial statements elsewhere in this prospectus. Non-cash stock compensation expenses are expected to remain elevated in the future since it is a crucial element of our comprehensive employee compensation and management incentive plan.

*Research and development.* Research and development increased \$2.0 million for the three months ended June 30, 2023 compared to 2022 as the Company continued to ramp up development and production of its battery and charging technologies. During the three months ended June 30, 2023, the Company rigorously tested the quality of battery cells produced in our warehouse in Mesa, Arizona and we continue to hone and refine our battery design and production processes as we learn. We expect to continue to invest heavily in research and development as we work toward bringing our products to market.

*General and administrative.* General and administrative expenses increased \$1.2 million to \$4.1 million in the three months ended June 30, 2023 from \$2.9 million in 2022. The increase in general and administrative expense reflects costs associated with our reorganization, team growth and increased third party professional services fees we incur as a public company. During the three months ended June 30, 2022, the Company incurred significant costs for compensation and professional services in connection with preparation for the public offering on September 27, 2022. The Company incurred similar costs during the three months ended June 30, 2023 in connection with the Reorganization Merger (see Note 1 to the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements elsewhere in this prospectus) and in preparation of the public S-1 follow-on offering in August 2023 (See Note 14 to the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements elsewhere in this prospectus).

Advertising. Advertising decreased by \$1.6 million from \$1.8 million in the three month period ended June 30, 2022 to \$0.15 million in the same period in 2023, primarily due to a substantial decrease in our marketing activities. The prior year period included expenses related to several marketing campaigns associated with the Company's crowdfunding activities.

*Other income/(expense).* Other income (expense) decreased by \$0.5 million from the second quarter in 2022 to the second quarter in 2023 as a result of a loss on the fair value of long term debt and warrant liability. See Note 12 to the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements elsewhere in this prospectus.

#### Six Months ended June 30, 2023 Compared to the Six Months Ended June 30, 2022

The following table sets forth certain statement of operations data for the six-month periods ended June 30, 2023 and June 30, 2022 (certain amounts may not calculate due to rounding):

		% of Total operating			% of Total operating	
	 2023	expenses		2022	expenses	Change
Net revenue	\$ <u> </u>		<u>-%</u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	\$
Operating expenses						
Stock based compensation	11,617	4	1	24,207	72	(12,590)
Research and development	8,449	3	0	4,230	13	4,218
General and administrative	7,998	2	7	5,250	16	2,747
Advertising	 180			3,638	11	(3,457)
Total operating expenses	 28,064	10	0	33,688	100	(5,624)
Operating loss	 (28,064)			(33,688)		5,624
Other income (expense):						
Other income (expense)	1,223			347		876
Total Other income (expense)	1,223			347		876
Net loss	\$ (26,841)		% \$	(33,341)	%	\$ 6,500

Stock based compensation. Stock based compensation decreased \$12.6 million from \$24.2 million during the six months ended June 30, 2022 to \$11.6 million in the six months ended June 30, 2023 as a result of the vesting of stock options for employees and executives including \$9.3 million of expense in the six months ended June 30, 2023 and \$22.3 million in the six months of the prior year period related to stock options for the Company's (a) Chief Executive Officer and (b) President. See Note 11 to the notes to unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements elsewhere in this prospectus. Non-cash stock compensation expenses are expected to remain elevated in the future since it is a crucial element of our comprehensive employee compensation and management incentive plan.

Research and development. Research and development increased \$4.2 million from 2022 compared to the current six month period as the Company continued to ramp up battery and charging development during the six months ended June 30, 2023. We expect to continue to invest heavily in research and development as we work toward bringing our products to market. We expect significant future investment in facilities, production capacity and quality, and continued refinement of our product design and development processes. As such, costs will fluctuate due to movement from R&D to finished product production and capital expenditures.

*General and administrative.* General and administrative expenses increased \$2.7 million to \$8.0 million in the six month period ended June 30. 2023 from \$5.3 million in the six months ended June 30, 2022. The increase was due to increase in employee and labor costs primarily from increased headcount, including professional services as the Company continues to utilize outside legal counsel, accounting and other professional services to facilitate activities such as the Company's convertible debt and equity offerings during the quarter ended March 31, 2023, the Reorganization Merger during the quarter ended June 30, 2023 and in preparation of the public S-1 follow-on offering in August 2023.

Advertising. Advertising expense decreased by \$3.5 million from \$3.6 million in the first six months of 2022 to \$0.2 million during the same period in 2023, primarily due to the Company's elimination of marketing activities to support its 2022 crowdfunding campaigns through its various social media outlets.

*Other income/(expense).* Other income (expense) increased by \$0.9 million from the six months ended June 30, 2022 to the six months ended June 30, 2023 as a result of \$0.9 million warrant expense related to the true up warrants issued on January 5, 2023 and changes in the fair value of the Company's convertible debt and warrant liabilities during the current six month period. See Note 12 to the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements elsewhere in this prospectus.

### Year ended December 31, 2022, compared to the year ended December 31, 2021

The following table sets forth certain statement of operations data for the year ended December 31, 2022, and December 31, 2021 (certain amounts may not calculate due to rounding):

			% of Total		% of Total			
	202	22	Expenses	2021	Expenses	Change		
		(Dollar amounts in thousands)						
Revenue	\$	-	-9	6 \$	-%	\$		
Operating expenses:								
Stock based compensation		41,502	60	123,245	92	(81,743)		
Research and Development		9,648	14	4,429	3	5,219		
General and administrative		12,353	18	3,329	3	9,024		
Advertising		5,297	8	2,678	2	2,619		
Total operating expenses		68,800	100	133,681	100	(64,881)		
Operating loss		(68,800)		(133,681)		(64,881)		
Other income:								
Other income/(expense)		(1,881)		(55)		(1,826)		
Total other income/(expense)		(1,881)		(55)		(1,826)		
				<u></u> _				
Net loss	\$	(70,681)	9	6 <u>\$ (133,736</u> )	%	\$ (63,055)		



Stock based compensation. Stock based compensation decreased \$81.8 million from \$123.2 million during the year of 2021 to \$41.5 million in the year of 2022 as a result of the vesting of stock options for employees and executives including \$12.8 million of expense in the period ended December 31, 2022 and \$121 million in the twelve months of the prior year period related to stock options for the Company's President and its Chief Executive Officer. The prior year period included approximately \$115 million of one time incremental compensation expense related to the conversion of stock grants to stock options offered to employees in August of 2021. See Note 11 to the Notes to the audited consolidated financial statements elsewhere in this prospectus. Our non-cash stock compensation expenses are expected to remain elevated in the future since it is a crucial element of our comprehensive employee compensation and management incentive plan.

*Research and development.* Research and development related to employee compensation increased \$3.3 million from 2021 compared to the current year as the Company continued to ramp up development on its core products. Additionally, research and development related to materials and equipment increased \$1.9 million from 2021 to 2022 as a result of increased purchases of materials and equipment to support battery and platform development during 2022. We expect to continue to invest heavily in our R&D as we work toward bringing our products to market.

*General and administrative*. General and administrative expenses related to employee compensation increased from \$1.2 million in 2021 to \$3.8 million in 2022, of which \$2.6 million was from increased salaries and benefits from increased headcount. Additionally, other General and administrative expenses increased from \$2.1 million in 2021 to \$8.6 million in 2022, of which the company incurred \$5.2 million in expenses related to legal and professional services in preparation for the Company's public offering.

Advertising. Advertising increased by \$2.6 million from \$2.7 million in the 2021 to \$5.3 million in the 2022 as the Company worked to increase awareness of its products with consumers and to support the Company's crowd funding campaigns through its various social media outlets. We expect our advertising costs to decline as a percent of total operational expenses as the company no longer engages in Regulation A marketing.

Other income/(expense). Other income (expense) decreased by \$1.8 Million from fiscal year 2021 to fiscal year 2022 as a result of changes in the fair value of the Company's convertible long term debt and warrant liability. These obligations were entered into during the fourth quarter of the year ended December 31, 2022.

#### Liquidity and Capital Resources

The table below sets forth a summary of our cash flows for the six months ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 (in thousands):

	Six Months Ended June 30,			
	 2023	202	2	
Net cash used in operating activities	\$ (18,964)	\$	(11,331)	
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	99		(59)	
Net cash provided by financing activities	19,219		8,882	

As disclosed in Note 1 of the Notes to the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements included in this prospectus, the accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming the Company will continue as a going concern.

During the six months ended June 30, 2023, the Company incurred a net loss of approximately \$27.0 million and had net cash used in operating activities of \$19.0 million. On June 30, 2023, the Company had \$3.1 million in cash and an accumulated deficit of approximately \$245.6 million.

During the six months ended June 30, 2023, the Company raised capital through convertible debt and a public offering. The Company raised \$23 million in gross proceeds through these avenues. The Company cannot provide any assurance that unforeseen circumstances that could occur at any time within the next twelve months or thereafter will not increase the need for the Company to raise additional capital on an immediate basis.

These matters, among others, raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern for a period of one year after the date these financial statements are issued. Company management is addressing this risk by pursuing all available options for funding including accessing the public markets. The Company plans to continue considering all avenues available to it in order to obtain the necessary capital to be able to continue as a going concern and to execute on our business objectives including but not limited to debt financing, private placements, public offerings and equity lines of credit. The Company's success is dependent upon achieving its strategic and financial objectives, including continuing to acquire capital through public markets.

*Net cash used in operating activities.* Net cash used in operating activities during the six months ended June 30, 2023, was \$19.0 million. The use of cash resulted primarily from a net loss of \$27.0 million, including the \$2.1 million change in the fair value of convertible debt and warrant liability, offset by employee and non-employee stock based compensation expense of \$11.6 million and net changes in working capital.

Net cash used in operating activities during the six months ended June 30, 2022 of \$11.3 million resulted primarily from a net loss of \$37.0 million, offset by non-cash employee and non-employee stock based compensation expense of \$24.2 million and changes in working capital.

*Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities.* Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities for the six months ended June 30, 2023 and 2022, was \$0.1 million and \$0.06 million, respectively. Cash provided by investing activities was related to the sale of production equipment. Cash used in investing activities was related to purchases of property and equipment during each period.

*Net cash provided by financing activities.* Net cash provided by financing activities of \$19.2 million during the six months ended June 30, 2023, primarily consisted of proceeds from stock and convertible debt issuance offset by payments on convertible debt.

Net cash provided by financing activities of \$8.9 million during the six months ended June 30, 2022 primarily consisted of proceeds from stock issuance from the Company's Regulation A+ offering.

Because our working capital requirements depend upon numerous factors there can be no assurance that our current cash resources will be sufficient to fund our operations. Thus, we will require immediate additional financing to fund future operations. There can be no assurance, however, that we will be able to obtain funds on acceptable terms, if at all.

We have contractual lease obligations for our facility with an initial five-year lease term. The agreement includes one or more options to renew with renewal terms that can extend the lease term by five years or more. In addition, we also have obligations under our convertible debt facility to repay the remaining balance not converted into equity at the maturity date two years from issuance. See Note 12 to the notes to condensed consolidated financial statements elsewhere in this registration statement.

#### For the Year Ended December 31, 2022, Compared to December 31, 2021

The table below sets forth a summary of our cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2022, and 2021 (in thousands):

	December 31,			
	 2022		2021	
Net cash used in operating activities	\$ (23,450)	\$	(11,188)	
Net cash used in investing activities	(1,557)		(1,031)	
Net cash provided by financing activities	24,562		15,322	

As disclosed in Note 1 of the Notes to the audited condensed consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus, the accompanying audited condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming the Company will continue as a going concern.

During the year ended December 31, 2022, the Company incurred a net loss of approximately \$70.7 million and had net cash used in operating activities of \$23.5 million. On December 31, 2022, the Company had \$2.7 million in cash and an accumulated deficit of approximately \$218.6 million.

During the year, the Company raised capital through stock sales and crowdfunded investment campaigns as well as through convertible debt. During the year ended December 31, 2022, the Company raised \$15.3 million from the sale of common stock through its Regulation A+ offering and the exercise of stock options and an additional \$9 million from the first tranche related to its convertible debt agreement. The Company cannot provide any assurance that unforeseen circumstances that could occur at any time within the next twelve months or thereafter will not increase the need for the Company to raise additional capital on an immediate basis.

These matters, among others, raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern for a period of one year after the date these financial statements are issued. We believe that the Company currently has sufficient cash resources to fund its plan of operations for up to the next two quarters. Company management is addressing this risk by pursuing all available options for funding including accessing the public markets through public listing. On September 27, 2022, the Company registered its Regulation A Class A shares with the SEC and listed on Nasdaq under the ticker symbol "AMV." Additionally, as disclosed in Note 14 of the Notes to the audited condensed consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus, in January 2023, the company received the second tranche of funding related to its convertible debt agreement entered into on November 3, 2022. Net proceeds were \$9 million. Further, in February 2023, the company consummated a public offering of approximately 8.3 million units of Company stock at an effective public offering price of \$1.56 per unit for gross proceeds of approximately \$13 million. Each unit consists of (i) one share of Class A common stock, each such warrant being exercisable from time to time for one share of Class A common stock, each such warrant being exercisable from time to time for one share of Class A common stock, each such warrant being exercisable from time to time for one share of Class A common stock, each such warrant being exercisable from time to time for one share of Class A common stock, each such warrant being exercisable from time to time for one share of Class A common stock at an exercise price of \$1.56. The Company plans to continue considering all avenues available to it in order to obtain the necessary capital to be able to continue as a going concern and to execute on our business objectives including but not limited to debt financing, private placements, and equity lines of credit. The Company's success is dependent

*Net cash used in operating activities.* Net cash used in operating activities during the year ended December 31, 2022, was \$23.5 million. The use of cash resulted primarily from a net loss of \$70.7 million, offset by employee and non-employee stock based compensation expense of \$41.5 million, changes in working capital, changes in the fair value of convertible debt and warrant liabilities and forgiveness of the PPP loan.

Net cash used in operating activities during the year ended December 31, 2021, of \$11.1 million resulted primarily from a net loss of \$133.7 million, offset by employee and non employee stock compensation of \$123 million, and net changes in working capital.

*Net cash used in investing activities.* Net cash used in investing activities for the years ended December 31, 2022, and 2021, was \$1.6 million and \$1.0 million, respectively. Cash used in investing activities was related to purchases of property and equipment during each period.

*Net cash provided by financing activities.* Net cash provided by financing activities of \$24.6 million during the year ended December 31, 2022, primarily consisted of proceeds from stock issuance from our Regulation A+ offering and crowd funding campaigns as well as proceeds from issuance of \$9 million convertible debt and the conversion of \$260 thousand in employee stock options during the period.

Net cash provided by financing activities of \$15.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2021, primarily consisted of proceeds from stock issuance of \$14.9 million and receipt of \$397 thousand in proceeds from the PPP loan. This loan was forgiven in April of 2022.

Because our working capital requirements depend upon numerous factors there can be no assurance that our current cash resources will be sufficient to fund our operations. Thus, we will require immediate additional financing to fund future operations. There can be no assurance, however, that we will be able to obtain funds on acceptable terms, if at all.

We have contractual lease obligations for our facility with an initial five year lease term. The agreement includes one or more options to renew with renewal terms that can extend the lease term by five years or more. For additional information related to these obligations, see Note 8 to the Consolidated Financial Statements. In addition, we also have obligations under our convertible debt facility to repay the remaining balance not converted into equity at the maturity date two years from issuance. See Note 12 to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

## MANAGEMENT

The directors and executive officers of Nxu as of September 13, 2023 include:

Name	Age	Position
Mark Hanchett	42	Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board
Annie Pratt	31	President and Director
Apoorv Dwivedi	42	Chief Financial Officer
Britt Ide	52	Director
Caryn Nightengale	48	Director
Jessica Billingsley	46	Director

Mark Hanchett, Chief Executive Officer - Mark Hanchett has over ten years of product development experience with 16 successful electromechanical and software product launches that have already created significant change in the world. Mr. Hanchett brings a passion for solving hard problems in product strategy, design, manufacturing, and business operations, while continuously driving a focus on the best possible customer experience. He has served as Founder, Director, and CEO since inception in 2016. Before starting Nxu, Mr. Hanchett was a director at Axon Enterprise, Inc. (NASDAQ: AXON) from 2012 to 2017, leading teams in the development of innovative hardware and software products for law enforcement. From 2007 to 2012, he served as a senior mechanical engineer and project manager leading cross-functional teams through design and development of innovative conductive electrical weapons at Axon Enterprise Inc.

Annie Pratt, President - Annie Pratt is a creative problem solver with a background in product management, design, and business. After studying Product Design at Stanford's design school, she kicked off her career as a Product Manager at Axon Enterprise, Inc. (NASDAQ: AXON) from 2014-2016, launching in-car video solutions for law enforcement. From 2016-2019, Ms. Pratt served as the Director of Consumer Products at Axon, where she built an independent business unit on its own P&L with dedicated sales, customer service, marketing, product development, manufacturing, and quality functions. That Consumer business unit doubled both revenue and profit in three years. Ms. Pratt joined the Company as Chief of Staff in 2019 and has served as the Company's President since April 2020, where she has run marketing, sales, finance, people operations, and legal functions.

**Apoorv Dwivedi, Chief Financial Officer** – Apoorv Dwivedi leads our finance function and ensures that Nxu continues to optimize capital and resources as we grow. He brings extensive finance and corporate strategy experience from Fortune 100 companies across multiple industries that include automotive, technology, financial services, retail, and industrial. Prior to Nxu, from 2019 to 2022, Mr. Dwivedi was the Director of Finance for Cox Automotive where he successfully ran the Manheim Logistics business. From 2018 to 2019, he was Director of Presales within the finance solutions group at Workiva. From 2010 to 2017, Mr. Dwivedi held corporate finance roles at the General Electric Company (NYSE: GE) across both the GE Capital and GE Industrial businesses. Apoorv began his career at ABN-AMRO, N.A. and was instrumental in building one of the first data analytics teams at Sears Holdings Company. Mr. Dwivedi earned his Bachelors in Finance from Loyola University – Chicago and his MBA from Yale School of Management.

**Britt Ide, Director** - Britt Ide has been a director since 2021 and brings a deep background and many connections to help Nxu grow. She is an experienced private and public board director (e.g., Nasdaq: NorthWestern Energy 2017-Present and CleanTech Acquisition Corp 2021-2022) with deep expertise in the clean energy and cleantech sectors. Ms. Ide has served as President and Chief Executive Officer of Ide Energy & Strategy since 2010. Her degrees include BS Mechanical Engineering from the Ohio State University, MS Environmental Engineering from Montana State University-Bozeman, and a Juris Doctor from University of Utah. She has extensive experience in corporate governance, ESG (environmental, social, and governance), M&A, and executive development. Ms. Ide was appointed by the US Secretary of the Department of Energy to serve as an Ambassador for the Clean Energy, Education, and Empowerment program. Ms. Ide's significant familiarity with our industry and business and financial expertise make her an ideal candidate to serve on our Board and serve as a member of our Audit Committee.

**Caryn Nightengale, Director** - Caryn Nightengale is seasoned executive with an extensive background in operations, fiscal management, corporate development, and investment banking and has served as a director since 2022. Also since 2022, Ms. Nightengale has been working to launch a start-up whose focus is helping businesses advance their diversity, equity, inclusion, and belonging efforts. From 2019-2022 she was the Chief Financial Officer of Wisk Aero LLC, manufacturer of a self-flying air taxi. Prior to joining Wisk, Ms. Nightengale served as the Chief Financial Officer of Liquid Robotics from 2017-2019, a sustainability-focused robotics company. Previously, she was an internal strategic advisor to senior leadership of The Boeing Company (NYSE: BA), and she was an investment banking advisor at BMO Capital Markets. In both roles, Ms. Nightengale leveraged her financial and strategic expertise to accelerate growth through M&A, joint venture, equity, venture capital and debt transactions. Ms. Nightengale earned an MBA from the Tuck School of Business at Dartmouth College and a BS in Economics from The Wharton School, University of Pennsylvania with a major in finance and a minor in Japanese Studies. She serves on the Penn Athletics Board of Advisors, the Penn Basketball Board of Directors, and is Vice Chairperson of the MBA Council at the Tuck School of Business at Dartmouth. Ms. Nightengale brings extensive business and financial expertise to our board. For this reason, we believe she is an ideal candidate to serve on our Board and serve as our Audit Committee Chairman.

Jessica Billingsley, Director - Jessica Billingsley has served as a director since July 1, 2023. She has served as Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the board of Akerna (NASDAQ:KERN), a Software as a Service ag-tech company serving the cannabis, hemp, and CBD industry, since July 2019. Ms. Billingsley co-founded MJ Freeway, Akerna's wholly owned subsidiary in 2010. She has successfully taken the company public, completed multiple accretive acquisitions, and maintained market leadership for over a decade. Before Akerna, she founded and led Zoco, a technology services firm with a diverse nationwide client base. Ms. Billingsley served on the board and as audit chair of Bhang (CSE:BHNG) from November 2020 - November 2022. She currently serves on the private boards and as governance chair of both yWhales and OARO, and as the elected Vice Engagement Officer for the Young President's Organization (YPO) Entrepreneurship Network Board. She has served as an active mentor for multiple accelerator programs, most currently for Colorado's Boardbound program. Jessica Billingsley is a seasoned executive and innovator with over 25 years of experience in frontier technology. With a strong background in cutting-edge technologies, she has dedicated her career to the pursuit of solutions that address real-world challenges, particularly in the fields of emerging technologies and nascent industries. As a pioneering innovator, she is named on multiple patents, including one that advances supply chain technology across hardware, software, and methodology domains. Another patent features cutting-edge anti-counterfeit algorithms that bridge the digital and physical worlds using blockchain and NFT technology. Her extensive experience includes leading successful public and private companies as CEO and serving on multiple boards of directors in chair, executive committee, audit, and governance roles. She possesses in-depth expertise in private and public capital markets, successfully navigating complex transactions to drive growth and business transformation. Her leadership approach emphasizes the synergy of culture and performance. With over 25 years of experience in advanced technologies, emerging growth markets, and scaling businesses, she brings substantial domain expertise in P&L oversight, enterprise risk management, data analytics, machine learning, cybersecurity and data privacy, global supply chain management, DEI, and media and public relations. She holds FINRA securities licenses 7, 79, 63, and 24 and a dual degree in Computer Science and Communications from the University of Georgia. She has been recognized with numerous awards, including the Titan 100 CEO, Outstanding Women in Business, Inc. Top 100 Female Founder, and Fortune's Most Promising Woman Entrepreneur. Her thought leadership has been featured in prominent media outlets, including Business Insider, Bloomberg, CNN, Cheddar, Fortune, and Forbes, in addition to her contributions to Entrepreneur and Rolling Stone publications. Ms. Billingsley was selected to serve on our Board based on her extensive experience with technology and emerging growth companies, her capital markets expertise, and her background as an entrepreneur.

# **Controlled Company**

Mr. Hanchett holds more than 50% of the voting power of the Company's voting securities for the election of directors. As a result, the Company is, and expects to continue to be, a controlled company within the meaning of the Nasdaq rules, and, as a result, we qualify for exemptions from certain corporate governance requirements.

Under Nasdaq rules, a controlled company is exempt from certain corporate governance requirements, including:

- the requirement that a majority of the board of directors consist of independent directors;
- the requirement that a listed company have a nominating and governance committee that is composed of independent directors with a written charter addressing the committee's purpose and responsibilities;
- the requirement that a listed company have a compensation committee that is composed entirely of independent directors with a written charter addressing the committee's purpose and responsibilities; and
- the requirement for an annual performance evaluation of the nominating and governance committee and compensation committee.

Controlled companies must comply with the exchange's other corporate governance standards. These include having and audit committee and the special meetings of independent or non-management directors.

# Independence of Directors

Under the listing rules of Nasdaq, the Company is not required to have a majority of independent directors serving on the Board, for so long as the Company is considered a controlled company within the meaning of the Nasdaq corporate governance standards. The Board has determined Mses. Ide, Nightengale and Billingsley are independent within the meaning of Nasdaq Marketplace Rule 5605(a)(2).

# **Committees of the Board**

#### Audit Committee

Our Audit Committee consists of Mses. Ide and Nightengale with Ms. Nightengale serving as chairperson, resulting in two independent directors as members of the audit committee. Our Board has determined that the chairperson of the audit committee can read and understand financial statements and will ensure that each member seated in the future will be able to, read and understand fundamental financial statements and qualifies as an audit committee financial expert within the meaning of SEC regulations and meets the financial sophistication requirements of Nasdaq. As a controlled company, we remain subject to rules of Sarbanes-Oxley and Nasdaq that require us to have an audit committee composed entirely of independent directors, subject to certain "phase-in" provisions for newly public companies, which we are utilizing. Under these rules, we must have at least one independent director on our audit committee by the date our Class A common stock is listed on Nasdaq, at least two independent directors on our audit committee within 90 days of the listing date, and at least three independent directors on our audit committee within one year of the listing date.

Our audit committee assists our Board with its oversight of the integrity of our financial statements; our compliance with legal and regulatory requirements; the qualifications, independence, and performance of the independent registered public accounting firm; the design and implementation of our risk assessment; and risk management. Among other things, our audit committee is responsible for reviewing and discussing with our management the adequacy and effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures. The audit committee also discusses with our management and independent registered public accounting firm the annual audit plan and scope of audit activities, scope and timing of the annual audit of our financial statements, and the results of the audit, quarterly reviews of our financial statements and, as appropriate, initiates inquiries into certain aspects of our financial affairs. Our audit committee is responsible for establishing and overseeing procedures for the receipt, retention, and treatment of any complaints regarding accounting, internal accounting controls or auditing matters, as well as for the confidential and anonymous submissions by our employees of concerns regarding questionable accounting or auditing matters. In addition, our audit committee has direct responsibility for the appointment, compensation, retention, and oversight of the work of our independent registered public accounting firm. Our audit committee has sole authority to approve the hiring and discharging of our independent registered public accounting firm, all audit engagement terms and fees, and all permissible non-audit engagements with the independent auditor. Our audit committee reviews and oversees all related person transactions in accordance with our policies and procedures.

Our written audit committee charter can be found on the Company website.

#### **Compensation Committee**

Because we are a "controlled company," we are not required to, and do not intend to, have a fully independent compensation committee. If and when we are no longer a "controlled company" within the meaning of Nasdaq's corporate governance standards, we will be required to establish a compensation committee. This committee would assist our Board with its oversight of the forms and amount of compensation for our executive officers (including officers reporting under Section 16 of the Exchange Act), the administration of our equity and non-equity incentive plans for employees and other service providers and certain other matters related to our compensation programs. Our compensation committee, among other responsibilities, will evaluate the performance of our Chief Executive Officer and, in consultation with him, will evaluate the performance of our other executive officers (including officers reporting under Section 16 of the Exchange Act).

Upon formation of a compensation committee, we would expect to adopt a compensation committee charter defining the committee's primary duties in a manner consistent with the rules of the SEC and the applicable Nasdaq or market corporate governance standards.

#### Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

Because we are a "controlled company," we are not required to, and do not currently expect to, have a nominating and corporate governance committee. If and when we are no longer a "controlled company" within the meaning of Nasdaq's corporate governance standards, we will be required to establish a nominating and corporate governance committee. We anticipate that such a nominating and corporate governance committee would consist of three directors who will be "independent" under the rules of the SEC. This committee would identify, evaluate and recommend qualified nominees to serve on our Board, develop and oversee our internal corporate governance processes and maintain a management succession plan.

Upon formation of a nominating and corporate governance committee, we would expect to adopt a nominating and corporate governance committee charter defining the committee's primary duties in a manner consistent with the rules of the SEC and applicable stock exchange or market standards.

# **Code of Business Ethics and Conduct Policy**

Our Board has adopted a Code of Business Ethics and Conduct Policy applicable to the Company's directors, officers and employees in accordance with applicable securities laws and the corporate governance rules of Nasdaq. Copies of our Code of Business Ethics and Conduct Policy are available on our Company website. The information on our website is not a part of this prospectus. Any amendments to or waivers of certain provisions of our Code of Conduct may be made only by our Board and will be disclosed on our corporate website promptly following the date of such amendment or waiver as required by applicable securities laws and the corporate governance rules of Nasdaq.

# EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

As an emerging growth company, we have opted to comply with the executive compensation disclosure rules applicable to "smaller reporting companies," as such term is defined in the rules promulgated under the Securities Act. This section describes the material components of the executive compensation program for our Chief Executive Officer and our two other most highly compensated executive officers whom we refer to as our "Named Executive Officers" or "NEOs".

# Introduction

For the year ended December 31, 2022, the Company's Named Executive Officers were:

- Mark Hanchett, Chief Executive Officer;
- Annie Pratt, President; and
- Apoorv Dwivedi, Chief Financial Officer.

The objective of the Company's compensation program is to provide a total compensation package to each Named Executive Officer that will enable the Company to attract, motivate and retain outstanding individuals, align the interests of our executive team with those of our stockholders, encourage individual and collective contributions to the successful execution of our short and long-term business strategies, and reward our Named Executive Officers for favorable performance.

# **Summary Compensation Table**

The following table shows information concerning the annual compensation for services provided to the Company by our Named Executive Officers for the year ended December 31, 2022. Additional information on our Named Executive Officers' annual compensation for the year ended December 31, 2022 is provided in the narrative sections following the Summary Compensation Table.

Name and		Salary	Stock Awards	Option Awards	Total
Principal Position	Year	(\$)(1)	(\$)(2)	(\$)(2)	(\$)
Mark Hanchett,					
Chief Executive Officer	2022	200,000	-	-	200,000
	2021	167,692	4,380,061	121,891,436	126,439,189
Annie Pratt,					
President	2022	200,000	-	-	200,000
	2021	167,692	4,986,133	41,420,328	46,574,153
Apoorv Dwivedi,					
Chief Financial Officer(4)	2022	200,000	770,000	1,651,190	2,621,190

(1) The amounts reported in the "Salary" column for Mr. Hanchett and Ms. Pratt represent the portion of each NEO's base salary paid in cash.

(2) The amounts reported in the "Stock Awards" and "Option Awards" columns for 2022 represent the aggregate grant date fair value of restricted share units and stock options awarded pursuant to Mr. Dwivedi's offer letter (described under the "Agreements with our Named Executive Officers"), plus the aggregate incremental fair value associated with the modifications thereto (described under "Equity Incentive Compensation"), calculated in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. As of December 31, 2022, the achievement of the performance vesting condition with respect to 180,000 of the performance-based options was not considered probable, and therefore no associated expenses were recognized and such performance-based options are not reflected in this column. Since the performance vesting condition with respect to 100,000 of the performance-based options became probable when the condition was obtained in September 2022, compensation expense was recognized for this tranche of options and such performance-based options are reflected in this column. Assuming achievement of all performance-based vesting conditions with respect to the performance-based options granted in 2022 to Mr. Dwivedi, the aggregate grant date fair value of such performance-based options would be \$1,807,400. For a discussion of the assumptions and methodologies used in calculating the grant date fair value of Mr. Dwivedi's restricted share units and stock options, please see the summary of our significant accounting policies under the "Management Discussion and Analysis" section, filed herewith.

(3) Because Mr. Dwivedi was not an NEO before 2021, only his 2022 compensation is reported in the table.



#### Narrative Disclosure to Summary Compensation Table

#### Agreements with our Named Executive Officers

All of our Named Executive Officers are employees-at-will and we have not entered into any employment, severance, change in control or similar agreements with any of them, nor are we otherwise currently responsible for any payment upon the termination of their employment. Ms. Pratt and Mr. Dwivedi have entered into the Company's standard confidentiality agreement that generally applies to all salaried employees. Treatment of option awards upon the termination of a Named Executive Officer's employment or a change in control is described in more detail below under the section titled "Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control."

In 2021, Mr. Hanchett and Ms. Pratt each received a letter that superseded any prior offer letter or compensation arrangement with the Company. The letters provided that each executive would receive 70% of their base salary in cash and 30% of their base salary as a stock award ("Salary Stock Award"), granted each bi-weekly payroll period ("Hybrid Base Salary"), plus an additional stock award equal to 15% of the Named Executive Officer's base salary paid on the same schedule as the Salary Stock Award ("Additional Stock Award"). The Hybrid Base Salary and Additional Stock Award were paid from January 1, 2021 until July 11, 2021, after which point both Mr. Hanchett and Ms. Pratt's base salaries were paid in cash for the remainder of 2021. With respect to their Salary Stock Awards and Additional Stock Awards, both Mr. Hanchett and Ms. Pratt received 420.09 shares of Class A common stock for each bi-weekly pay period the Hybrid Base Salary was in effect.

On June 8, 2022, Mr. Dwivedi received an offer letter that superseded a prior offer letter dated as of November 24, 2021 (the "Amended Dwivedi Letter"). The superseding letter provides for: (i) Mr. Dwivedi's employment as Chief Financial Officer beginning January 17, 2022 (the "Dwivedi Start Date"); (ii) an initial base salary of \$200,000 per year; (iii) a restatement the Company's promise to award 110,000 restricted share units and 490,000 stock options of Class A common stock, subject to the vesting conditions and certain modifications set forth below under the section titled "Equity Incentive Compensation"; and (iv) Mr, Dwivedi's eligibility to participate in the standard benefits plans made available to the Company's executive employees.

#### **Base Salary**

Each Named Executive Officer's base salary is a fixed component of annual compensation for performing specific job duties and functions. The annual base salary rate for each of the Named Executive Officers was established at levels commensurate with historical compensation with any adjustments deemed necessary to attract and retain individuals with superior talent appropriate and relative to their expertise and experience. For 2022, our Named Executive Officers' base salary rates were \$200,000, \$200,000 and \$200,000 for Mr. Hanchett, Ms. Pratt and Mr. Dwivedi, respectively. For a description of the Hybrid Base Salary paid in 2021, see "Agreements with our Named Executive Officers."

## **Annual Bonus**

Annual cash incentive awards are used to motivate and reward our employees. We do not maintain a formal annual cash incentive award plan. Instead, such awards are determined on a discretionary basis and are generally based on individual and Company performance. We intend to adopt a formal bonus plan in which certain of our employees, including the Named Executive Officers, will be eligible to participate going forward but have not done so as of the date of this prospectus. For 2022, no Named Executive Officer was determined to have earned a discretionary cash bonus.

## **Equity Incentive Compensation**

Equity incentive compensation is used to promote performance-based pay that aligns the interests of our executive officers with the long-term interests of our equityowners and to enhance executive retention. Historically, the Company has made stock awards to each of the Named Executive Officers on a fully vested basis or subject to monthly or annual ratable vesting. In August 2021, the Board approved the Employee Stock Option Plan (the "Equity Compensation Plan"), which was shortly thereafter implemented by the Company. The Equity Compensation Plan authorizes a committee of the Board to issue grants of stock options to employees, non-employee directors and consultants as a component of overall compensation. On August 23, 2021, the Board determined it was in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders to modify employees prior stock awards. Under the Equity Compensation Plan, employees could elect to convert their stock awards into nonqualified stock options at a weighted average conversion ratio for every one stock award (for Mr. Hanchett – 1:1 option to share ratio for the first 10 million shares, 6.64 option to share ratio thereafter; and Ms. Pratt – 6.64 option to share ratio). A condition of the conversion was the relinquishment of all stock awards previously awarded through the August 24, 2021 conversion date. Mr. Pratt and Ms. Hanchett elected to convert their prior stock awards into options, including the Hybrid Stock Award, Additional Stock Award and certain stock award grants of Class A common stock made to Mr. Hanchett (869,537 shares) and Ms. Pratt (991,483 shares) in the first half of 2021 for services provided to the Company. The option awards were generally subject to time-vesting conditions, as set forth in the footnotes to the "Outstanding Equity Awards at 2022 Fiscal Year-End" table.

In addition, pursuant to certain Assignment of Stock agreements entered into by Mr. Hanchett and Ms. Pratt, the Company assigned 17,803,675 fully vested shares and 5,671,695 fully vested shares, respectively, of Class D common stock, and 12,300,000 restricted share units and 6,150,000 restricted share units, respectively, of Class D common stock, on August 27, 2021. The restricted share units are subject to the vesting conditions set forth in the footnotes to the "Outstanding Equity Awards at 2022 Fiscal Year-End" table. For a description of our Class D common stock, see Note 2 to the Company's audited financial statements for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021, filed herewith.

With respect to Mr. Dwivedi's equity incentive compensation, the Amended Dwivedi Letter provides for a promise to award 490,000 stock options to purchase shares of Class A common stock, subject to the following vesting schedule: (i) 210,000 options shall vest as follows, subject to Mr. Dwivedi's continued service through each of the following vesting dates: (a) 20,000 vested options on the 6-month anniversary of the Dwivedi Start Date, (b) 30,000 vested options on the 12-month anniversary of the Dwivedi Start Date and (c) 40,000 vested options on each successive 6-month anniversary thereafter, ending on the 36-month anniversary of the Dwivedi Start Date and (ii) 280,000 options shall vest as follows, subject to the Company meeting the following milestones after the Dwivedi Start Date: (a) 40,000 vested options upon recognizing \$50 million in revenue, (c) 100,000 vested options upon recognizing \$500 million in revenue and (d) 100,000 vested options upon becoming a publicly-traded Company. In connection with entering into the Amended Dwivedi Letter, the Company modified Mr. Dwivedi's stock option awards' strike price from \$12.74 to \$7.00 to align with the Company's then-current Code Section 409A third-party common stock valuation.

The Dwivedi Letter also provides for a promise to award 110,000 restricted share units of Class A common stock (the "Dwivedi RSUs"). The Dwivedi Letter provides that for the Dwivedi RSUs to vest, both of the following vesting conditions must be met: (i) the Company's completion of a "liquidation event" (which was achieved when the Company became publicly traded in September 2022) and (ii) Mr. Dwivedi's continued service through each of the following vesting dates: (a) 20,000 shares on the 6-month anniversary of the Dwivedi Start Date, (b) 30,000 shares on the 12-month anniversary of the Dwivedi Start Date and (d) 30,000 shares on the 36-month anniversary of the Dwivedi Start Date. In connection with entering into the Amended Dwivedi Letter, the Company modified the Dwivedi RSUs to allow for vesting in connection with a "liquidation event."

#### **Other Compensation Elements**

We offer participation in broad-based retirement, health and welfare plans to all of our employees. We have not maintained, and do not currently maintain, a defined benefit pension plan or nonqualified deferred compensation plan. We currently maintain a retirement plan intended to provide benefits under section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code whereby employees, including our Named Executive Officers, are allowed to contribute portions of their base compensation to a tax-qualified retirement account. We currently do not provide matching contributions under the plan. In addition, we do not provide perquisites to our Named Executive Officers.

## **Outstanding Equity Awards at 2022 Fiscal Year-End**

The following table reflects information regarding outstanding equity-based awards held by our Named Executive Officers as of December 31, 2022.

				Option Awards(1)			Stock Awards	
			Equity incentive plan awards:					
		Number of	Number of	Number of				
		securities	securities	securities				Market value
		underlying	underlying	underlying			Number of	of shares or
		unexercised	unexercised	unexercised			shares or units	units of stock
		options	options	options	<b>Option exercise</b>		of stock that	that have not
		(#)	(#)	(#)	price	Option	have not vested	vested
Name		exercisable	unexercisable	unexercisable	(\$)	expiration date	(#)(2)	(#)(3)
Mark								
Hanchett		22,903,675	7,200,000	-	7.00	8/24/2031	7,200,000	0
Annie								
Pratt		8,221,695	3,600,000	-	7.00	8/24/2031	3,600,000	0
Apoorv Dwivedi	(4)	20,000	190,000	-	7.00	1/17/2032	-	-
	(5)	100,000	-	180,000	7.00	6/8/2032	90,000	292,500

- All option awards reflected in this table for Mr. Hanchett and Ms. Pratt were granted under the Company's Equity Compensation Plan on August 24, 2021. For Mr. Hanchett and Ms. Pratt, their option awards vest or vested as follows: (i) 17,803,676 options and 5,671,696 options, respectively, on August 24, 2021; (ii) 375,000 options and 187,500 options, respectively, vesting monthly on the first of the month from September 1, 2021 through December 1, 2021; and (iii) 300,000 options and 150,000 options, respectively, vesting monthly on the first of the month starting January 1, 2022 through December 1, 2024.
- (2) All outstanding restricted share units of Class D common stock were granted on August 27, 2021. Mr. Hanchett and Ms. Pratt's restricted share units of Class D common stock vest or vested as follows: (i) 375,000 units and 187,500 units, respectively, vesting monthly on the first of the month from September 1, 2021 through December 1, 2021; and (ii) 300,000 units and 150,000 units, respectively, vesting monthly on the first of the month starting January 1, 2022 through December 1, 2024.
- (3) The amount listed for Mr. Hanchett and Ms. Pratt reflects the market value per share of our Class D common stock determined by our Board as of December 31, 2022, multiplied by the amount shown in the column for the number of shares underlying unvested awards. For a description of some of the factors the Board used in determining the market value of our Class D common stock, the summary of our significant accounting policies under the "Management Discussion and Analysis" section, filed herewith. The amount listed for Mr. Dwivedi reflects the market value per share the Company's common stock on the NASDAQ Global Market of \$3.25 per share on the last trading day of the year (December 30, 2022).
- (4) The options in this row have a grant date of January 17, 2022. Of the 190,000 stock options that remain unexercisable as of December 31, 2022, 30,000 stock options vest on January 17, 2023 and the remainder vest in installments of 40,000 every six months thereafter.
- (5) The equity awards in this row have a grant date of January 1, 2022. The options vested on the date the Company became publicly-traded in September 2022. Of the 180,000 stock options that remain unexercisable as of December 31, 2022, 40,000 stock options vest upon the Company raising \$150 million, 40,000 stock options vest upon the Company recognizing \$50 million in revenue and 100,000 stock options vest upon the Company recognizing \$50 million in revenue and 100,000 stock options vest upon the Company recognizing \$50 million in revenue. Of the 90,000 restricted share units that remain unvested, 30,000 shares vest on the 12-month anniversary of the Dwivedi Start Date, 30,000 shares vest on the 24-month anniversary of the Dwivedi Start Date.



# Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control

As described above under the section titled "Narrative Disclosure to Summary Compensation Table—Employment Agreements," we have not entered into any employment, severance, change in control or similar agreements with any of our Named Executive Officers, nor are we otherwise currently responsible for any payment upon the termination of any of our Named Executive Officers for any reason.

A Named Executive Officer's outstanding, unvested option awards will be forfeited and immediately terminate in the event of a Named Executive Officer's termination of employment for any reason. A Named Executives Officer's outstanding, unvested option awards will become 100% vested upon the consummation of a "change in control" (as defined under the Equity Compensation Plan). Options which are vested as of a Named Executive Officer's cessation of service as an employee will generally remain exercisable through their expiration date, unless the Named Executive Officer's cessation of service as an employee is due to death or disability, in which case the vested options only remain exercisable through the earlier of (i) the 12-month anniversary of the Named Executive Officer's death or disability or (ii) the expiration date of the options.

# DIRECTOR COMPENSATION

## **Director Compensation Table**

The following table provides information concerning the compensation of the Company's non-employee directors who served on the Company's Board during fiscal year ending December 31, 2022. Mark Hanchett and Annie Pratt also served as directors of the Company during fiscal year ending December 31, 2022, but did not receive any additional compensation with respect to such Board service.

	Fees Earned or		
	Paid in Cash	<b>Option Awards</b>	Total
Name(1)	(\$)	(\$)(2)	(\$)
Caryn Nightengale	20,000	232,560	252,560
Britt Ide	22,000	-	22,000
Mark Nelson	1,000	1,287,188	1,288,188

- Ms. Ide joined the Company's Board on February 19, 2021. Ms. Nightengale and Mr. Nelson joined the Company's Board on July 1, 2022 and February 1, 2022, respectively. Mr. Nelson resigned from his Board service to pursue another opportunity on May 9, 2022.
- (2) The amounts reported in the "Option Awards" column represent the aggregate grant date fair value associated with the 2022 grant of 36,000 nonqualified stock options to Ms. Nightengale and the 2022 grant of 300,000 and 18,750 nonqualified stock options to Mr. Nelson, respectively, and have been calculated in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. Mr. Nelson forfeited his 300,000 stock option award in connection with his Board resignation, which had a grant date fair value of \$1,188,000. Ms. Nightengale, Ms. Ide and Mr. Nelson held 36,000, 54,000 and 18,750 outstanding options, respectively, as of December 31, 2022.

#### **Director Compensation Program**

Prior to his resignation, the Company entered into a Non-Employee Director Agreement with Mr. Nelson, effective February 1, 2022 (the "Nelson Agreement"), which is substantially similar to the Ide Agreement and the Nightengale Agreement described below, and which terminated following his resignation. Mr. Nelson served just over three months with the Board, during which he attended one Board meeting and was paid \$1,000. Under the terms of the Nelson Agreement and in connection with his resignation, Mr. Nelson forfeited his original incentive equity award of 300,000 nonqualified stock options, and received 18,750 fully vested nonqualified stock options, representing his receipt of 6,250 options for each full month of completed Board service. Mr. Nelson is not owed any additional compensation from the Company in connection with his Board service in 2022.

The Company initially entered into a Non-Employee Director Agreement with Ms. Ide, effective February 19, 2021, that was later superseded by a Non-Employee Director Agreement dated August 30, 2021 (the "Ide Agreement"), a Board of Directors Agreement, effective as of July 1, 2022, with Caryn Nightengale who joined the Company's Board in 2022 (the "Nightengale Agreement"), and a Board of Directors Agreement, effective as of February 1, 2022, with Mark Nelson who joined the Company's Board in 2022 (the "Nelson Agreement").

The Ide Agreement and the Nightengale Agreement were each later superseded when the Company entered into a Board of Directors Agreement with Mses. Ide and Nightengale, respectively, effective as of September 27, 2022 (the "A&R Director Agreements"). The A&R Director Agreements will have an initial term lasting from the effective date until the earlier of the 12-month anniversary thereof or the date of the Company's annual shareholder meeting, subject to each director's election by the Company's shareholders. If a director is re-elected, the agreement will continue to renew at each annual shareholder meeting, until the director is not re-elected, resigns, or is otherwise removed from the Board. The A&R Director Agreements also provide for the following material terms (the descriptions of which are qualified in their entirety by reference to the respective A&R Director Agreements): (i) cash fees in the amount of a \$10,000 quarterly stipend, payable until the Company's 2023 annual shareholders; (ii) a quarterly award of restricted share units having a grant date fair value of \$40,000, for each quarter from the effective date until the Company's 2023 annual shareholder meeting ("Quarterly RSUS"); (iii) a one-time special award of restricted share units having a grant date fair value of \$25,000, in recognition of the director's efforts related to the Company's public listing ("Special RSUS"); (iv) an indemnification provision, which includes the obligation of the Company to maintain directors and officers insurance; and (v) a provision providing for attorneys' fees if ever any proceeding commences between the parties relating to the terms of the agreement. The A&R Director Agreements also provide for certain confidentiality and non-disclosure covenants in favor of the Company and a mutual non-disparagement provision.



The amounts reflected in the above "Director Compensation Table" were made under the Ide Agreement and Nightengale Agreement, as well as the A&R Director Agreements, which in relevant part provided for cash fees of \$1,000 per Board meeting attended by each director and the option award grants reflected above, each of which were fully vested on the date of grant.

In order for the Quarterly RSUs and Special RSUs described herein (the "RSU Awards") to be granted, the director must provide continuous service through each of the following events: (i) successful completion of a reorganization transaction (the resulting entity, "Pubco"), (ii) approval of an equity incentive plan by the Pubco's stockholders; and (iii) approval of the terms and conditions of the RSU Awards by the Pubco's board of directors. Provided the terms of the awards are approved by the Pubco's board of directors, generally, it is intended for the RSU Awards to be granted on the final trading day of the first week after the Pubco's equity plan is approved, and shall be fully vested on such date.

# DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES

The following summary of the material terms of Nxu's common stock is not intended to be a complete summary of the rights and preferences of such securities. Nxu's common stock is governed by Nxu's Certificate of Incorporation, Bylaws and the DGCL. We urge you to read the Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws in their entirety for a complete description of the rights and preferences of Nxu's common stock.

#### General

Nxu's Certificate of Incorporation authorizes the issuance of 5,010,000,000 shares, consisting of (x) 5,000,000 authorized shares of common stock, including (1) 4,000,000,000 authorized shares of Class A common stock, (2) 1,000,000,000 authorized shares of Class B common stock and (y) 10,000,000 authorized shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share.

As of September 13, 2023, there were 57,324,305 shares of Class A common stock outstanding, 35,175,372 shares of Class B common stock outstanding and no shares of preferred stock outstanding.

#### Common Stock

#### Voting Rights

Each holder of Class A common stock, as such, shall have the right to one (1) vote per share of Class A common stock held of record by such holder and each holder of Class B common stock, as such, shall have the right to ten (10) votes per share of Class B common stock held of record by such holder. There are no cumulative voting rights.

# Dividend Rights

The holders of shares of Class A common stock and the holders of shares of Class B common stock shall be entitled to receive, ratably in proportion to the number of shares of Class A common stock or Class B common stock, respectively, with respect to any dividends or distributions as may be declared and paid from time to time by Nxu; *provided, however*, that in the event a dividend is paid in the form of shares of Class A common stock or Class B Common Stock, then holders of Class A common stock shall be entitled to receive shares of Class A common stock, and holders of Class B common stock shall be entitled to receive shares of Class B common stock, and holders of Class B common stock shall be entitled to receive shares of Class B common stock, and holders of Class B common stock shall be entitled to receive shares of Class B common stock, and holders of Class B common stock shall be entitled to receive shares of Class A common stock and Class B common stock receiving, on a per share basis, an identical number of shares of Class A common stock or Class B common stock, as applicable.

#### Liquidation Rights

Subject to the rights of any then outstanding preferred stock which ranks senior to common stock, in the event of a liquidation, dissolution or winding up of Nxu, the holders of Class A common stock will be entitled to receive, after payment or provision for payment of all of its debts and liabilities, all of the assets of Nxu legally available for distribution to stockholders.

The holders of shares of Class B common stock, as such, shall not be entitled to receive any assets of Nxu in the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the affairs of Nxu.

#### Other Rights

There are no conversion rights or redemption, purchase, retirement or sinking fund provisions with respect to the common stock.

## Anti-Takeover Effects of Delaware Law and Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws

Delaware law, the Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws contain provisions that could have the effect of delaying, deferring or discouraging another party from acquiring control of Nxu. These provisions are expected to discourage coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids. These provisions are also designed to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of Nxu to first negotiate with the Board.

#### Board of Directors; Removal of Directors

The Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws provide that a director may be removed with or without cause and only by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds of the votes that all the stockholders would be entitled to cast in an election of directors. Any vacancy on the Board, including a vacancy resulting from an enlargement of the Board, may be filled only by the affirmative vote of a majority of the votes cast in favor or against the election of a nominee at a meeting of stockholders. At each annual meeting, the entire board will stand for election for a one-year term. The limitations on the removal of directors and filling of vacancies could make it more difficult for a third party to acquire, or discourage a third party from seeking to acquire, control of Nxu.



## Stockholder Action by Written Consent; Special Meetings

The Certificate of Incorporation provides that any action required or permitted to be taken by stockholders must be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting of such holders and may not be effected by any consent in writing by such holders. The Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws also provide that, except as otherwise required by law, special meetings of stockholders can only be called by the chairman of the board, chief executive officer or board of directors.

### Advance Notice Requirements for Stockholder Proposals

The Bylaws establish an advance notice procedure for stockholder proposals to be brought before an annual meeting of stockholders, including proposed nominations of persons for election to the Board. Stockholders at an annual meeting may only consider proposals or nominations specified in the notice of meeting or brought before the meeting by or at the direction of the Board or by a stockholder of record on the record date for the meeting, who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has delivered timely written notice in proper form to the secretary of the stockholder's intention to bring such business before the meeting. This written notice must contain certain information specified in the Bylaws. These provisions could have the effect of delaying until the next stockholder meeting stockholder actions that are favored by the holders of a majority of outstanding voting securities.

## Delaware Business Combination Statute

Nxu has opted out of Section 203 of the DGCL.

# Amendment of Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws

The DGCL provides generally that the affirmative vote of a majority of the shares entitled to vote on any matter is required to amend a corporation's certificate of incorporation or bylaws, unless a corporation's certificate of incorporation or bylaws, as the case may be, requires a greater percentage. The Bylaws may be amended or repealed by a majority vote of the Board or by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds of the votes which all stockholders would be entitled to cast in any election of directors. The Certificate of Incorporation may be amended by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors present at any regular or special meeting of the Board at which a quorum is present in any manner not inconsistent with the laws of the State of Delaware.

# **Exclusive Forum Provisions**

Our Certificate of Incorporation requires that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (or, if that court lacks subject matter jurisdiction, another federal or state court situated in the State of Delaware) will be the sole and exclusive forum for (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of our business, (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of a duty owed by any director, officer, employee, agent or stockholder of ours to us or our stockholders, (iii) any action asserting a claim arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL or (iv) any action asserting a claim governed by the internal affairs doctrine. In addition, our Certificate of Incorporation requires that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the federal district courts of the United States will be the exclusive forum for the resolution of any action, suit or proceeding asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act. These forum selection provisions will not apply to claims arising under the Exchange Act or other federal securities laws for which there is exclusive federal jurisdiction. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring or holding any interest in shares of our capital stock is deemed to have notice of and consented to the foregoing provisions.

#### Rule 144

Pursuant to Rule 144, a person who has beneficially owned restricted shares of Nxu's voting common stock for at least six months would be entitled to sell their securities provided that (i) such person is not deemed to have been one of Nxu's affiliates at the time of, or at any time during the three months preceding, a sale and (ii) Nxu is subject to the Exchange Act periodic reporting requirements for at least three months before the sale and has filed all required reports under Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act during the twelve months (or such shorter period as Nxu was required to file reports) preceding the sale.

Persons who have beneficially owned restricted shares of Nxu's voting common stock for at least six months but who are Nxu's affiliates at the time of, or at any time during the three months preceding, a sale, would be subject to additional restrictions, by which such person would be entitled to sell within any three-month period only a number of securities that does not exceed the greater of:

- · 1% of the total number of shares of such securities then-outstanding; or
- the average weekly reported trading volume of such securities during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a notice on Form 144 with respect to the sale.

Sales by Nxu's affiliates under Rule 144 are also limited by manner of sale provisions and notice requirements and to the availability of current public information about us.

#### Listing of Securities

Nxu's Class A common stock is listed for trading on Nasdaq under the symbol "NXU."

## **Transfer Agent**

The transfer agent for our Class A common stock is American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC. We have agreed to indemnify American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC in its role as transfer agent, its agents and each of its stockholders, directors, officers and employees against all liabilities, including judgments, costs and reasonable counsel fees that may arise out of acts performed or omitted for its activities in that capacity, except for any liability due to any gross negligence, willful misconduct or bad faith of the indemnified person or entity.



# SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT

The following table sets forth information known to the Company regarding the beneficial ownership of shares of our common stock as of September 13, 2023 by:

- each person who is known by the Company to own beneficially more than 5% of the outstanding shares of any class of the Company's common stock;
- $\cdot$   $\hspace{0.5cm}$  each of the Company's current named executive officers and directors; and
- all current executive officers and directors of the Company, as a group.

The SEC has defined "beneficial ownership" of a security to mean the possession, directly or indirectly, of voting power and/or investment power over such security. A stockholder is also deemed to be, as of any date, the beneficial owner of all securities that such stockholder has the right to acquire within 60 days after that date, including but not limited to the right to acquire through (i) the exercise of any option, warrant or right, (ii) the conversion of a security, (iii) the power to revoke a trust, discretionary account or similar arrangement, or (iv) the automatic termination of a trust, discretionary account or similar arrangement. In computing the number of shares beneficially owned by a person and the percentage ownership of that person, shares that may be acquired by that person within 60 days thereafter are deemed outstanding, while such shares are not deemed outstanding for purposes of computing percentage ownership of any other person. Each person named in the table has sole voting and investment power with respect to all of the common stock shown as beneficially owned by such person, except as otherwise indicated in the table or footnotes below.

The beneficial ownership of voting securities of the Company is based on 57,374,305 and 35,175,372 shares of Nxu's Class A common stock and Class B common stock, respectively, issued and outstanding as of September 13, 2023.

. .

Name of Beneficial Owner <sup>(1)</sup>	Class A Shares	% of Class	Class B Shares	% of Class	Combined Voting Power <sup>(2)</sup>
Mark Hanchett	26,447,814(3)	31.3%	26,203,676(4)	72.6%	62.7%
Annie Pratt	10,115,804(5)	14.6%	9,871,696(6)	27.4%	23.6%
Apoorv Dwivedi	380,630(7)	*	-	-	*
Britt Ide	429,028(8)	*	-	-	*
Caryn Nightengale	410,998(9)	*	-	-	*
Jessica Billingsley <sup>(10)</sup>		-	-	-	-
All directors and executive officers as a group (6 individuals)	37,784,275	39.7%	35,625,372	100.0%	86.6%

\* Represents beneficial ownership of less than 1%.

(1) The business address of each of the individuals is c/o Nxu, Inc., 63 S. Rockford Dr., Suite 201 Tempe, AZ 85288.

- (2) Represents the percentage of voting power with respect to all shares of the Company's outstanding capital stock voting together as a single class. Does not include shares underlying stock options that are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of September 13, 2023 or restricted stock units that vest within 60 days. The holders of our Class B common stock are entitled to 10 votes per share and the holders of our Class A common stock are entitled to one vote per share.
- (3) Includes 26,203,676 shares of Class A common stock underlying options that are currently exercisable or are exercisable within 60 days.
- (4) Includes 600,000 restricted stock units that vest within 60 days.
- (5) Represents 9,871,696 shares of Class A common stock underlying options that are currently exercisable or are exercisable within 60 days.
- (6) Includes 300,000 restricted stock units that vest within 60 days.

(7) Includes 190,000 shares of Class A common stock underlying options that are currently exercisable or are exercisable within 60 days.

(8) Includes 54,000 shares of Class A common stock underlying options that are currently exercisable or are exercisable within 60 days.

(9) Represents 36,000 shares of Class A common stock underlying options that are currently exercisable or are exercisable within 60 days.

(10) Ms. Billingsley will receive \$35,000 in restricted stock units under the Nxu, Inc. 2023 Omnibus Incentive Plan for each quarter of service on the Board, which will be calculated by dividing \$35,000 by the closing share price on the final trading day of each financial quarter from September 30, 2023 until the 2024 annual shareholder meeting, subject to approval by the Board.

# SELLING STOCKHOLDERS

This prospectus relates to the offer and sale from time to time of up to 50,000,000 shares of Class A common stock of the Company by the selling stockholders. The number of shares the selling stockholders may sell is comprised of (i) 340,374 shares of Class A common stock issuable to GYBL upon full exercise of the Common Stock Purchase Warrant; (ii) 34,000,000 unrestricted shares of Class A common stock that will be issued to GEM Global immediately upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part; and (iii) 15,659,626 additional shares of Class A common stock issuable to GEM Global pursuant to the Share Purchase Agreement. The shares of Class A common stock covered by this prospectus will be issued in reliance on exemptions from registration provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act and Rule 506(b) promulgated thereunder.

We are registering the shares of Class A common stock to permit the selling stockholders to offer these shares for resale from time to time and to satisfy our obligations in connection with the Registration Rights Agreement. Except as set forth below, the selling stockholders are investors who have had no position, office, or other material relationship (other than as a purchaser of securities) with us or any of our affiliates within the past three years. Our knowledge is based on information provided by selling stockholder questionnaires in connection with the filing of this prospectus.

The table below lists the selling stockholders and information regarding the ownership of the shares of Class A common stock held by each selling stockholder. The number of shares of our common stock beneficially owned has been determined in accordance with Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act, and such information is not necessarily indicative of beneficial ownership for any other purpose. Under Rule 13d-3, beneficial ownership includes any shares as to which a selling stockholder has sole or shared voting power or investment power and also any shares which that selling stockholder has the right to acquire within 60 days of the date of this prospectus through the exercise of any stock options or warrants. The number of shares beneficially owned also assumes that (1) GEM Global has received the maximum number of shares of Class A common stock issuable under the Share Purchase Agreement without regard to any limitations set forth therein; (2) GYBL has fully exercised the Common Stock Purchase Warrant without regard to any limitations set forth therein; (3) each selling stockholder sells all of the securities being offered by them in this prospectus; (4) each selling stockholder does not dispose of any security of the Company other than the securities being offered in this prospectus; and (5) each selling stockholder does not acquire any additional securities of the Company.

Under the terms of the Share Purchase Agreement, GEM Global may not be obligated to purchase any shares of Class A common stock to the extent (but only to the extent) it or any of its affiliates would beneficially own a number of our shares of Class A common stock which would exceed 9.99% of the outstanding shares of the Company as of the date of such proposed issuance. Under the terms of the Common Stock Purchase Warrant, GYBL may not be exercise the Common Stock Purchase Warrant to the extent it or any of its affiliates would beneficially own a number of our shares of Class A common stock which would exceed 9.99% of the outstanding shares of the Company as of the date of such proposed issuance. The number of our shares in the second and third columns do not reflect these limitations. The selling stockholders may sell all, some or none of their shares in this offering. See "Plan of Distribution."

Information about the selling stockholders may change over time. Any changed information will be set forth in an amendment to the registration statement or supplement to this prospectus, to the extent required by law.

Name of Selling Stockholder	Class A Common Stock Before the Offering	Maximum Shares Sold	Class A Common Stock After the Offering
GEM Global Yield LLC SCS <sup>(1)</sup>	49,659,626	49,659,626	0
GEM Yield Bahamas Limited <sup>(2)</sup>	340,374	340,374	0
Total	50,000,000	50,000,000	0

(1) GEM Global Yield LLC SCS's principal business address is 12C, rue Guillaume J. Kroll, L-1882 Luxembourg. Consists of (i) 34,000,000 unrestricted shares of Class A common stock that will be issued immediately upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part; and (ii) 15,659,626 additional shares of Class A common stock issuable pursuant to the Share Purchase Agreement.

(2) GEM Yield Bahamas Limited's principal business address is 3 Bayside Executive Park, West Bay Street & Blake Road, P.O. Box N-4875, Nassau, The Bahamas. Consists of 340,374 shares of Class A common stock issuable upon the full exercise of the Common Stock Purchase Warrant.



# CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Compensation arrangements with our Named Executive Officers and directors are described elsewhere in this prospectus. See "Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management" for information regarding the ownership of our securities by our control persons.

# **Related Party Transactions**

Since the beginning of the fiscal year preceding our last fiscal year, there are no transactions, or any currently proposed transactions, to which we were or are to be a participant, in which (i) the amount involved exceeded or will exceed the lesser of \$120,000 or 1% of the average of our total assets at year-end for the last two completed fiscal years; and (ii) any of our directors, executive officers or, to our knowledge, beneficial owners of more than 5% of our capital stock or any member of the immediate family of any of the foregoing persons had or will have a direct or indirect material interest, other than equity and other compensation, termination, change in control and other arrangements, which are described above in the section titled "Executive Compensation."

# **Indemnification Agreements**

The Company assumed certain indemnification agreements (the "Indemnity Agreements") that the Predecessor entered into with each director and executive officer of the Company. Each Indemnity Agreement provides that, subject to limited exceptions, and among other things, we will indemnify the director or executive officer to the fullest extent permitted by law for claims arising in his or her capacity as our director or officer.

## Review, Approval or Ratification of Transactions with Related Parties

Our Board reviews and approves transactions with directors, officers and holders of five percent or more of our voting securities and their affiliates, each a related party. The material facts as to the related party's relationship or interest in the transaction are disclosed to our Board prior to their consideration of such transaction, and the transaction is not considered approved by our Board unless a majority of the directors who are not interested in the transaction approve the transaction. Further, when stockholders are entitled to vote on a transaction with a related party, the material facts of the related party's relationship or interest in the transaction are disclosed to the stockholders, who must approve the transaction in good faith.

Additionally, we adopted a written related party transactions policy that such transactions must be approved by our audit committee.



# CERTAIN UNITED STATES FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS

The following is a discussion of the material U.S. federal income tax considerations related to the ownership and disposition of shares of our common stock by a Non-U.S. holder (as defined below) and applies only to common stock that is held as a capital asset for U.S. federal income tax purposes (generally property held for investment). This discussion is based on the provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), U.S. Treasury regulations promulgated thereunder, administrative rulings and judicial decisions, all as in effect on the date hereof, and all of which are subject to change or differing interpretations, possibly with retroactive effect. We cannot assure you that a change in law will not significantly alter the tax considerations that we describe in this summary. We have not sought any ruling from the Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") with respect to the statements made and the conclusions reached in the following summary, and there can be no assurance that the IRS or a court will agree with such statements and conclusions.

This summary does not address all aspects of U.S. federal income taxation that may be relevant to Non-U.S. holders in light of their personal circumstances. In addition, this summary does not address the Medicare tax on certain net investment income, U.S. federal estate or gift tax laws, any state, local or non-U.S. tax laws or any tax treaties. In addition, this discussion does not address all tax considerations that may be important to a particular holder in light of the holder's circumstances, or to certain categories of investors that may be subject to special rules, such as:

- · banks, insurance companies or other financial institutions;
- · tax-exempt or governmental organizations;
- tax-qualified retirement plans;
- qualified foreign pension funds (or any entities all of the interests of which are held by a qualified foreign pension fund);
- · dealers in securities or foreign currencies;
- · "controlled foreign corporations," "passive foreign investment companies" and corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax;
- · traders in securities that use the mark-to-market method of accounting for U.S. federal income tax purposes;
- persons subject to the alternative minimum tax;
- entities or arrangements treated as partnerships or pass-through entities for U.S. federal income tax purposes or holders of interests therein;
- · persons deemed to sell our common stock under the constructive sale provisions of the Code;
- persons that acquired our common stock through the exercise of employee stock options or otherwise as compensation or through a tax-qualified retirement plan;
- · persons whose functional currency is not the U.S. dollar;
- · real estate investment trusts;
- regulated investment companies;
- · certain former citizens or long-term residents of the United States; and
- persons that hold our common stock as part of a straddle (including as a result of holding our CVRs in addition to our common stock), appreciated financial position, synthetic security, hedge, conversion transaction or other integrated investment or risk reduction transaction.

PROSPECTIVE INVESTORS SHOULD CONSULT THEIR TAX ADVISORS WITH RESPECT TO THE APPLICATION OF THE U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX LAWS (INCLUDING ANY POTENTIAL FUTURE CHANGES THERETO) TO THEIR PARTICULAR SITUATION, AS WELL AS ANY TAX CONSEQUENCES OF THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF OUR COMMON STOCK ARISING UNDER THE U.S. FEDERAL ESTATE OR GIFT TAX LAWS OR UNDER THE LAWS OF ANY STATE, LOCAL, NON U.S. OR OTHER TAXING JURISDICTION OR UNDER ANY APPLICABLE INCOME TAX TREATY.

## Non-U.S. Holder Defined

For purposes of this discussion, a "Non-U.S. holder" is a beneficial owner of shares of our common stock that is not for U.S. federal income tax purposes a partnership or any of the following:

- an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation (or other entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes) created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia;
- · an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income tax regardless of its source; or
- a trust (A) the administration of which is subject to the primary supervision of a U.S. court and which has one or more "United States persons" (within the meaning of Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code) who have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (B) that has made a valid election under applicable U.S. Treasury regulations to be treated as a United States person.

If a partnership (including an entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) holds shares of our common stock, the tax treatment of a partner in such partnership generally will depend upon the status of the partner, upon the activities of the partnership and upon certain determinations made at the partner level. Accordingly, we urge partners in partnerships (including entities or arrangements treated as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes) considering the purchase of our common stock to consult their tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal income tax considerations of the purchase, ownership and disposition of our common stock by such partnership.

## Distributions on Nxu Common Stock.

In general, any distributions (including constructive distributions) we make to a Non-U.S. holder of shares of our common stock will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits (as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles). Any such dividends generally will be subject to withholding tax at the rate of 30% of the gross amount of the dividend unless such Non-U.S. holder is eligible for a reduced rate of withholding tax under an applicable income tax treaty and provides proper certification of its eligibility for such reduced rate (usually on an IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E). Any distribution not constituting a dividend will be treated first as reducing (but not below zero) the Non-U.S. holder's adjusted tax basis in its shares of our common stock and, to the extent such distribution exceeds the Non-U.S. holder's adjusted tax basis, as gain realized from the sale or other disposition of common stock, which will be treated as described under "—Gain on Sale or Other Taxable Disposition of Nxu Common Stock" below.

Dividends we pay to a Non-U.S. holder that are effectively connected with such Non-U.S. holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, are treated as attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by the Non-U.S. holder in the United States) will not be subject to United States withholding tax, provided such Non-U.S. holder complies with certain certification and disclosure requirements including by providing the applicable withholding agent with a properly executed IRS Form W-8ECI certifying eligibility for exemption. Instead, such dividends generally will be subject to United States federal income tax, net of certain deductions, at the same graduated individual or corporate rates applicable to U.S. holders (subject to an exemption or reduction in such tax as may be provided by an applicable income tax treaty). If the Non-U.S. holder is a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, dividends that are effectively connected income may also be subject to a "branch profits tax" at a rate of 30% (or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty).



Gain on Sale or Other Taxable Disposition of Nxu Motor Vehicles Common Stock.

Subject to the discussion below under "—Information Reporting and Backup Withholding," a Non-U.S. holder generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income or withholding tax in respect of gain recognized on a sale, taxable exchange or other taxable disposition of our common stock, unless:

- the Non-U.S. holder is an individual who is present in the United States for a period or periods aggregating 183 days or more during the calendar year in which the sale or disposition occurs and certain other conditions are met;
- the gain is effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business by the Non-U.S. holder within the United States (and is attributable to a U.S. permanent establishment if an applicable treaty so provides); or
- our common stock constitutes a United States real property interest due to our status as a "United States real property holding corporation" (a "USRPHC") for U.S. federal income tax purposes and as a result such gain is treated as effectively connected with a trade or business conducted by the Non-U.S. holder in the United States.

A Non-U.S. holder described in the first bullet point above will generally be subject to U.S. federal income tax at a rate of 30% (or such lower rate as specified by an applicable income tax treaty) on the amount of such gain, which generally may be offset by U.S. source capital losses provided the Non-U.S. holder has timely filed U.S. federal income tax returns with respect to such losses.

A Non-U.S. holder whose gain is described in the second bullet point above or, subject to the exceptions described in the next paragraph, the third bullet point above, generally will be taxed on a net income basis at the rates and in the manner generally applicable to United States persons (as defined under the Code) unless an applicable income tax treaty provides otherwise. If the Non-U.S. holder is a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes whose gain is described in the second bullet point above, then such gain would also be included in its effectively connected earnings and profits (as adjusted for certain items), which may be subject to a branch profits tax (at a 30% rate or such lower rate as specified by an applicable income tax treaty).

Generally, a corporation is a USRPHC if the fair market value of its "United States real property interests" equals or exceeds 50% of the sum of the fair market value of its worldwide real property interests and its other assets used or held for use in a trade or business. We believe that we currently are, and expect to remain for the foreseeable future, a USRPHC for U.S. federal income tax purposes. However, as long as shares of our common stock continue to be "regularly traded on an established securities market" (within the meaning of the U.S. Treasury regulations), only a Non-U.S. holder who owns, or owned, actually or constructively, at any time during the shorter of the five-year period ending on the date of the disposition or the Non-U.S. holder's holding period for the common stock, more than 5% of our common stock will be treated as disposing of a United States real property interest and will be taxable on gain realized on the disposition thereof as a result of our status as a USRPHC. If our common stock were not considered to be regularly traded on an established securities market, such Non-U.S. holder (regardless of the percentage of stock owned) would be treated as disposing of a United States real property interest and would be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the disposition of our common stock (as described in the preceding paragraph), and withholding at a rate of 15% would apply to the gross proceeds received. It is unclear how a holder's ownership of any CVRs or warrants will affect the determination of whether such holder owns more than 5% of our common stock. In addition, special rules may apply in the case of a disposition of CVRs or warrants if our common stock is considered to be regularly traded, but such other securities are not considered to be regularly traded. We can provide no assurance as to our future status as a USRPHC or as to whether our common stock, CVRs, or warrants will be treated as regularly traded.

Non-U.S. holders should consult their tax advisors regarding the tax consequences related to ownership in a USRPHC.

## Information Reporting and Backup Withholding.

Any dividends paid to a Non-U.S. holder must be reported annually to the IRS and to the Non-U.S. holder. Copies of these information returns may be made available to the tax authorities in the country in which the Non-U.S. holder resides or is established. Payments of dividends to a Non-U.S. holder generally will not be subject to backup withholding if the Non-U.S. holder establishes an exemption by properly certifying its non-U.S. status on an IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E (or other applicable or successor form).

Payments of the proceeds from a sale or other disposition by a Non-U.S. holder of our common stock effected by or through a U.S. office of a broker generally will be subject to information reporting and backup withholding (at the applicable rate) unless the Non-U.S. holder establishes an exemption by properly certifying its non-U.S. status on an IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E (or other applicable or successor form) and certain other conditions are met. Information reporting and backup withholding generally will not apply to any payment of the proceeds from a sale or other disposition of our common stock effected outside the United States by a non-U.S. office of a broker. However, unless such broker has documentary evidence in its records that the Non-U.S. holder is not a United States person and certain other conditions are met, or the Non-U.S. holder otherwise establishes an exemption, information reporting will apply to a payment of the disposition of our common stock effected outside the United States by such a broker if it has certain relationships within the United States.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Rather, the U.S. federal income tax liability (if any) of persons subject to backup withholding will be reduced by the amount of tax withheld. If backup withholding results in an overpayment of taxes, a refund generally may be obtained, provided that the required information is timely furnished to the IRS.

#### **Additional Withholding Requirements**

Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code, and the U.S. Treasury regulations and administrative guidance issued thereunder ("FATCA"), impose a 30% withholding tax on any dividends paid on our common stock and, subject to the proposed U.S. Treasury regulations discussed below, on proceeds from sales or other disposition of shares of our common stock, if paid to a "foreign financial institution" or a "non-financial foreign entity" (each as defined in the Code) (including, in some cases, when such foreign financial institution or non-financial foreign entity is acting as an intermediary), unless (i) in the case of a foreign financial institution, such institution enters into an agreement with the U.S. government to withhold on certain payments, and to collect and provide to the U.S. tax authorities substantial information regarding U.S. account holders of such institution (which includes certain equity and debt holders of such institution, as well as certain account holders that are non-U.S. entities with U.S. owners), (ii) in the case of a non-financial foreign entity, such entity certifies that it does not have any "substantial United States owners" (as defined in the Code) or provides the applicable withholding agent with a certification identifying the direct and indirect substantial United States owners of the entity (in either case, generally on an IRS Form W-8BEN-E), or (iii) the foreign financial institution or non-financial foreign entity otherwise qualifies for an exemption from these rules and provides appropriate documentation (such as an IRS Form W-8BEN-E). Foreign financial institutions located in jurisdictions that have an intergovernmental agreement with the United States governing these rules may be subject to different rules. Under certain circumstances, a holder might be eligible for refunds or credits of such taxes. While gross proceeds from a sale or other disposition of our common stock paid after January 1, 2019, would have originally been subject to withholding under FATCA, proposed U.S. Treas



INVESTORS CONSIDERING THE PURCHASE OF OUR COMMON STOCK SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS REGARDING THE APPLICATION OF THE U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX LAWS TO THEIR PARTICULAR SITUATIONS AND THE APPLICABILITY AND EFFECT OF U.S. FEDERAL ESTATE AND GIFT TAX LAWS AND ANY STATE, LOCAL OR NON-U.S. TAX LAWS AND TAX TREATIES.

# PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

The selling stockholders, or their pledgees, donees (including charitable organizations), transferees or other successors-in-interest, may from time to time, sell any or all of the shares of Class A common stock offered by this prospectus either directly by such individual, or through broker-dealers or agents or on any exchange on which the shares of common stock may from time to time be traded, in the over-the-counter market, or in independently negotiated transactions or otherwise. The selling stockholders may use any one or more of the following methods when selling shares of our common stock:

- ordinary brokerage transactions and transactions in which the broker-dealer solicits purchasers;
- block trades in which the broker-dealer will attempt to sell the shares of common stock as agent but may position and resell a portion of the block as principal to facilitate the transaction;
- purchases by a broker-dealer as principal and resale by the broker-dealer for its account;
- any exchange distribution in accordance with the rules of the applicable exchange;
- privately negotiated transactions;
- distributions to their members, partners or stockholders;
- broker-dealers may agree with the selling stockholders to sell a specified number of such shares of common stock at a stipulated price per share;
- through the writing or settlement of options or other hedging transactions, whether through an options exchange or otherwise;
- · a combination of any such methods of sale; or
- · any other method permitted pursuant to applicable law.

Broker-dealers engaged by the selling stockholders may arrange for other broker-dealers to participate in sales. Broker-dealers may receive commissions or discounts from the selling stockholders (or, if any broker-dealer acts as agent for the purchaser of the shares of common stock under this prospectus, from the purchaser) in amounts to be negotiated, but, except as set forth in a supplement to the prospectus, in the case of any agency transaction not in excess of a customary brokerage commission in compliance with Financial Industry Regulatory Authority Rule 2121 ("Rule 2121"), and, in the case of a principal transaction a markup or markdown in compliance with Rule 2121.

In connection with sales of the Class A common stock under this prospectus or interests therein, the selling stockholders may enter into hedging transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions, which may in turn engage in short sales of the Class A common stock in the course of hedging the positions they assume. The selling stockholders may also loan or pledge the Class A common stock to broker-dealers that in turn may sell them. The selling stockholders may also enter into option or other transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions or the creation of one or more derivative securities that require the delivery to such broker-dealer or other financial institution of Class A common stock offered by this prospectus, which shares such broker-dealer or other financial institution may resell pursuant to this prospectus (as supplemented or amended to reflect such transaction).

The selling stockholders may from time to time pledge or grant a security interest in some or all of the Class A common stock owned by them, and the pledgees or secured parties will, upon foreclosure in the event of default, be deemed to be selling stockholders. As and when a selling stockholder takes such actions, the number of securities under this prospectus on behalf of such selling stockholder will decrease. The selling stockholders may also transfer and donate the Class A common stock in other circumstances in which case the transferees, donees, pledgees or other successors in interest will be the selling beneficial owners for purposes of this prospectus.

The selling stockholders are underwriters within the meaning of Section 2(a)(11) of the Securities Act and any broker-dealers or agents that participate in distribution of the securities will also be underwriters within the meaning of Section 2(a)(11) of the Securities Act, and any profit on sale of the securities by them and any discounts, commissions or concessions received by them will be underwriting discounts and commissions under the Securities Act.

A selling stockholder that is an entity may elect to make an in-kind distribution of Class A common stock to its members, partners or stockholders pursuant to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part by delivering a prospectus.

Under the securities laws of some states, the Class A common stock may be sold in such states only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers. In addition, in some states the common shares may not be sold unless such shares have been registered or qualified for sale in such state or an exemption from registration or qualification is available and is complied with.

The selling stockholders and any other person participating in such distribution will be subject to applicable provisions of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder, including, without limitation, to the extent applicable, Regulation M of the Exchange Act, which may limit the timing of purchases and sales of any of the Class A common stock by the selling stockholders and any other participating person. To the extent applicable, Regulation M may also restrict the ability of any person engaged in the distribution of the Class A common stock to engage in market-making activities with respect to the Class A common stock. All of the foregoing may affect the marketability of the Class A common stock and the ability of any person or entity to engage in market-making activities with respect to the common shares.

We will not receive any of the proceeds from this offering. There can be no assurances that the selling stockholders will sell any or all of the securities offered under this prospectus.

The selling stockholders will pay all selling commissions, underwriting discounts, other broker-dealer fees, finder's fees and stock transfer taxes applicable to the Class A common stock offered hereby. We will bear all other costs, fees and expenses incurred in effecting the registration of the shares covered by this prospectus, including, without limitation, all registration and filing fees, fees and expenses of compliance with securities or blue sky laws, word processing, printing and copying expenses, messenger and delivery expenses, fees and disbursements of counsel for the Company and all independent public accountants and other persons retained by the Company.

Once sold under the registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part, the Class A common stock offered hereby will be freely tradable in the hands of persons other than our affiliates.

# LEGAL MATTERS

Certain legal matters relating to the validity of Nxu's common stock covered by this registration statement will be passed upon for Nxu by Winston & Strawn LLP, Houston, Texas.

## EXPERTS

The financial statements of Nxu, Inc. appearing elsewhere in this prospectus have been audited by Prager Metis CPAs LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report appearing therein (which report expresses an unqualified opinion and includes an explanatory paragraph as to the Company's ability to continue as a going concern). Such financial statements have been so included in reliance upon the report of such firm given upon their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

# WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

We have filed a registration statement on Form S-1, including exhibits, under the Securities Act, with respect to the securities offered by this prospectus. This prospectus does not contain all of the information included in the registration statement. For further information pertaining to us and our securities, you should refer to the registration statement and our exhibits.

In addition, we file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. Our SEC filings are available to the public on a website maintained by the SEC located at www.sec.gov. We also maintain a website at www.nxu.com. Through our website, we make available, free of charge, annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information as soon as reasonably practicable after they are electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC. The information contained on, or that may be accessed through, our website is not part of, and is not incorporated into, this prospectus.

# INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

# NXU, INC.

# Audited consolidated financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021

<u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm (PCAOB ID: 4054)</u>	F-2
Consolidated Balance Sheets	F-3
Consolidated Statements of Operations	F-4
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity	F-5
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	F-6
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-7
Unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements for the three and six months ended June 30, 2023 and 2022	
Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets as of June 30, 2023, and December 31, 2022	F-20
Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Three and Six Months Ended June 30, 2023, and 2022	F-21
Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the Three and Six Months Ended June 30, 2023, and 2022	F-22
Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Three and Six Months Ended June 30, 2023, and 2022	F-24
Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements	F-25

$\mathbf{D}$		1
г	-	1

## REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of Nxu, Inc.

## **Opinion on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying balance sheets of Nxu, Inc. (the Company) as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, and the related statements of operations, stockholders' deficit, and cash flows for each of the years in the two-year period ended December 31, 2022, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the financial statements). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the years in the two-year period ended December 31, 2022, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

#### **Going Concern**

The accompanying consolidated financial statements were prepared assuming the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 1 to the financial statements, as of December 31, 2022, the Company had recurring losses from operations and an accumulated deficit. These conditions, among others, raise substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans concerning these matters are also described in Note 1. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

#### **Basis for Opinion**

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits, we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

#### **Critical Audit Matters**

Critical audit matters are matters arising from the current period audit of the financial statements that were communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that: (1) relate to accounts or disclosures that are material to the financial statements and (2) involved our especially challenging, subjective, or complex judgments. We determined that there are no critical audit matters.

/s/ Prager Metis CPAs, LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2020. El Segundo California March 16, 2023 (September 19, 2023 as to Note 1 and Note 11, under the heading "Reorganization, Merger and Incorporation of Nxu, Inc.")

# NXU, INC. CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS (Amounts in thousands, except share data)

	December 31, 2022	December 31, 2021	
ASSETS			
Current assets:			
Cash	\$ 2,701	\$ 3,146	
Prepaid expenses and other assets	966	290	
Total current assets	3,667	3,436	
Property and equipment, net	2,441	980	
Intangible assets, net	10	11	
Right-of-use assets	798	-	
Security deposits	101	90	
Vendor deposits	21	96	
TOTAL ASSETS	\$ 7,038	\$ 4,613	
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY			
Current liabilities:			
Accounts payable	\$ 1,523	\$ 66	
Accrued expenses	1,686	167	
Payroll tax liabilities	10	57	
Contract Liability	523	-	
Paycheck protection program loan	-	397	
Current portion of deferred rent	-	22	
Current portion of finance lease liability	157		
Current portion of lease liability	344	-	
Total current liabilities	4,243	709	
Deferred rent	-	104	
Lease liability, net of current portion	558	-	
Warrant liability, at fair value	374		
Convertible debt, at fair value	10,911		
Total liabilities	16,086	813	
Commitments and contingencies (Note 9)			
Stockholders' equity			
Class A Common stock, par value \$0.0001; 54,307,968 shares authorized; 9,763,838 issued and outstanding as of			
December 31, 2022; 6,854,576 issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2021.	1	1	
Class B Stock, par value \$0.0001; 41,925,572 authorized; 31,125,370 issued and outstanding at December			
31, 2022; 25,725,370 issued and outstanding at December 31, 2021.	3	2	
Class C Stock, par value \$0.0001; 15,000 shares authorized; no shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2022;			
5,000 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2021.	-	-	
Additional paid-in capital	209,564	151,733	
Accumulated deficit	(218,616)	(147,936)	
Total stockholders' equity	(9,048)	3,800	
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$ 7,038	\$ 4,613	
	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	.,010	

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

# NXU, INC. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS (Amounts in thousands, except per-share data)

	Years Ended December 31,			
	 2022		2021	
Revenue	\$ -	\$	_	
Operating expenses:				
Stock based compensation	41,502		123,245	
Research and development	9,648		4,429	
General and administrative	12,353		3,329	
Advertising	5,297		2,678	
Total operating expenses	68,800		133,681	
Operating loss	 (68,800)		(133,681)	
Other income (expense):				
Paycheck protection program forgiveness	397		-	
Loss on disposal of property and equipment	(152)		-	
Interest expense	(7)		-	
Other income	166		(55)	
Net loss on convertible debt and warrant liability	(2,285)			
Total other income	 (1,881)		(55)	
Net Loss	\$ (70,681)	\$	(133,736)	
Loss per share, basic	\$ (8.88)	\$	(10.77)	
Weighted average number of common shares outstanding used in computing loss per share:	7,961,009		12,417,226	

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

# NXU, INC. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (in thousands, except share data)

	Common Stock								
	Clas	s A	Class	s C	Clas	s B			
	Number of		Number of	• .	Number of	• •	Additional Paid-	Accumulated	<b>m</b> . 1
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	in Capital	Equity (Deficit)	Total
Balance at December 31, 2020	14,845,067	\$ 2	-	\$-		\$	\$ 13,378	\$ (14,199)	
Common Stock issued for cash	1,977,009						14,542		14,542
Series B Stock Issued					25,725,370	2			2
Founder Class A shares relinquished	(10,000,000)	(1)							(1)
Shares issued for services and rent guarantees	32,500		5,000	1			568		569
Stock based compensation							123,245		123,245
Net Loss								(133,736)	(133,736)
Balance at December 31, 2021	6,854,576	\$ 1	5,000	\$ 1	25,725,370	\$ 2	\$ 151,733	\$ (147,935)	\$ 3,802
Common Stock issued for cash	2,475,616	-					15,302		15,302
Shares issued for services and rent guarantees	151,546	-	5,000	-			89	-	89
Series B Stock Issued					5,400,000	1			1
Exchange of Class C to Class A	75,000	-	(10,000)	(1)			572		571
Stock based compensation	170,000	-					41,608		41,608
Options exercised to stock	37,100	-					260		260
Net Loss								(70,681)	(70,681)
Balance at December 31, 2022	9,763,838	\$ 1		\$ -	31,125,370	\$3	\$ 209,564	\$ (218,616)	\$ (9,048)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

# NXU, INC. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (in thousands)

	Years Ended December 31,					
		2022		2021		
Cash flows from operating activities:	¢	(70,004)	¢	(100 500)		
Net loss	\$	(70,681)	\$	(133,736)		
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:						
Depreciation and amortization		348		89		
Employee stock based compensation		41,502		123,245		
Non-employee stock compensation		768		186		
Forgiveness of Paycheck Protection Loan		(397)		(93)		
Loss on the fair value of Convertible debt and Warrant liability		2,285				
Loss on the sale of property and equipment		152		-		
Changes in assets and liabilities:						
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		(676)		(285)		
Accounts payable		1,211		(56)		
Accrued expenses		1,520		70		
Payroll tax liabilities		(47)		(555)		
Net change in operating lease assets and liabilities		(22)		()		
Contract liability		523		-		
Deferred rent				(12)		
Security deposits		(11)		(3)		
Vendor deposits		75		(38)		
				()		
Net cash used in operating activities		(23,450)		(11,188)		
Cash flows from investing activities:						
Purchases of property and equipment		(1,787)		(1,019)		
Addition of intangible assets		-		(12)		
Proceeds from sale of property and equipment		230		-		
Net cash used in investing activities		(1,557)		(1,031)		
		(1,007)		(1,001)		
Cash flows from financing activities		1				
Proceeds from stock issuance		15,302		14,925		
Proceeds from the issuance of convertible debt		9,000				
Proceeds from exercised stock options		260		207		
Proceeds from paycheck protection loan		-		397		
Net cash provided by financing activities		24,562		15,322		
Net (decrease) increase in cash		(445)		3,103		
Cash, beginning of period		3,146		43		
Cash, end of period	\$	2,701	\$	3,146		
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:	<u></u>					
Cash paid for interest	\$	7	\$	1		
Supplemental disclosures of non-cash activity:						
Purchases on account related to property and equipment	\$	232	\$	-		
Incremental expense on Class C to Class A stock exchange	\$	572	\$			

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

# NXU, INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

# 1. Organization and Basis of Presentation

#### Reorganization, Merger and Incorporation of Nxu, Inc.

On May 12, 2023, Atlis Motor Vehicles Inc. ("Atlis") completed its previously announced reorganization merger pursuant to the Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of April 16, 2023 (the "Reorganization Agreement"), by and among Atlis, Nxu, Inc., a Delaware Corporation (the "Company" or "Nxu"), and Atlis Merger Sub, Inc., a Delaware corporation and, as of immediately prior to the consummation of such merger, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Nxu ("Merger Sub"). The Reorganization Agreement provided for the merger of Atlis and Merger Sub, with Atlis surviving the merger as a wholly-owned subsidiary of Nxu (the "Reorganization Merger"). The Reorganization Agreement was approved and adopted by Atlis's stockholders at Atlis's Special Meeting of Stockholders, which was held on May 9, 2023.

The directors and executive officers of Nxu immediately following the completion of the Reorganization Merger are the same individuals who were directors and executive officers, respectively, of Atlis as of immediately prior to the Reorganization Merger.

Upon completion of the Reorganization Merger, Nxu Class A Common Stock was deemed to be registered under Section 12(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, pursuant to Rule 12g-3(a) promulgated thereunder and for purposes of Rule 12g-3(a), Nxu is the successor issuer to Atlis. Future filings by Nxu with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") will be filed by Nxu under Atlis's existing CIK number: 0001722969.

Transactions that occurred in connection with the Reorganization Merger are considered transactions between entities under common control, and thus the financial statements for periods prior to the Reorganization Merger have been adjusted to combine the previously separate entities for presentation purpose.

#### Organization

Nxu, Inc. (the "Company" or "Nxu"), a Delaware corporation based in Mesa, Arizona, was incorporated in 2016 under the name "Atlis Motor Vehicles Inc." Nxu is a vertically integrated, electric vehicle technology ecosystem company committed to electrifying vehicles and equipment for Work. The Company is developing three products to meet the needs of our target customer, proprietary Nxu battery cell and pack technology, a modular and scalable electric powered platform and an electric pickup truck. The Nxu battery technology is the core of the Company's hardware platform and is designed to be capable of charging a full-size pickup in less than 15 minutes.

#### **Basis of Presentation**

The Company's financial statements are prepared in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP), which requires us to make estimates based on assumptions about current, and for some estimates, future economic and market conditions which affect reported amounts and related disclosures in our financial statements. Although our estimates contemplate current and expected future conditions, it is reasonably possible that actual conditions could differ from our expectations, which could materially affect our results of operations, our financial position and cash flows.

The presentation of certain prior period amounts have been adjusted to reflect current period classifications and presentation. Specifically, Research and development costs now include Research and development related employee compensation as well as Research and development, materials and equipment. General and administrative expenses include employee compensation specific to general and administrative expenses as well as Legal and other general and administrative expenses.

References to amounts in the consolidated financial statement sections are in thousands, except share and per share data, unless otherwise specified.

## **Going Concern**

The accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming the Company will continue as a going concern, which contemplates the realization of assets and the liquidation of liabilities in the normal course of business. These financial statements do not include any adjustments to the recoverability and classification of recorded asset amounts and classification of liabilities that might be necessary should the Company be unable to continue as a going concern.

During the year ended December 31, 2022, the Company incurred a net loss of \$70.7 million and had net cash flows used in operating activities of \$23.5 million. On December 31, 2022, the Company had \$2.7 million in cash and an accumulated deficit of \$218.6 million.



The Company cannot provide any assurance that unforeseen circumstances that could occur at any time within the next twelve months or thereafter will not increase the need for the Company to raise additional capital on an immediate basis. Additionally, Company cannot provide any assurance that access to capital will be readily available when needed.

These matters, among others, raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern for a period of one year after the date these financial statements are issued. Company management is addressing this risk by pursuing all available options for funding including accessing the public markets through public listing. On September 27, 2022, the Company registered its Regulation A Class A shares with the SEC and listed on Nasdaq under the ticker symbol "AMV." Additionally, as disclosed in Note 14, in January 2023, the company received the second tranche of funding related to its convertible debt agreement entered into on November 4, 2022. Net proceeds were \$9 million. Further, in February 2023, the company consummated a public offering of 8.3 million units of Company stock at an effective public offering price of \$1.56 per unit for gross proceeds of approximately \$13 million. Each unit consists of (i) one share of Class A common stock, and (iii) 0.75 Series B warrants to purchase 0.65 shares of Class A common stock and (iii) 0.75 Series B warrants to purchase 0.75 shares of Class A common stock, each such warrant being exercisable from time to time for one share of Class A common stock at an exercise price of \$1.56. The Company plans to continue considering all avenues available to it in order to obtain the necessary capital to be able to continue as a going concern and to execute on our business objectives including but not limited to debt financing, private placements, and equity lines of credit. The Company's success is dependent upon achieving its strategic and financial objectives, including continuing to acquire capital through public markets.

#### **Change in Accounting Policy**

The Company has opted for an effective adoption date of January 1, 2022, for the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") No. 2016-02, Leases. At the transition date, the operating lease ROU asset and operating lease liability were \$1.1 million and \$1.2 million, respectively. The difference between the ROU asset and operating lease liability is due to deferred rent and prepaid rent balances that were reclassified as a component of the ROU asset at the transition date. The Company recorded a right of use asset, current portion of lease liability and lease liability, net of current portion in the amounts of \$798 thousand, \$344 thousand and \$558 thousand, in the condensed consolidated balance sheets at December 31, 2022. See Note 8 for more information.

# 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

# **Recent Accounting Pronouncements and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

#### **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

In December 2019, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update, *Simplifying the Accounting for Income Taxes* which amends ASC 740 *Income Taxes* ("ASC 740"). This update is intended to simplify accounting for income taxes by removing certain exceptions to the general principles in ASC 740 and amending existing guidance to improve consistent application of ASC 740. This update is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021. The guidance in this update has various elements, some of which are applied on a prospective basis and others on a retrospective basis with earlier application permitted. The Company does not expect this update to have a material impact on its consolidated financial statements.

In August 2020, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update 2020-06 (ASU 2020-06). ASU 2020-06 eliminates the beneficial conversion feature and cash conversion models in Accounting Standards Codification 470-20 that require separate accounting for embedded conversion features in convertible instruments. The new guidance also eliminates some of the conditions that must be met for equity classification under ASC 815-40-25. The standard is effective for smaller reporting companies for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2023. Early adoption is permitted. The Company has chosen to early adopt this standard for the period ended December 31, 2022.

The Company has reviewed all recently issued accounting pronouncements and concluded that they were either not applicable or not expected to have a material impact on its consolidated financial statements.

#### Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

#### Use of Estimates

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. Due to uncertainties, actual results could differ from the estimates and assumptions used in preparation of the consolidated financial statements.

#### Segment Reporting

The Company evaluated segment reporting in accordance with Accounting Standards Codification 280 – Segment Reporting ("ASC 280") and concluded that Nxu is comprised of one operating segment. The Company reports segment information based on the operating results regularly reviewed by the chief operating decision maker to make decisions about resource allocation and the performance of the business.



## Concentration of Credit Risks

The Company is subject to concentrations of credit risk primarily from cash and cash equivalents.

The Company considers all highly liquid temporary cash investments with an original maturity of three months or less when purchased to be cash equivalents.

The Company's cash and cash equivalents accounts are held at a financial institution and are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") up to \$250 thousand. From time to time, the Company's bank balances exceed the FDIC insurance limit. To reduce its risk associated with the failure of such financial institutions, the Company periodically evaluates the credit quality of the financial institution in which it holds deposits.

## Advertising

The Company began utilizing media networks, including, but not limited to online and social media presence to build awareness for the product and brand. Advertising costs for the year ended December 31, 2022, were \$5.3 million. Advertising costs for the year ended December 31, 2021, were \$2.7 million.

# Income Taxes

Income taxes are accounted for in accordance with the provisions of ASC 740. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date. Valuation allowances are established, when necessary, but no less than quarterly, to reduce deferred tax assets to the amounts expected to be realized.

# Property and Equipment

Property and equipment are carried at cost. Depreciation is calculated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful life of each asset. Estimated useful lives for significant classes of assets are currently 5 years. Maintenance and repairs are charged to expense as incurred. Significant renewals and betterments are capitalized according to their estimated useful lives or over the lease term for leasehold improvements. The Company capitalizes property and equipment with an initial value over \$2,500.

## Long-Lived Assets

In accordance with ASC 360-10, the Company evaluates long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that their net book value may not be recoverable. When such facts and circumstances exist, the Company compares the projected undiscounted future cash flows associated with the related asset or group of assets over their estimated useful lives against their respective carrying amount. Impairment, if any, is based on the excess of the carrying amount over the fair value, based on market value when available, or discounted expected cash flows, of those assets and is recorded in the period in which the determination is made. Depending on the asset, estimated fair market value may be determined either by use of the discounted cash flow model or by reference to estimated selling values of assets in similar condition. There were no impairment charges for the years ended December 31, 2022, or December 31, 2021.

#### Research and Development Expenses

Research and development costs are charged to operations when incurred and are included in Operating expenses on the consolidated statements of operations. The Company recorded \$9.6 million in Research and development expenses for the year ended December 31, 2022 of which \$6 million was related to employee compensation and \$3.6 million was related to materials and equipment purchases, primarily related to battery and platform research and development activities. In the year ended December 31, 2021, the Company recorded \$2.8 million and \$1.6 million in Research and development employee compensation and materials and equipment, respectively for a total of \$4.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2021.

#### General and administrative expenses

General and administrative costs include salaries related to non-production and non research and development employees, legal and other professional fees, rent and other general expenses incurred by the company. The company recorded \$12.4 million in general and administrative expenses consisting of \$3.8 million in employee compensation and \$8.6 million in legal and other expenses for the year ended December 31, 2022. The Company recorded \$3.3 million in general and administrative expenses in the year ended December 31, 2021 consisting of \$1.2 million in employee compensation and \$2.1 million in legal and other expenses.



## Stock Based Compensation

The Company accounts for stock-based compensation in accordance with ASC Topic 718, Compensation-Stock Compensation. Under the fair value recognition provisions of this topic, stock-based compensation cost is measured at the grant date based on the fair value of the award and is recognized as an expense over the requisite service period, which is the vesting period. Forfeitures are accounted for as they occur in accordance with ASC 718-10-35-3.

The Company uses the Black-Scholes option-pricing method for valuing stock option awards. Calculating the fair value of stock option awards requires the input of subjective assumptions. Other reasonable assumptions could have a material impact on the Company's stock-based compensation expense and therefore, its operational results.

## Stock Issued for Services

The Company periodically grants common stock awards to non-employees in exchange for services. The fair value of the stock-based compensation awards granted is based on the fair value of the award on the grant date. Stock-based payments are recorded on the consolidated statements of operations in the same manner and to the same financial statement line item as it would have been had such settlement been made in cash.

## Contract Liability

The Company defers the recognition of revenue when cash payments are received or due in advance of satisfying its performance obligations, including amounts which are refundable. The Company recorded no Contract Liability at December 31, 2021 and \$523 thousand at December 31, 2022.

#### Other income, net

Other income primarily consists of realized and unrealized gains and losses on convertible debt and warrant liabilities, gains and losses on the sale of property and equipment and gains on forgiveness of the Company's Paycheck Protection Program.

## Fair Value of Financial Instruments.

Financial Accounting Standards Board's ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 820 "Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures" ("ASC 820") defines fair value, the methods used to measure fair value and the expanded disclosures about fair value measurements. Fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between the buyer and the seller at the measurement date. In determining fair value, the valuation techniques consistent with the market approach, income approach and cost approach shall be used to measure fair value. ASC 820 establishes a fair value hierarchy for inputs, which represent the assumptions used by the buyer and seller in pricing the asset or liability. These inputs are further defined as observable and unobservable inputs. Observable inputs are those that buyer and seller would use in pricing the asset or liability based on market data obtained from sources independent of the Company. Unobservable inputs reflect the Company's assumptions about the inputs that the buyer and seller would use in pricing the asset or liability developed based on the best information available in the circumstances.

The fair value hierarchy is categorized into three levels based on the inputs as follows:

Level 1 - Valuations based on unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the Company has the ability to access. Valuation adjustments and block discounts are not being applied. Since valuations are based on quoted prices that are readily and regularly available in an active market, valuation of these securities does not entail a significant degree of judgment.

Level 2 - Valuations based on (i) quoted prices in active markets for similar assets and liabilities, (ii) quoted prices in markets that are not active for identical or similar assets, (iii) inputs other than quoted prices for the assets and liabilities, or (iv) inputs that are derived principally from or corroborated by market through correlation or other means.

Level 3 - Valuations based on inputs that are unobservable and significant to the overall fair value measurement.

The fair value of the Company's certain assets and liabilities, which qualify as financial instruments under ASC 820, approximates the carrying amounts represented in the balance sheets as of December 31, 2022, and 2021. The fair values of cash and cash equivalents, prepaid assets, accounts payable and accrued expenses are estimated to approximate the carrying values as of December 31, 2022, and 2021, due to the short maturities of such instruments.

There were no transfers between Levels 1, 2 or 3 during the year ended December 31, 2022, or for the year ended December 31, 2021.



## 3. Property and Equipment

Property and equipment consist of the following (in thousands):

	As of December 31,			
		2022		2021
T 1.1.1.1.1.	¢	261	¢	100
Leasehold improvements	\$	261	\$	130
Office equipment		114		64
Tools and plant equipment		2,354		830
Vehicles		70		59
Less—Accumulated depreciation		(358)		(103)
Property and equipment, net	\$	2,441	\$	980

Depreciation expense for the years ended December 31, 2022, and December 31, 2021, were \$348 thousand and \$89 thousand, respectively. Property and equipment include tools and plant equipment obtained under capital lease in the amount of \$232 thousand. The equipment is being depreciated over 5 years. The capital lease was entered into on July 1, 2022, and is payable over 18 months at 7% interest with monthly installments of \$14 thousand. The company had an outstanding balance of \$157 thousand on the capital lease at December 31, 2022

### 4. Intangible Assets

Intangible assets consist of the following (in thousands):

	As of December 31,			
	2022 2		2021	
Patents	\$	12 \$	12	
Less—Accumulated amortization		(2)	(1)	
Intangible assets, net	\$	10 \$	11	

The Company recorded amortization expense related to patent number 11.069.945 on July 20, 2021. The Company amortizes patents using the straight-line method over the estimated useful life of the patent, which is ten 10 years. The Company recorded amortization expense of \$1 thousand during the year ended December 31, 2022. The Company recorded amortization expense of \$1 thousand for the year ended December 31, 2021.

## 5. Income Taxes

Deferred income taxes reflect the net tax effects of temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for income tax purposes. The Company recorded a valuation allowance due to the uncertainty of future realization of federal and state net operating loss carryforwards.

Deferred income tax assets are comprised of the following at December 31, 2022, and 2021 (in thousands):

	2022	2021
Deferred income tax assets:	\$ 51,919	\$ 34,912
Valuation allowance	(51,919)	(34,912)
Net total	\$ -	\$ -

At December 31, 2021, the Company had net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$16.5 million which will carryforward through 2037. The Company's current year net operating loss will carry forward indefinitely.

In December 2017, the U.S. Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 ("Tax Act") was enacted into law which significantly revises the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. The newly enacted federal income tax law, among other things, contains significant changes to corporate taxation, including a flat corporate tax rate of 21%, limitation of the tax deduction for interest expense to 30% of adjusted taxable income, limitation of the deduction for newly generated net operating losses to 80% of current year taxable income and elimination of net operating loss ("NOL") carrybacks, future taxation of certain classes of offshore earnings regardless of whether they are repatriated, immediate deductions for certain new investments instead of deductions for depreciation expense over time, and modifying or repealing many business deductions and credits beginning in 2018.

The Company generated an income tax benefit of \$14.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2022. The Company has increased its valuation allowance accordingly as the Company's ability to generate sufficient taxable income to utilize its net operating loss carry forwards is uncertain. The Company's deferred tax balances primarily consist of its operating loss carryforwards.

Reconciliation between the statutory rate and the effective tax rate is as follows at of December 31, 2022, and 2021:

Effective Tax Rate Reconciliation:	2022	2021
Federal statutory tax rate	21%	21%
State taxes, net of federal benefit	-%	-%
Change in valuation allowance	(21%)	(21%)
Effective Tax Rate	_%	_%

The Company recognizes interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions in general and administrative expense. At December 31, 2022, and 2021 the Company did not have any unrecognized uncertain tax positions or any associated interest and penalties.

The Company's federal income tax returns for tax years ended December 31, 2019, and beyond remain subject to examination by the Internal Revenue Service. The returns for Arizona, the Company's most significant state tax jurisdiction, remain subject to examination by the Arizona Department of Revenue for tax years ended December 31, 2017, and beyond.

### 6. Paycheck Protection Program Loan

On February 11, 2021, The Company was granted a loan from Washington Federal Bank, in the aggregate amount of \$397 thousand, pursuant to the Paycheck Protection Program ("PPP"). The loan was granted under the provisions of the second offering of PPP loans by the Small Business Association. The loan, which was in the form of a Note dated February 11, 2021, issued to the Company, was to mature February 11, 2026, and bore an interest at a rate of 1.0% annually. The Note was allowed to be prepaid by the Borrower at any time prior to the maturity with no prepayment penalties. Funds from the loan were to only be used for payroll costs, costs used to continue group health care benefits, mortgage payments, rent, utilities and interest on other debit obligations incurred before February 15, 2020. On April 13, 2022, the Company received notice that the note was fully forgiven. As a result, the Company recorded Other income in the amount of \$397 thousand in its condensed consolidated statements of operations for the year ended December 31, 2022.

On April 30, 2020, The Company was granted a loan from Washington Federal Bank, in the aggregate amount of \$93 thousand, pursuant to the PPP under Division A, Title 1 of the CARES Act, which was enacted March 27, 2020. This PPP note was fully forgiven on July 12, 2021.

## 7. Net Loss per Share

Net loss per share is computed by dividing net loss by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period, excluding shares of Class B common stock as these shares do not participate in the earnings of the Company. For the years ended December 31, 2022, and 2021, respectively, the Company's basic and diluted net loss per share were the same because the Company generated a net loss for each period and potentially dilutive securities are excluded from diluted net loss per share as a result of their anti-dilutive impact. The Company's basic net loss per share was \$8.88 and \$10.77 for the years ended December 31, 2022, and 2021, respectively. Potentially dilutive securities represented approximately 55.9 million (consisting of 45.7 million options and RSUs, 231 thousand warrants, and 10 million shares related to convertible debt) and 46.8 million options and RSUs for the years ended December 31, 2022, and 2021, respectively.

## 8. Leases

### **Operating** Lease

The Company adopted ASC 842, Leases ("ASC 842"), on January 1, 2022. Consequently, financial information has not been updated for dates and periods before this date. Additionally, the Company chose to elect certain relief options offered in ASC 842 including the package of practical expedients, the option to account for separate lease and non-lease components as a single unit, and the option to exclude right-of-use assets and lease liabilities that arise from short term leases (i.e., leases with terms of twelve months or less). Under ASC 842, the Company determines if an arrangement is a lease at inception. Right-of-use ("ROU") assets represent the Company's right to use an underlying asset for the lease term and lease liabilities represent the obligation to make lease payments arising from the lease. Operating lease ROU assets and liabilities are recognized at commencement date of the lease based on the present value of lease payments over the lease term. The Company's lease consists of mixed-use office and warehouse space in Mesa, Arizona. The Company's lease evaluation may include options to terminate the lease when it is reasonably certain that the Company will exercise such options. When readily determinable, the Company uses the implicit rate in determining the present value of lease payments. The ROU asset is recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term. The Company's lease agreements do not contain any material residual value guarantees, material restrictions or covenants. The Company had a weighted average discount rate of 3.25%, which was determined based on the United States Prime borrowing rate at the lease commencement date, as the rate implicit in the lease was not readily determinable.



The Company's aggregate lease maturities as of December 31, 2022, are as follows (in thousands):

Tear	
2023	\$ 368
2024	379
2025	194
Total minimum lease payments	 941
Less imputed interest	(39)
Total operating lease liabilities	\$ 902

### Financing Lease

The Company entered into a capital lease agreement on July 1, 2022, with a vendor to purchase equipment to be used in research and development. The terms of the note are 18 months at 7% interest payable in monthly installments of \$14 thousand. The Company recorded a total of \$157 thousand in the current portion of Lease liability line item in the condensed consolidated balance sheets at December 31, 2022, in relation to this agreement.

The following table provides information about the financial statement classification of our lease expenses reported within the Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the years ended December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021 (in thousands):

		20	22	2021		
Lease Expense Category:	Classification					
Operating Lease Expense	General and administrative expenses Legal and other	\$	335	\$	457	
Finance lease expense:	······	•		-		
Amortization of leased assets	General and administrative expenses Legal and Other		23		-	
Interest on lease liabilities	Interest expense		7		-	
Total lease expense		\$	365	\$	457	

## 9. Commitments and Contingencies

### Registration Rights

The holders of the 2022 convertible note that was issued will have registration rights to require the Company to register the sale of its debt securities held by them pursuant to a registration rights agreement to be signed in conjunction with the convertible note.

## Legal Proceedings

The Company is not currently subject to any material legal proceedings, nor, to the Company's knowledge, are any material legal proceedings threatened against the Company. From time to time, the Company may be a party to certain legal or regulatory proceedings in the ordinary course of business. While the outcome of any such future legal or regulatory proceedings cannot be predicted with certainty, management does not expect that any such future proceedings will have a material effect on the Company's financial condition or results of operations.

## 10. Vendor Deposits

During 2021, the Company paid \$60 thousand to Salt River Project, an Arizona utility company, as a refundable deposit for engineering services for implementation of additional electricity capacity to facilitate the development of the Company's 1.5MW charging capabilities. In 2022, this contract was cancelled, and the deposit was refunded. Additionally, the Company recorded a total of \$38 thousand in 2021 for deposits on equipment purchases to be delivered at future dates. At December 31, 2022, the company had total Vendor deposits of \$20 thousand related to deposits on equipment.

## 11. Stock Based Compensation and Common Stock

The Company accounts for stock-based compensation in accordance with ASC Topic 718, Compensation-Stock Compensation, ("ASC 718"). Under the fair value recognition provisions of this topic, stock-based compensation cost is measured at the grant date based on the fair value of the award and is recognized as an expense over the requisite service period, which is the vesting period.

Prior to and up until the quarter ended September 30, 2021, the Company awarded employees grants in common stock as part of employee compensation, which typically vested over four years. Upon vesting, the company recorded employee stock compensation to additional paid-in-capital as the shares were vested but not issued. The share value was calculated based on the most recent funding event. Subsequently, the Company changed its accounting policy to value company shares based on appraisal of fair market value that considered all available information material to the value of the Company, including the present value of anticipated future cash flows and other relevant factors such as a discount for lack of marketability. The same method was applied retrospectively to value stock grant awards in prior years.

On August 24, 2021, the Company offered employees the option to convert their vested stock grants into stock options at weighted average conversion ratio of approximately 6.64 options for every share grant. A condition of the conversion was the relinquishment of all prior awarded stock through the August 24, 2021, conversion date. Although not all, a majority of former and current employees at the time elected to convert their shares to options. The Company accounted for this transaction as a modification as per ASC 718. As a result, the company recorded approximately \$115 million of incremental compensation expense as of December 31, 2021. The originally vested stock grants were unissued as of the modification date with the exception of 10,000,000 Class A shares held by the Company's Chief Executive Officer, who subsequently relinquished these on August 24, 2021.

On August 24,2021, the Company issued 25,725,370 Class B stock to the Company's Chief Executive Officer and the President.

Between August 24, 2021, and December 31, 2021, the Company awarded 578,400 stock options to new employees, non-employees and to our Board of Directors.

On June 17, 2022, the Company agreed with a third party who provided a rent guarantee to the Company's landlord on the Company's building in Mesa, Arizona to exchange 75,000 shares of Class A common stock for 10,000 shares of Class C common stock. The Company recorded General and Administrative expenses of \$572 thousand on the Company's Condensed Consolidated Statements of operations for the year ended December 31, 2022, resulting from consideration provided for the loss of perquisites afforded to the Class C shareholder.

The Company recorded \$41.5 million and \$123.2 million in stock based compensation expense for the years ended December 31, 2022, and 2021, respectively.

The Company uses the Black-Scholes option-pricing method for valuing stock option awards. Calculating the fair value of stock option awards requires the input of subjective assumptions. Other reasonable assumptions could provide differing results. The fair value of stock options at the grant date was determined using the following assumptions for the years ended December 31, 2022, and 2021.

	Years ended D	ecember 31,
	2022	2021
Expected average life (years)	7.0	7.0
Expected volatility	75.33%	73.56%
Risk-free interest rate	1.65%	0.06%
Expected dividend yield	-%	-%

Compensation expense was determined by applying the Black-Scholes model on the appraised value of the underlying share price for each stock on the grant date.



A summary of the Company's outstanding stock options and restricted stock units ("RSU") as of December 31, 2022, and changes during the year is presented below:

	Options			RS	Us		
	Shares		Weighted average exercise price	Weighted average contractual term (in	Shares		Weighted average grant date fair value
Outstanding, December 31, 2021	45,486,067	\$	7.00	years)	1,344,657	\$	value -
Granted	946,800	Ψ	,100	7	110,000	Ψ	7.00
Exercised	(37,100)		-		-		-
Forfeited	(899,063)		7.00		(7,456)		-
Shares issued	-				(1,278,858)		
Unissued shares converted to options	78,343				(78,343)		
Expired	-		-		-		-
Outstanding, December 31, 2022	45,575,047	\$	7.00	7	90,000		7.00
Exercisable, December 31, 2022	33,425,287	\$	7.00	7			-

## Common Stock

The total number of shares of common stock the Company has authority to issue is 96,248,541 at \$0.0001 par value per share.

In 2021 and 2022, the Company issued Class B shares of Common Stock. These shares are not traded openly or available for sale to the public. Class B shares are offered only to the President and the Chief Executive Officer of the Company. Each Class B share of common stock is granted ten votes compared to Class A shares of common stock which are granted one vote per share. The shares of Class B Stock are not entitled to receive any dividends or any distribution on a voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the affairs of the Company. Class B shares are not convertible, are deemed to have no economic value, and upon a holder's cessation of service to the Company, such holder shall, on the one-year anniversary of such cessation, surrender to the Company for no consideration all shares of Class B Stock owned by such holder. Class B stock were issued to the Chief Executive Officer and President in the amount of 31,125,370 shares as of December 31, 2022.

The breakdown of common stock by class at December 31, 2022, and December 31, 2021, were as follows:

	Decembe	December 31,			
	2022	2021			
Class A	9,763,838	6,854,576			
Class C	-	5,000			
Class B	31,125,370	25,725,370			
Total Shares Outstanding	40,889,208	32,584,946			

### Reorganization, Merger and Incorporation of Nxu, Inc.

As described in Note 1, on May 12, 2023, Atlis Motor Vehicles Inc. ("Atlis") completed its Reorganization merger to Nxu, Inc., a Delaware Corporation (the "Company" or "Nxu"). At the effective time of the Reorganization Merger, all of the issued and outstanding shares of Atlis's Class A common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share ("Atlis Class A Common Stock") were converted automatically on a one-for-one basis into shares of Nxu's Class A common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share ("Nxu Class A Common Stock") and all of the issued and outstanding shares of Atlis's Class D common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share ("Atlis Class A Common Stock") and all of the issued and outstanding shares of Atlis's Class D common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share ("Atlis Class A Common Stock") were converted automatically on a one-for-one basis into shares of Nxu's Class B Common Stock, and, together with Atlis Class A Common Stock, "Atlis Common Stock" and, together with Nxu Class A Common Stock, "Nxu Common Stock"), and, as a result, the current stockholders of Atlis automatically became stockholders of Nxu, holding the same number and percentage of shares of Nxu Common Stock as they held of Atlis Common Stock as of immediately prior to the Reorganization Merger.

Issuance and conversion of shares of common stock pursuant to the Reorganization Merger are considered transactions between entities under common control. As a result, the condensed consolidated financial statements for periods prior to these transactions have been adjusted to combine the previously separate entities for presentation purposes.



Pursuant to the Company's Reorganization Merger, each share of Atlis Motor Vehicles, Inc Class A common stock was converted into one validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable share of Nxu, Inc. Class A common stock and each share of Atlis Motor Vehicles, Inc Class D common stock was converted into one validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable share of Nxu, Inc. Class B common stock. Except as otherwise required by applicable law, and the voting rights described below, shares of Class A common stock and Class B common stock shall have the same rights, privileges and powers, rank equally, share ratably and be identical in all respects and as to all matters. The voting, dividend, liquidation and other rights, powers and preferences of the holders of Class A common stock and Class B common stock are subject to and qualified by the rights, powers and preferences of the holders of any series as may be designated by the Board of Directors of the Corporation (the "Board") upon any issuance of the preferred stock of any series.

In 2021 and 2022, the Company issued Class B shares of common stock. These shares are not traded openly nor available for sale to the public. Class B shares are offered only to the (1) Chief Executive Officer and (2) President of the Company. At all meetings of stockholders and on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders of the Corporation generally, each holder of Class A common stock, as such, shall have the right to one (1) vote per share of Class A common stock held of record by such holder and each holder of Class B common stock, as such, shall have the right to ten (10) votes per share of Class B common stock held of record by such holder. The shares of Class B common stock are not entitled to receive any dividends or any distribution upon voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the affairs of the Company. Class B shares are not convertible, are deemed to have no economic value, and upon a holder's cessation of service to the Company, such holder shall, on the one-year anniversary of such cessation, surrender to the Company for no consideration all shares of Class B shares owned by such holder. Shares of Class B common stock were issued to the (1) Chief Executive Officer and (2) President in the amount of 31,125,370 shares as of December 31, 2022.

In addition, at the effective time of the Reorganization Merger, (i) each outstanding option to purchase shares of Atlis Class A Common Stock ("Atlis Option"), whether vested or unvested, automatically converted into an option to purchase shares of Nxu Class A Common Stock (a "Nxu Option") and (ii) each outstanding Atlis restricted share unit (an "Atlis Restricted Share"), whether vested or unvested, automatically converted into a restricted stock unit of Nxu (a "Nxu RSU"). Each Nxu Option is subject to terms and conditions consistent with the Employee Stock Option Plan and the applicable Atlis Option award agreement as in effect immediately prior to the effective time. Each Nxu RSU is subject to terms and conditions consistent with the applicable Atlis Restricted Share award agreement as in effect immediately prior to the effective time.

At the effective time of the Reorganization Merger, (i) each outstanding Senior Secured Original Issue 10% Discount Convertible Promissory Note (an "Atlis Note") convertible into shares of Atlis Class A Common Stock automatically converted into a Senior Secured Original Issue 10% Discount Convertible Promissory Note convertible into shares of Nxu Class A Common Stock (a "Nxu Note") and (ii) each outstanding warrant to purchase shares of Atlis Class A Common Stock (a "Atlis Warrant") automatically converted into a warrant to purchase shares of Nxu Class A Common Stock (a "Atlis Warrant"). Each Nxu Note is subject to terms and conditions consistent with the applicable Atlis Note as in effect immediately prior to the effective time. Each Nxu Warrant is subject to terms and conditions consistent with the applicable Atlis Warrant as in effect immediately prior to the effective time.

In connection with the Reorganization Merger, Nxu replaced Atlis as the publicly held corporation traded on the Nasdaq Stock Market LLC ("Nasdaq"). On May 15, 2023, shares of Nxu Class A Common Stock commenced trading under the ticker symbol "NXU" on Nasdaq.

The total number of shares of all classes of capital stock which the Company has authority to issue is 5,010,000,000 shares, consisting of (1) 5,000,000,000 authorized shares of common stock, including (a) 4,000,000,000 authorized shares of Class A Common Stock, (b) 1,000,000,000 authorized shares of Class B common stock and (2) 10,000,000 authorized shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share.

## 12. Convertible Debt and Warrant Liability

On November 4, 2022, the Company issued the first tranche of the 10% Original Issue Discount Convertible Notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$10.0 million for gross proceeds of \$9.0 million to various investors. These convertible notes have a maturity date of 24 months from the issuance date. The convertible notes earn interest at a rate of 10% per annum which will only accrue upon an event of default. The convertible notes are convertible solely in common stock of the Company at a conversion price of (a) \$15 per share or (b) 92.5% of the average of the three lowest daily VWAP of the Common Stock during the ten trading day period, whichever is lower. These convertible notes are secured by a first priority security interest in all of the assets of the Company.

The Company elected the fair value option to account for the 2022 Convertible Notes. As such, the Company recorded the 2022 Convertible Notes at fair value and will subsequently measure them to fair value at each reporting date. Changes in fair value were recognized as a component of other income (expense), net in the consolidated statements of operations. Losses as a result in changes in fair value of the Company's convertible notes during the year ended December 31, 2022 were as follows (in thousands):

	d December 31, 2022
Balance at the beginning of the year Convertible Debt issued during the period	\$ - 7,034
Unrealized loss Convertible Debt Liability at the end of the year	\$ 3,877 10,911

As a result of applying the fair value option, direct costs and fees related to the convertible notes were expensed as incurred and were not deferred.

The following table provides the fair value and contractual principal balance outstanding of the 2022 Convertible debt accounted for under the fair value option as of December 31, 2022:

	Amount
Convertible debt fair value	\$ 10,911
2022 Convertible Notes, contractual principal outstanding	\$ 10,000
Fair value less unpaid principal balance	\$ 911

All convertible notes and warrants, by written agreement, provide for a beneficial ownership limitation cap of 4.99% shares of the total issued and outstanding common stock of the Company, at any given time.

### Warrant Liability

In connection with the issuance of the convertible note, the investors received a number of warrants equal to 30% of the face value of the convertible note divided by the VWAP prior to the applicable closing date. The Common Stock Warrants entitles the holder to purchase one share of the Company's Class A ordinary shares at the exercise price of a) \$15 per share or (b) 92.5% of the average of the three lowest daily VWAP of the Common Stock during the ten trading day period, whichever is lower. There are 231,312 warrants issued upon closing of the first tranche of the Convertible Note which have a five-year exercise period from the issuance date.

The Company recorded the Warrants at fair value and subsequently remeasured them to fair value at the reporting date. Changes in fair value were recognized as a component of other income (expense), net in the consolidated statements of operations. The Company recognized a gain in the consolidated statements of operations in relation to these instruments for fiscal year 2022 as follows (in thousands). There were no warrants exercised as of December 31, 2022.

	Years ended Decembe 2022	r 31,
Balance at the beginning of the year	\$	-
Warrants issued during the period	1	1,966
Unrealized Gain	(1	1,592)
Warrant Liability at the end of the year	\$	374



## 13. Fair Value

The following table presents information about the Company's assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis at December 31, 2022, and indicates the fair value hierarchy of the valuation inputs the Company utilized to determine such fair value. The company had no such instruments at December 31, 2021:

		D	ecember 31,
Description:	Level		2022
Liabilities:			
Warrant liability	3	\$	374
Convertible Notes	3	\$	10,911

### Warrant Liability

The Common Stock Warrants are accounted for as liabilities pursuant to ASC 815-40 and are measured at fair value as of each reporting period. Changes in the fair value of the Warrants are recorded in the statements of operations each period. Changes in fair value of the liability resulting from the cumulative changes in instrument-specific credit risk will be presented in accumulated other comprehensive income.

The Common Stock Warrants were valued using a Monte Carlo simulation model, which is considered to be a Level 3 fair value measurement. Inherent in an options pricing model are assumptions related to expected share-price volatility, expected life, risk-free interest rate and dividend yield. The Company estimates the volatility of its ordinary shares based on historical volatility that matches the expected remaining life of the warrants. The risk-free interest rate is based on the U.S. Treasury zero-coupon yield curve on the grant date for a maturity similar to the expected remaining life of the warrants. The expected life of the warrants is assumed to be equivalent to their remaining contractual term. The dividend rate is based on the historical rate, which the Company anticipates to remain at zero.

The following table provides quantitative information regarding Level 3 fair value measurements for Common Stock Warrants as of December 31, 2022.

	Dec	ember 31, 2022
Exercise price	\$	15.00
Share price	\$	3.25
Volatility		85%
Expected life		4.84
Risk-free rate		4.01%
Dividend yield		-

## Convertible Note

The Company accounts for its convertible note under ASC 815, *Derivatives and Hedging* ("ASC 815"). Under 815-15-25, the election can be at the inception of a financial instrument to account for the instrument under the fair value option under ASC 825. The Company has made such election for its convertible note. Using the fair value option, the convertible note, in its entirety, is required to be recorded at its initial fair value on the date of issuance, and each balance sheet date thereafter. Changes in the estimated fair value of the note are recognized as non-cash change in the fair value of the convertible note in the statements of operations. Changes in fair value of the liability resulting from the cumulative changes in instrument- specific credit risk will be presented in accumulated other comprehensive income. The fair value of the note was valued utilizing the Monte Carlo simulation model.

The estimated fair value of the Convertible Notes was based on the following significant inputs:

	December 31, 2022
Risk-free interest rate	 4.46%
Time to expiration (in years)	1.84
Expected volatility	85%
Dividend yield	-
Stock price	\$ 3.25
Face value	\$ 10,000,000
Fixed conversion rate	\$ 15.00
Roll-forward discount rate	5.11%

## 14. Subsequent Events

On January 5, 2023, the Company entered into an amendment to the Securities Purchase Agreement dated November 3, 2022, pursuant to which the Company and each Investor agreed, among other things, to amend the terms and conditions of the second tranche of funding and terminate the third tranche of funding contemplated under the Purchase Agreement.

The Purchase Agreement Amendment provides that, with respect to the Second Tranche, at any time prior to the earlier to occur of (x) April 30, 2024 and (y) the twentieth (20<sup>th</sup>) trading day following the effectiveness of the resale registration statement covering the resale of all of the shares of the Company's Class A common stock issuable under the first tranche of funding (the "*First Tranche*"), which closed upon signing of the Purchase Agreement, each Investor shall have the right, severally and not jointly, to purchase a base allocation of \$5.0 million in Senior Secured Original Issue 10% Discount Convertible Promissory Notes (the "*Notes*"), which are convertible into shares of the Company's Class A common stock, and warrants (the "*Warrants*") to purchase a number of shares of the Company's Class A common stock, and warrants (the "*Warrants*") to purchase a number of shares of the Company's Class A common stock equal to 30% of the face value of the Notes divided by the volume weighted average price at one or more Second Tranche closings (with a total base allocation of \$10.0 million, in the aggregate, for all Investors) and, solely with respect to the initial Second Tranche closing, up to an additional \$5.0 million in additional Notes and related Warrants pursuant to oversubscription rights, to the extent then available. In connection with the Purchase Agreement Amendment, the Company also issued a Warrant to each Investor purchase up to an aggregate of 268,980 shares of the Company's Class A common stock.

Concurrently with the Purchase Agreement Amendment, the Company also entered into an amendment (the "Registration Rights Agreement Amendment") to the Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of November 3, 2022, with each Investor, pursuant to which the Company agreed to file a registration statement (a "Registration Statement") with the Securities and Exchange Commission registering the resale of the shares of the Company's Class A common stock issuable under the First Tranche within 20 days after the closing of the First Tranche and registering the resale of the shares of the Company's Class A common stock issuable under the Second Tranche within two trading days after the closing of the Second Tranche, as applicable, and to cause any such Registration Statement to become effective within 60 days after filing. On January 27, 2023, the investors exercised their rights to purchase the allowable amounts under the agreement. The Company received net proceeds of \$9 million in the transaction.

On February 21, 2023, the Company consummated a public offering of an aggregate of 8.3 million units at an effective public offering price of \$1.56 per unit, resulting in aggregate gross proceeds of approximately \$13 million. Each unit consists of (i) one share of Class A common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share ("Class A common stock"), of the Company , (ii) 0.65 Series A warrants to purchase 0.65 shares of Class A common stock (the "Series A Warrants") and (iii) 0.75 Series B warrants to purchase 0.75 shares of Class A common stock (the "Series B Warrants" and, together with the Series A Warrants, the "Warrants"), each such Warrant being exercisable from time to time for one share of Class A common stock at an exercise price of \$1.56. The Series A Warrants were immediately exercisable and will expire five (5) years after the date of issuance. The Series B Warrants will not be exercisable until after the date the Company effects a corporate reorganization of the Company or until after the date stockholder approval is obtained to have a sufficient number of shares of Class A common stock authorized to permit the exercise in full of the Series B Warrants, and will then expire five (5) years after the date of such corporate reorganization or stockholder approval, as applicable. The shares of Class A common stock and Warrants included in each Unit were issued separately and were immediately separable upon issuance. The Company intends to use the net proceeds of the offering primarily for general corporate purposes, which may include, but is not limited to, research and development and operations, capital equipment and raw materials. In addition, the Company may be required to use up to 40% of the gross proceeds from the offering to prepay its outstanding convertible notes at the option of the holders of such notes.

On March 13, 2023, the Company received a notice from The Nasdaq stating that, based on Nasdaq's review of the Company's Market Value of Listed Securities ("MVLS") for the last 38 consecutive business days, the Company no longer meets the minimum MVLS requirement of \$50 million for continued listing of the Company's Class A common stock on Nasdaq under Nasdaq Listing Rule 5450(b)(2)(A) (the "MLVS Rule").

The Notice has no immediate effect on the listing of the Company's Class A common stock on Nasdaq and, in accordance with Nasdaq Listing Rule 5810(c)(3)(C), the Company will have 180 calendar days, or until September 11, 2023, to regain compliance with the MVLS Rule. To regain compliance with the MLVS Rule, the MVLS for the Company's shares of Class A common stock must be at least \$50 million for a minimum of 10 consecutive business days at any time during this 180-day period. If the Company regains compliance with the MLVS Rule, Nasdaq will provide the Company with written confirmation and will close the matter.

If the Company does not regain compliance by September 11, 2023, Nasdaq will provide notice that the Company's shares of Class A common stock are subject to delisting. In the event of such notification, the Nasdaq rules permit the Company an opportunity to appeal Nasdaq's determination.

There can be no assurance that the Company will be able to regain compliance with the MVLS requirement or maintain compliance with the other Nasdaq listing requirements. The Company is monitoring the MLVS of its shares of Class A common stock and will consider options available to it to potentially achieve compliance. The Company may be eligible to transfer to The Nasdaq Capital Market before the expiry of the 180-day period. To qualify, the Company would be required to meet the continued listing requirements for The Nasdaq Capital Market.



## NXU, INC. CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS (Amounts in thousands, except share data) (Unaudited)

	June 30, 2023		Dece	mber 31, 2022
Assets				
Current Assets:				
Cash	\$	3,055	\$	2,701
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		1,208		868
Inventory		930		98
Total current assets		5,193		3,667
Property and equipment, net		2,072		2,441
Intangible assets, net		9		10
Right-of-use assets		645		798
Security deposits		488		101
Vendor deposits		529		21
Total assets	\$	8,936	\$	7,038
Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity				
Current Liabilities:				
Accounts payable	\$	1,671	\$	1,523
Accrued expenses		818		1,686
Payroll tax liabilities		71		10
Contract liability		526		523
Note payable		80		157
Variable share settled restricted stock units		176		_
Current portion of operating lease liability		355		344
Total current liabilities		3,697		4,243
Lease liability, net of current portion		378		558
Convertible debt and warrant liability, at fair value		4,318		11,285
Total liabilities		8,393		16,086
Commitments and contingencies (Note 10)		0,000		10,000
Stockholders' (deficit) equity:				
Class A Common Stock, par value \$0.0001; 4,000,000,000 shares authorized; 38,174,853 issued				
and outstanding as of June 30, 2023; 9,763,838 issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2022		4		1
Class B Stock, par value \$0.0001; 1,000,000,000 authorized; 33,825,370 issued and				
outstanding at June 30, 2023; 0 issued and outstanding at December 31, 2022		3		3
Additional paid-in capital		246,173		209,564
Accumulated deficit		(245,637)		(218,616)
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)		543		(9,048)
Total liabilities and stockholders' (deficit) equity	\$	8,936	\$	7,038
	}	3,550	~	:,356

See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements (unaudited).

## NXU, INC. CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS (Amounts in thousands, except per share data) (Unaudited)

	Three Months	Ended Ju	ne 30,	Six Months E	nded	l June 30,
	 2023		2022	 2023		2022
Revenue	\$ 	\$		\$ 	\$	_
Operating expenses:						
Stock based compensation	5,654		10,252	11,617		24,207
Research and development	4,732		2,761	8,449		4,230
General and administrative	4,089		2,857	7,998		5,250
Advertising	 146		1,782	 180		3,638
Total operating expenses	 14,621		17,652	 28,244		37,325
Operating loss	(14,621)		(17,652)	(28,244)		(37,325)
Other income (expense)						
Interest expense	(39)		—	(40)		—
Paycheck protection program forgiveness	—		397	_		397
Gain/(loss) on sale or disposal of property and equipment	110		(152)	110		(152)
Warrant expense	—		—	(984)		—
Gain/(loss) on convertible debt and warrant liability	(177)		_	2,104		—
Other income (expense)	 15		115	 33		102
Total other income	(91)		360	1,223		347
Net loss	\$ (14,712)	\$	(17,292)	\$ (27,021)	\$	(36,978)
Loss per share, basic and diluted	\$ (0.40)	\$	(2.06)	\$ (0.98)	\$	(2.14)
Weighted average number of common shares outstanding						
used in computing loss per share:	36,465,402		8,407,414	27,644,989		17,249,345

See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements (unaudited).

# NXU, INC. CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT) (Amounts in thousands, except share data) (Unaudited)

		Comm	on Stock				
	Clas	s A	Clas	s B	Additional	Accumulated	
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Paid-in Capital	(Deficit)	Total
Balance at March 31, 2023	32,856,398	\$ 3	32,475,370	\$ 3	\$ 238,846	\$ (230,925)	\$ 7,927
Common stock issued for cash	—		—		·		
Series B stock issued			1,350,000		·		—
Stock based compensation	_	_	—		5,479		5,479
Shares issued for services	60,000				34		34
Conversion of long term debt to equity	5,258,455	1			1,814		1,815
Net loss						(14,712)	 (14,712)
Balance at June 30, 2023	38,174,853	\$ 4	33,825,370	\$ 3	\$ 246,173	\$ (245,637)	\$ 543

		Commo	n Stock					
	Clas	s A	Clas	is B	Additional	al Accumulated		
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Paid-in Capital	(Deficit)		Total
Balance at December 31, 2022	9,763,838	\$ 1	31,125,370	\$ 3	\$ 209,564	\$ (218,616)	\$	(9,048)
Common stock issued for cash	8,297,059	1	_		4,920	—		4,921
Series B stock issued	_		2,700,000			_		—
Stock based compensation	—		—		11,412	—		11,412
Shares issued for services	145,935		_		106	_		106
Exercise of series A warrants	5,417,100		—		3,330	—		3,330
Exercise of stock options	77,973		_		547	_		547
Conversion of long term debt to equity	14,472,948	2	_		16,294	—		16,296
Net loss	<u> </u>					(27,021)		(27,021)
Balance at June 30, 2023	38,174,853	\$ 4	33,825,370	\$ 3	\$ 246,173	\$ (245,637)	\$	543

See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements (unaudited).

## NXU, INC. CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT) (Amounts in thousands, except share data) (Unaudited)

## Three Months Ended June 30, 2022

			Commo	on Stock						
	Class	s A	Cla	ss C	Class	В	Securities	Additional	Accumulated	
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Receivable	Paid-in Capital	(Deficit)	Total
Balance at March 31, 2022	7,162,069	\$ 1	10,000	\$-	27,075,370	\$ 3	\$ (1,361)	\$ 170,497	\$ (167,621)	\$ 1,519
Common stock issued for cash	418,253				—		1,361	4,110		5,471
Shares issued for services and rent guarantees	2,000	_	_	_	_	_		18	_	18
Series B stock issued				—	1,350,000					—
Exchange of class C to class A stock	75,000	—	(10,000)	—	_	_		572	_	572
Stock based compensation	_	—	_	—	_	_		10,252		10,252
Net loss		_	_	_	_	_		_	(17,292)	(17,292)
Balance at June 30, 2022	7,657,322	\$ 1	_	\$-	28,425,370	\$ 3	\$-	\$ 185,449	\$ (184,913)	\$ 539

			Comm	on Stock						
	Class A Class C		Class	ass B Securities		Additional	Accumulated			
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Receivable Paid-in Capital		(Deficit)	Total
Balance at December 31, 2021	6,854,576	\$ 1	5,000	\$ 1	25,725,370	\$ 2	\$ —	\$ 151,733	\$ (147,935)	\$ 3,802
Common stock issued for cash	725,746	_	_		_	_	1,361	8,882	_	8,882
Shares issued for services and rent guarantees	2,000	—	5,000	_		—		55	_	55
Series B stock issued		_	_		2,700,000	_				
Exchange of class C to class A stock	75,000	—	(10,000)	) —		—		572	_	571
Stock based compensation		_	_			_		24,207		24,207
Net loss									(36,978)	(36,978
Balance at June 30, 2022	7.657.322	\$ 1		\$ -	28,425,370	\$ 3	\$ -	\$ 185,449	\$ (184,913)	\$ 539

See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements (unaudited).

## NXU, INC. CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (Amounts in thousands) (Unaudited)

		e 30,		
		2023		2022
Cash flows from operating activities:	<b>^</b>			
Net loss	\$	(27,021)	\$	(36,978)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash provided by operating activities:		201		110
Depreciation and amortization		301		116
Employee stock based compensation		11,617		24,207
Non-employee stock based compensation		106 984		627
Non-cash warrant expense		984		(200)
Paycheck Protection Loan Program		(14)		(398)
Net change in operating lease assets and liabilities		(14)		(10)
(Gain)/loss on the sale or disposal of property and equipment		(110)		152
(Gain)/loss on fair value of convertible debt and warrant liability		(2,104)		
Changes in assets and liabilities:				
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		(340)		(37)
Other receivables		-		(242)
Inventory		(832)		—
Accounts payable		148		609
Accrued expenses		(868)		449
Payroll tax liabilities		61		(56)
Contract liability		3		225
Security deposits		(387)		(12)
Vendor deposits		(508)		17
Net cash used in operating activities		(18,964)		(11,331)
Cash flows from investing activities:				
Purchases of property and equipment		(380)		(59)
Proceeds from the sale of property and equipment		559		
Payments on financing lease liability		(77)		_
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities		102		(59)
				<u>,                                     </u>
Cash flows from financing activities:				
Proceeds from public offering, net of offering costs		12,020		8,882
Proceeds from the issuance of convertible debt		9,000		
Payments on convertible debt		(2,351)		—
Proceeds from the exercise of stock options		547		
Net cash provided by financing activities		19,216		8,882
Net (decrease) increase in cash		354		(2,508)
Cash, beginning of period		2,701		3,146
Cash, end of period	\$	3,055	\$	638
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:	<b></b>	-	¢	_
Cash paid for income taxes	\$	1	\$	5
Interest	\$	1	\$	
Supplemental disclosure of non-cash investing and financing activities:				
Debt converted to equity	\$	16,294	\$	

See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements (unaudited).

## NXU INC. NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Unaudited)

#### 1. Organization and Basis of Presentation

### Reorganization, Merger and Incorporation of Nxu, Inc.

On May 12, 2023, Atlis Motor Vehicles Inc. ("Atlis") completed its previously announced reorganization merger pursuant to the Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of April 16, 2023 (the "Reorganization Agreement"), by and among Atlis, Nxu, Inc., a Delaware Corporation (the "Company" or "Nxu"), and Atlis Merger Sub, Inc., a Delaware corporation and, as of immediately prior to the consummation of such merger, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Nxu ("Merger Sub"). The Reorganization Agreement provided for the merger of Atlis and Merger Sub, with Atlis surviving the merger as a wholly-owned subsidiary of Nxu (the "Reorganization Merger"). The Reorganization Agreement was approved and adopted by Atlis's stockholders at Atlis's Special Meeting of Stockholders, which was held on May 9, 2023.

The directors and executive officers of Nxu immediately following the completion of the Reorganization Merger are the same individuals who were directors and executive officers, respectively, of Atlis as of immediately prior to the Reorganization Merger.

Upon completion of the Reorganization Merger, Nxu Class A Common Stock was deemed to be registered under Section 12(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, pursuant to Rule 12g-3(a) promulgated thereunder and for purposes of Rule 12g-3(a), Nxu is the successor issuer to Atlis. Future filings by Nxu with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") will be filed by Nxu under Atlis's existing CIK number: 0001722969.

Transactions that occurred in connection with the Reorganization Merger are considered transactions between entities under common control, and thus the financial statements for periods prior to the Reorganization Merger have been adjusted to combine the previously separate entities for presentation purpose. See more information regarding shares of common stock authorized, issued and outstanding in connection with the Reorganization Merger in Note 11.

## Organization

Nxu, Inc. is a US-based technology company building energy and infrastructure solutions for consumers and businesses to enable faster transition to electrification across all market segments. We design, engineer, and build innovative battery cells and battery packs for use in advanced energy storage systems and mobility products as well as megawatt charging stations. We believe that widespread adoption of Electric Vehicles ("EVs") across all market segments, especially by the commercial and industrial markets, requires high performing battery and pack solutions that can effectively compete with legacy diesel-based products in terms of capability, performance and charge time.

Our battery technology is expected to offer considerable advantages in battery capacity, charging rate, safety, and lifespan. We are confident that these advantages will be highly beneficial to Original Equipment Manufacturers ("OEMs") in the automotive and medium to heavy duty equipment segments as it would encourage customers to transition to electrification. Our Lithium ion ("Li-ion") batteries are designed to fully charge in 15 minutes or less, thereby allowing for a more competitive EV experience to match fossil fuel vehicles. We believe Nxu technology may be used to power medium and super-duty pick-up trucks, last mile delivery vehicles, garbage trucks, cement trucks, vans, recreational vehicles ("RVs"), box trucks, light to heavy-duty equipment and more. In addition, our batteries could be used for commercial and residential energy storage devices.

#### Basis of Presentation

The accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements are presented on the same basis as the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2022 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") on March 16, 2023 ("2022 Form 10-K") pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended ("Exchange Act"). The Company has made its disclosures in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP") for interim financial information and Rule 8-03 of Regulation S-X. Accordingly, they do not include all of the information and footnotes required by GAAP for complete financial statements. In the opinion of management, all adjustments, consisting of normal recurring adjustments, necessary for a fair presentation with respect to interim financial statements, have been included. The results for any of the interim periods are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for the full year or any other period. The condensed consolidated financial statements (unaudited) should be read in conjunction with the audited consolidated financial statements and the notes thereto in the 2022 Form 10-K.



Certain amounts in the condensed consolidated financial statements and the accompanying notes may not compute due to rounding. All computations have been calculated using unrounded amounts for all periods presented. These condensed consolidated financial statements reflect, in the opinion of management, all normal recurring adjustments necessary to fairly state, in all material respects, the Company's financial position and results of operations for the periods presented.

#### Correction of Immaterial Misclassification

Management identified an immaterial classification error related to research and development costs previously reported as general and administrative expense in the June 30, 2022 unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements. The correction resulted in an increase to research and development costs of \$1.6 million and \$2.4 million for the three and six months ended June 30, 2022, respectively, with a corresponding decrease to general and administrative expense. The reclassification of costs allows for a more accurate presentation of research and development costs and had no impact on total operating expenses, net loss, total assets, total liabilities or shareholders' equity (deficit).

## Going Concern

The accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming the Company will continue as a going concern, which contemplates the realization of assets and the liquidation of liabilities in the normal course of business. These financial statements do not include any adjustments to the recoverability and classification of recorded asset amounts and classification of liabilities that might be necessary should the Company be unable to continue as a going concern.

During the six month period ended June 30, 2023, the Company incurred a net loss of \$27.0 million and had net cash used in operating activities of \$19.0 million. As of June 30, 2023, the Company had \$3.1 million in cash and an accumulated deficit of \$245.6 million.

The Company cannot provide any assurance that unforeseen circumstances that could occur at any time within the next twelve months or thereafter will not increase the need for the Company to raise additional capital on an immediate basis. Additionally, the Company cannot provide any assurance that access to capital will be readily available when needed.

These matters, among others, raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern for a period of one year after the date these financial statements are issued. Company management is addressing this risk by pursuing all available options for funding including accessing the public markets through secondary offerings. The Company plans to continue considering all avenues available to it in order to obtain the necessary capital to be able to continue as a going concern and to execute on our business objectives including but not limited to debt financing, private placements, public offerings and equity lines of credit. The Company's success is dependent upon achieving its strategic and financial objectives, including continuing to acquire capital through public markets as we work diligently to achieve future operational revenue goals.

## 2. Recent Accounting Pronouncements and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

## Recent Accounting Pronouncements

The Company has reviewed all recently issued accounting pronouncements and concluded that they were either not applicable or not expected to have a material impact on its consolidated financial statements.

#### Use of Estimates

The preparation of condensed consolidated financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the condensed consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. Due to uncertainties, actual results could differ from the estimates and assumptions used in preparation of the condensed consolidated financial statements.

### Stock-based Compensation

## Stock Options

The Company accounts for stock-based compensation in accordance with ASC Topic 718, Compensation-Stock Compensation ("ASC 718"). Under the fair value recognition provisions of this topic, stock-based compensation cost for stock options is measured at the grant date based on the fair value of the award and is recognized as an expense over the requisite service period, which is the vesting period, less actual forfeitures.

Compensation expense for stock option awards was determined by applying the Black-Scholes option-pricing model on the appraised value of the underlying share price for each stock on the grant date. Calculating the fair value of stock option awards requires the input of subjective assumptions such as the expected average life of the award (in years), the expected rate of volatility, the risk free interest rate and the expected dividend yield. Other reasonable assumptions could provide differing results.

### Restricted Stock Units

The Company accounts for stock-based compensation related to the granting of Restricted Stock Units ("RSUs") in accordance with ASC 718. Under the fair value recognition provisions of this topic, stock-based compensation cost for RSUs classified as equity awards is measured at the grant date based on the fair value of the award and is recognized as compensation expense over the requisite service period, which is generally the vesting period. The Company has accounted for certain time-based RSUs as liability classified awards; the awards are granted at a fixed dollar amount settled in a variable number of shares, as such, the fair value approximates the fixed dollar amount at inception. As such, RSUs classified as liability awards will be measured at fair value at the grant date and remeasured at the end of each reporting period until fully vested.

Equity classified and liability classified RSUs vest over various periods, ranging from vesting immediately to vesting in increments over a period of three years. Forfeitures are accounted for as they occur in accordance with ASC 718-10-35-3.

Compensation cost for time-based RSUs is recognized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period, which is the vesting period. In accordance with ASC 718-10-35-8, the amount of compensation cost recognized will at least equal the portion of the grant-date value of the award that is vested at that date.

### 3. Inventory

Inventory is stated at the lower of cost or net realizable value ("LCNRV") and generally consists of raw materials and work in progress. The Company calculates inventory value on the first-in, first-out ("FIFO") basis. NRV is the estimated selling price of inventory in the ordinary course of business, less estimated costs of completion, disposal, and transportation. The Company assesses the valuation of inventory and periodically adjusts its value for estimated excess and obsolete inventory based upon expectations of future demand and market conditions, as well as damaged or otherwise impaired goods. The following table summarizes the components of inventory on the condensed consolidated balance sheets at June 30, 2023 (in thousands):

	—	June 30, 2023	December 31, 2022
Raw materials	\$	-	\$ 98
Work in process		930	-
Total inventory	\$	930	\$ 98

## 4. Property and Equipment

Property and equipment consist of the following (in thousands):

	June	30, 2023	Dec	ember 31, 2022
Leasehold improvements	\$	261	\$	261
Office equipment		261		114
Tools and plant equipment		2,028		2,354
Vehicles		70		70
Less—Accumulated depreciation		(548)		(358)
Property and equipment, net	\$	2,072	\$	2,441

Depreciation expense for the three and six months ended June 30, 2023 was \$0.16 million and \$0.30 million, respectively. Depreciation expense for the three and six months ended June 30, 2022 was \$0.06 million and \$0.12 million, respectively.

## 5. Prepaid Expenses and Other Current Assets

Prepaid expenses and other current assets consist of the following (in thousands):

	 June 30, 2023	 December 31, 2022
Prepaid insurance	\$ 865	\$ 765
Prepaid rent	114	3
Other prepaid expenses	229	100
Total prepaid expenses and other current assets	\$ 1,208	\$ 868

#### 6. Vendor and Security Deposits

At June 30, 2023 and 2022, the Company had total vendor and security deposits of \$1.02 million and \$0.12 million, respectively, related to deposits on equipment. Deposits on the purchase of new equipment were \$0.77 million in the second quarter of 2023.

## 7. Accounts Payable and Accrued Liabilities

Accounts payable and accrued liabilities consist of the following (in thousands):

	J	June 30, 2023	December 31, 2022		
Accounts payable	\$	1,767	\$	2,985	
Accrued compensation and benefits		679		224	
Other accrued expenses		5		-	
Total accounts payable and accrued liabilities	\$	2,451	\$	3,209	

### 8. Income Taxes

Deferred income taxes reflect the net tax effects of temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for income tax purposes. The Company recorded a full valuation allowance due to the uncertainty of future realization of federal and state net operating loss carryforwards.

At December 31, 2022, the Company had net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$16.5 million which will carryforward through 2037. The Company's fiscal year 2022 and current year net operating loss will carry forward indefinitely.

In December 2017, the U.S. Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 ("Tax Act") was enacted into law which significantly revised the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. The newly enacted federal income tax law, among other things, contains significant changes to corporate taxation, including a flat corporate tax rate of 21%, limitation of the tax deduction for interest expense to 30% of adjusted taxable income, limitation of the deduction for newly generated net operating losses to 80% of current year taxable income and elimination of net operating loss ("NOL") carrybacks, future taxation of certain classes of offshore earnings regardless of whether they are repatriated, immediate deductions for certain new investments instead of deductions for depreciation expense over time, and modifying or repealing many business deductions and credits beginning in 2018.

The Company generated an income tax benefit of \$6.9 million for the six months ended June 30, 2023, resulting in a cumulative income tax benefit of \$56 million. The Company has increased its valuation allowance accordingly as the Company's ability to generate sufficient taxable income to utilize its net operating loss carry forwards is uncertain. The Company's deferred tax balances primarily consist of its operating loss carryforwards.

The Company recognizes interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions in general and administrative expense. At June 30, 2023 and 2022 the Company did not have any unrecognized uncertain tax positions or any associated interest and penalties.

## 9. Net Loss per Share

Net loss per share is computed by dividing net loss by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period, excluding shares of Class B common stock as these shares do not participate in the earnings of the Company. For the three and six months ended June 30, 2023 and 2022, the Company's basic and diluted net loss per share were the same because the Company generated a net loss for each period and potentially dilutive securities are excluded from diluted net loss per share as a result of their anti-dilutive impact. The Company's basic net loss and diluted net loss per share was \$0.40 and \$2.06 for the three months ended June 30, 2023 and 2022, respectively. The Company's basic net loss and diluted net loss per share was \$0.98 and \$2.14 for the six months ended June 30, 2023 and 2022, respectively.

## 10. Commitments and Contingencies

#### **Registration Rights**

The holders of the convertible notes that were issued have registration rights that required the Company to register the sale of their debt securities held by them pursuant to a registration rights agreement, as amended, that was signed in conjunction with the convertible notes.

#### Legal Proceedings

The Company is not currently subject to any material legal proceedings, nor, to the Company's knowledge, are any material legal proceedings threatened against the Company. From time to time, the Company may be a party to certain legal or regulatory proceedings in the ordinary course of business. While the outcome of any such future legal or regulatory proceedings cannot be predicted with certainty, management does not expect that any such future proceedings will have a material effect on the Company's financial condition or results of operations.

## Contract Losses

In December 2021, the Company entered into an agreement ("Agreement") with QAD, Inc. ("QAD"), a cloud-based enterprise resource software provider. Under the Agreement, QAD would provide implementation services and access to the cloud-based software platform for a 5-year term. However, subsequent to executing the Agreement, the Company and QAD (collectively, the "Parties") were unable to successfully implement the software platform. From March 2023 through April 2023, the Parties attempted to reach an agreement to mutually terminate the agreement.

In May 2023, after mutual termination discussions were unsuccessful, QAD filed for arbitration pursuant to the Agreement to resolve the dispute. The Company and QAD disagree about the cause of the software implementation failure and whether the Company owes QAD a termination fee. The Company believes QAD's lack of performance voided the Agreement and intends to vigorously defend its legal rights to the fullest extent of the law. As of June 30, 2023, any obligation under the Agreement is inestimable and therefore no accrual in relation to this dispute has been recorded in the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets or Statements of Operations.

## 11. Stock-based Compensation and Common Stock

#### Stock-based Compensation

The Company accounts for stock-based compensation in accordance with ASC Topic 718, Compensation-Stock Compensation ("ASC 718"). Under the fair value recognition provisions of this topic, stock-based compensation cost is measured at the grant date based on the fair value of the award and is recognized as an expense over the requisite service period, which is the vesting period, less actual forfeitures.

Compensation expense for stock option awards was determined by applying the Black-Scholes option-pricing model on the appraised value of the underlying share price for each stock on the grant date. Calculating the fair value of stock option awards requires the input of subjective assumptions such as the expected average life of the award (in years), the expected rate of volatility, the risk free interest rate and the expected dividend yield. Other reasonable assumptions could provide differing results.

The fair value of RSUs classified as equity awards is based on the closing price of the Company's common stock on the grant date. On average, these timebased RSUs vest in increments over a period of three years.



In May 2023, the Company granted RSUs that vest over various periods, ranging from immediate to increments over a period of three years. The Company has generally accounted for these time-based RSUs as liability classified awards; as such, the RSUs will be measured at fair value at the grant date and remeasured at the end of each reporting period until fully vested. The awards are granted at a fixed dollar amount settled in a variable number of shares, as such, the fair value approximates the fixed dollar amount at inception. RSUs granted and classified as equity awards are measured at fair value based on the closing price of the company's common stock on the grant date. These time-based RSUs vest in increments over a period of three years.

Compensation cost for time based RSUs is recognized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period, which is the vesting period. In accordance with ASC 718-10-35-8, the amount of compensation cost recognized will at least equal the portion of the grant-date value of the award that is vested at that date.

A summary of stock-based compensation recognized during the three and six months ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 is as follows (in thousands):

	Three Months Ended June 30,			Six Months Ended June 30,				
	2	2023		2022		2023		2022
Stock options	\$	4,137	\$	10,086	\$	10,047	\$	23,907
Restricted stock units (classified as equity)		226		166		279		300
Restricted stock units (classified as liabilities)		1,291		-		1,291		-
Total stock-based compensation expense	\$	5,654	\$	10,252	\$	11,617	\$	24,207

As of June 30, 2023, the total unrecognized compensation related to outstanding stock option awards and restricted stock units was \$30.7 million, which the Company expects to recognize over a weighted-average period of approximately 2.9 years. Total unrecognized stock-based compensation will be adjusted for actual forfeitures.

### 2023 Omnibus Incentive Plan

On May 12, 2023, the Company adopted the 2023 Omnibus Incentive Plan (the "Plan"). The purposes of the Plan are to a) encourage the profitability and growth of the Company through short and long-term incentives that are consistent with the Company's objectives; (b) give participants an incentive for excellence in individual performance; (c) promote teamwork among participants; and (d) give the Company a significant advantage in attracting and retaining key employees, directors and consultants. To accomplish such purposes, the Plan provides that the Company may grant (i) Options, (ii) Stock Appreciation Rights, (iii) Restricted Shares, (iv) Restricted Stock Units, (v) Performance-Based Awards (including performance-based Restricted Shares and Restricted Stock Units), (vi) Other Share-Based Awards, (vii) Other Cash-Based Awards or (viii) any combination of the foregoing. The Plan was originally adopted in connection with the company, Atlis Motor Vehicles Inc., and such other parties to the agreement.

With respect to awards granted under the Plan and in accordance with the Plan, the Company's Board of Directors (or the "Administrator") is authorized to deliver an aggregate of 350 million shares of Common Stock to be reserved and available for issuance under the Plan (the "Initial Share Limit"), which includes (i) 250 million shares of Common Stock available for new issuances under the Plan and (ii) 100 million shares of Common Stock relating to a portion of outstanding stock options and restricted stock units assumed by the Company in connection with the Reorganization Merger; provided, that the total number of shares of Common Stock that will be reserved, and that may be issued, under the Plan will automatically increase on the first trading day of each calendar year, beginning with calendar year 2024, by a number of Common Shares equal to five percent (5%) of the total number of Outstanding Shares on the last day of the prior calendar year. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Administrator may act prior to January 1 of a given year to provide that there will be no such increase in the share reserve for that year or that the increase in the share reserve for such year will be a lesser number of Common Shares than provided herein.

As described in Note 1, on May 12, 2023, Atlis Motor Vehicles Inc. ("Atlis") completed its Reorganization merger to Nxu, Inc., a Delaware Corporation (the "Company" or "Nxu"). At the effective time of the Reorganization Merger, all of the issued and outstanding shares of Atlis's Class A common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share ("Atlis Class A Common Stock") were converted automatically on a one-for-one basis into shares of Nxu's Class A common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share ("Nxu Class A Common Stock") and all of the issued and outstanding shares of Atlis's Class D common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share ("Atlis Class A Common Stock") and all of the issued and outstanding shares of Atlis's Class D common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share ("Atlis Class A Common Stock") were converted automatically on a one-for-one basis into shares of Nxu's Class A common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share ("Atlis Class A Common Stock") and, together with Atlis Class A Common Stock, "Atlis Common Stock" and, together with Atlis Class A Common Stock, "Atlis Common Stock" and, together with Nxu Class A Common Stock, "Nxu Common Stock", and, as a result, the current stockholders of Atlis automatically became stockholders of Nxu, holding the same number and percentage of shares of Nxu Common Stock as they held of Atlis Common Stock as of immediately prior to the Reorganization Merger.

Issuance and conversion of shares of common stock pursuant to the Reorganization Merger are considered transactions between entities under common control. As a result, the condensed consolidated financial statements for periods prior to these transactions have been adjusted to combine the previously separate entities for presentation purposes.

Pursuant to the Company's Reorganization Merger, each share of Atlis Motor Vehicles, Inc Class A common stock was converted into one validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable share of Nxu, Inc. Class A common stock and each share of Atlis Motor Vehicles, Inc Class D common stock was converted into one validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable share of Nxu, Inc. Class B common stock. Except as otherwise required by applicable law, and the voting rights described below, shares of Class A common stock and Class B common stock shall have the same rights, privileges and powers, rank equally, share ratably and be identical in all respects and as to all matters. The voting, dividend, liquidation and other rights, powers and preferences of the holders of Class A common stock and Class B common stock are subject to and qualified by the rights, powers and preferences of the holders of any series as may be designated by the Board of Directors of the Corporation (the "Board") upon any issuance of the preferred stock of any series.

In 2021 and 2022, the Company issued Class B shares of common stock. These shares are not traded openly nor available for sale to the public. Class B shares are offered only to the (1) Chief Executive Officer and (2) President of the Company. At all meetings of stockholders and on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders of the Corporation generally, each holder of Class A common stock, as such, shall have the right to one (1) vote per share of Class A common stock held of record by such holder and each holder of Class B common stock, as such, shall have the right to ten (10) votes per share of Class B common stock held of record by such holder. The shares of Class B common stock are not entitled to receive any dividends or any distribution upon voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the affairs of the Company. Class B shares are not convertible, are deemed to have no economic value, and upon a holder's cessation of service to the Company, such holder shall, on the one-year anniversary of such cessation, surrender to the Company for no consideration all shares of Class B shares owned by such holder. Shares of Class B common stock were issued to the (1) Chief Executive Officer and (2) President in the amount of 31,125,370 shares as of December 31, 2022.

In addition, at the effective time of the Reorganization Merger, (i) each outstanding option to purchase shares of Atlis Class A Common Stock ("Atlis Option"), whether vested or unvested, automatically converted into an option to purchase shares of Nxu Class A Common Stock (a "Nxu Option") and (ii) each outstanding Atlis restricted share unit (an "Atlis Restricted Share"), whether vested or unvested, automatically converted into a restricted stock unit of Nxu (a "Nxu RSU"). Each Nxu Option is subject to terms and conditions consistent with the Employee Stock Option Plan and the applicable Atlis Option award agreement as in effect immediately prior to the effective time. Each Nxu RSU is subject to terms and conditions consistent with the applicable Atlis Restricted Share award agreement as in effect immediately prior to the effective time.

At the effective time of the Reorganization Merger, (i) each outstanding Senior Secured Original Issue 10% Discount Convertible Promissory Note (an "Atlis Note") convertible into shares of Atlis Class A Common Stock automatically converted into a Senior Secured Original Issue 10% Discount Convertible Promissory Note convertible into shares of Nxu Class A Common Stock (a "Nxu Note") and (ii) each outstanding warrant to purchase shares of Atlis Class A Common Stock (a "Atlis Warrant") automatically converted into a warrant to purchase shares of Nxu Class A Common Stock (a "Nxu Note") and (iii) each outstanding warrant to purchase shares of Atlis Class A Common Stock (a "Atlis Warrant") automatically converted into a warrant to purchase shares of Nxu Class A Common Stock (a "Nxu Warrant"). Each Nxu Note is subject to terms and conditions consistent with the applicable Atlis Note as in effect immediately prior to the effective time. Each Nxu Warrant is subject to terms and conditions consistent with the applicable Atlis Warrant as in effect immediately prior to the effective time.

In connection with the Reorganization Merger, Nxu replaced Atlis as the publicly held corporation traded on the Nasdaq Stock Market LLC ("Nasdaq"). On May 15, 2023, shares of Nxu Class A Common Stock commenced trading under the ticker symbol "NXU" on Nasdaq.

The total number of shares of all classes of capital stock which the Company has authority to issue is 5,010,000,000 shares, consisting of (1) 5,000,000,000 authorized shares of common stock, including (a) 4,000,000,000 authorized shares of Class A Common Stock, (b) 1,000,000,000 authorized shares of Class B common stock and (2) 10,000,000 authorized shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share.

Schedule of common stock outstanding by class are as follows:

	June 30, 2023	December 31, 2022
Class A shares	38,174,853	9,763,838
Class B shares	33,825,370	31,125,370
Total shares outstanding	72,000,223	40,889,208

#### 12. Convertible Notes and Warrant Liability

#### Convertible Notes

On November 3, 2022, the Company issued the first tranche of the 10% Original Issue Discount Convertible Notes ("Convertible Notes") in the aggregate principal amount of \$10.0 million and warrants ("Common Stock Warrants") to purchase up to an aggregate of 231,312 shares of Class A common stock for gross proceeds of \$9.0 million (the "First Tranche") to various investors (the "Investors") pursuant to a securities purchase agreement dated November 3, 2022 (the "Purchase Agreement"). These Convertible Notes have a maturity date of 24 months from the issuance date. Upon an event of default, the Convertible Notes earn interest at a rate of 10% per annum. The Convertible Notes are convertible solely into Class A common stock of the Company at a conversion price of (a) \$15 per share ("Fixed Conversion Price") or (b) 92.5% of the average of the three lowest daily volume-weighted average price ("VWAP") of the Common Stock during the ten trading day period ("Variable Conversion Price"), whichever is lower. The Fixed Conversion Price included a one-time reset at the 6-month anniversary of the Original Issuance Date (the "Reset Date") to the lower of the conversion price (with the Variable Conversion Price determined as if the conversion notice was delivered on the Reset Date) and 130% of the daily VWAP of the Common Stock for the trading day immediately prior to the Reset Date. Subsequently, upon reaching the Reset Date, the exercise price of the remaining balance was changed to \$0.6403 per share. These Convertible Notes are secured by a first priority security interest in all of the assets of the Company.

On January 5, 2023, the Company entered into an amendment to the Purchase Agreement (the "Purchase Agreement Amendment"), pursuant to which the Company and each Investor agreed, among other things, to amend the terms and conditions of the second tranche of funding ("Second Tranche") and terminate the third tranche of funding contemplated under the Purchase Agreement.

In connection with the Purchase Agreement Amendment, the Company also issued a Warrant to each Investor purchase up to an aggregate of 268,980 shares of the Company's Class A common stock.

Concurrently with the Purchase Agreement Amendment, the Company also entered into an amendment (the "Registration Rights Agreement Amendment") to the Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of November 3, 2022, with each Investor, pursuant to which the Company agreed to file a registration statement (a "Registration Statement") with the SEC registering the resale of the shares of the Company's Class A common stock issuable under the First Tranche within 20 days after the closing of the First Tranche and registering the resale of the shares of the Company's Class A common stock issuable under the Second Tranche within two trading days after the closing of the Second Tranche, as applicable, and to cause any such Registration Statement to become effective within 60 days after filing.

On January 27, 2023, the Investors exercised their rights to purchase the allowable amounts under the Purchase Agreement Amendment and the Company issued \$10.0 million of Convertible Notes and 942,034 Common Stock Warrants in the Second Tranche. The Company received net proceeds of \$9 million in the transaction. Subsequently, upon reaching the Reset Date, the exercise price of the remaining balance was changed to \$0.6750 per share.



The Company elected the fair value option to account for the Convertible Notes. As such, the Company recorded the Convertible Notes at fair value and will subsequently measure them to fair value at each reporting date. Changes in fair value were recognized as a component of other income (expense), net in the consolidated statements of operations. Activity as a result in changes in fair value of the Company's Convertible Notes during the six month period ended June 30, 2023 were as follows (in thousands):

## Six Months Ended June 30, 2023

Balance at December 31, 2022	\$ 10,911
Convertible Notes issued during the period	7,330
Conversions	(16,296)
Payments	(2,351)
Unrealized loss	2,215
Convertible Notes liability at June 30, 2023	\$ 1,809

As a result of applying the fair value option, direct costs and fees related to the Convertible Notes were expensed as incurred and were not deferred.

The following table provides the fair value and contractual principal balance outstanding of the Convertible Notes accounted for under the fair value option as of June 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022:

	June 30, 2023			December 31, 2022
Convertible Notes fair value	\$	1,809	\$	10,911
Convertible Notes, contractual principal outstanding		1,353		10,000
Fair value less unpaid principal balance	\$	456	\$	911

All Convertible Notes and Common Stock Warrants, by written agreement, provide for a beneficial ownership limitation cap of 4.99% shares of the total issued and outstanding common stock of the Company, at any given time.

On April 11, 2023, the Company received a notice from Nasdaq indicating that the Company is not in compliance with the \$1.00 minimum bid price requirement set forth in Nasdaq Listing Rule 5550(a)(2) for continued listing on The Nasdaq Global Market. The Company acknowledges that receipt of the notice from Nasdaq constituted an event of default under its Convertible Notes agreements. As a result, unless waived by the holders, the Convertible Notes began accruing default interest at a rate of 10% per annum and the Company is obligated to pay to the holders \$3.3 million, which amount represents 100% of the sum of (x) the outstanding principal of the Convertible Notes as of April 11, 2023 and (y) accrued and unpaid interest thereon.

As of June 30, 2023, the Company acknowledges the event of default had not been cured, as the Company remained out of compliance with the \$1.00 minimum bid price requirement set forth in Nasdaq Listing Rule 5550(a)(2) for continued listing on The Nasdaq Global Market. As such, a total of \$0.04M was accrued as interest payable on the Convertible Notes as of June 30, 2023.

#### Warrant Liability

In connection with the issuance of the Convertible Notes, the investors received a number of Common Stock Warrants equal to 30% of the face value of the Convertible Notes divided by the VWAP prior to the applicable closing date. The Warrants entitle the holder to purchase one share of the Company's Class A common stock at the exercise price of a) \$15 per share ("Exercise Price") or (b) 92.5% of the average of the three lowest daily VWAP of the Common Stock during the ten trading day period ("Variable Exercise Price"), whichever is lower. The Exercise Price included a one-time reset at the 6-month anniversary of the initial exercise date (the "Reset Date") to the lower of the initial Exercise Price and 120% of the daily VWAP on the trading day prior to the Reset Date.

There were 231,312 Common Stock Warrants issued upon closing of the First Tranche of the Convertible Note on November 3, 2022, 537,560 Common Stock Warrants issued upon signing the Purchase Agreement Amendment on January 5, 2023 and 942,034 Common Stock Warrants issued upon closing of the Second Tranche on January 27, 2023, all of which have a five-year exercise period from the issuance date. Subsequently, upon reaching the Reset date, the Exercise Price of each of these warrants was changed to \$0.5910 per share for the First Tranche, \$0.5825 per share for the Second Tranche, and \$0.6750 per share related to the Purchase Agreement Amendment.

On February 21, 2023, the Company consummated the offering of an aggregate of 8,334,000 Units at an effective public offering price of \$1.56 per Unit, resulting in aggregate gross proceeds of approximately \$13 million. The Series A Warrants were exercised following issuance. The Series B Warrants are exercisable now that the Company has completed the Reorganization Merger and will expire five (5) years after May 12, 2023.

There were 5,417,100 shares of common stock issued associated with the Series A Warrants and 6,250,500 shares of common stock issued associated with the Series B Warrants upon the closing of the Offering. The Series B Warrants are recorded as a liability at fair value. Changes to the fair value of the B common stock warrants are recognized in the income statement. There were 6,250,500 Series B Warrants outstanding as of March 31, 2023. All of the Series A Warrants were exercised following issuance.



The Company recorded the of the Warrants at fair value and subsequently remeasured unexercised Warrants to fair value at the reporting date. Changes in fair value were recognized as a component of other income (expense), net in the condensed consolidated statements of operations. The Company recognized a gain in the condensed consolidated statements of operations in relation to these instruments for the six months ended June 30, 2023 as follows (in thousands).

	June	30, 2023
Balance at December 31, 2022	\$	374
Warrants issued during the period		9,754
Series A warrants exercised during the period		(3,300)
Unrealized gain		(4,319)
Warrant liability at June 30, 2023	\$	2,509

### 13. Fair Value

The following table presents information about the Company's assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis at June 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022, and indicates the fair value hierarchy of the valuation inputs the Company utilized to determine such fair value (in thousands).

Description:	Level	June 30, 2023		December 31, 2022	
Liabilities:					
Convertible Notes	3	\$	1,809	\$	10,911
Warrant liability	3		2,509		374
Convertible Notes and warrant liability, at fair value		\$	4,318	\$	11,285

## Convertible Notes

The Company accounts for its Convertible Notes under ASC 815, *Derivatives and Hedging* ("ASC 815"). Under 815-15-25, the election can be at the inception of a financial instrument to account for the instrument under the fair value option under ASC 825. The Company has made such an election for its Convertible Notes. Using the fair value option, the Convertible Notes, in their entirety, are required to be recorded at initial fair value on the date of issuance, and each balance sheet date thereafter. Changes in the estimated fair value of the notes are recognized as non-cash changes in the fair value of the Convertible Notes in the statements of operations. The fair value of the conversion feature of the Convertible Notes were valued utilizing the Monte Carlo simulation model.

The estimated fair value of the Convertible Notes was based on the following significant inputs:

	June 30, 2023			]	December 31, 2022	
		Tranche 1		Tranche 2		Tranche 1
Risk-free interest rate		5.22%	)	5.13%		4.46%
Time to expiration (in years)		1.34		1.51		1.84
Expected volatility		95%	)	95%		85%
Dividend yield		-		-		-
Stock price	\$	0.53	\$	0.53	\$	3.25
Face value	\$	10,000,000	\$	10,000,000	\$	10,000,000
Fixed conversion rate	\$	0.64	\$	0.73	\$	15.00
Roll-forward discount rate		5.64%	)	19.50%		5.11%

### Warrant Liability

The Common Stock Warrants and Series B Warrants are accounted for as liabilities pursuant to ASC 815-40 and are measured at fair value as of each reporting period. Changes in the fair value of the Warrants are recorded in the statements of operations each period. Changes in fair value of the liability resulting from the cumulative changes in instrument-specific credit risk will be presented in accumulated other comprehensive income.

The Warrants were valued using a Monte Carlo simulation model, which is considered to be a Level 3 fair value measurement. Inherent in an options pricing model are assumptions related to expected share-price volatility, expected life, risk-free interest rate and dividend yield. The Company estimates the volatility of its ordinary shares based on historical volatility that matches the expected remaining life of the warrants. The risk-free interest rate is based on the U.S. Treasury zero-coupon yield curve on the grant date for a maturity similar to the expected remaining life of the warrants. The expected life of the warrants is assumed to be equivalent to their remaining contractual term. The dividend rate is based on the historical rate, which the Company anticipates to remain at zero.



The following tables provide quantitative information regarding Level 3 fair value measurements for Common Stock Warrants and Series B Warrants as of June 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022.

## Common Stock Warrants

		June 30, 2023					De	ecember 31, 2022
	_	Tranche 1		Tranche 2		Purchase Amendment		Tranche 1
Risk-free interest rate		4.13%		4.13%		4.13%		4.46%
Time to expiration (in years)		4.34		4.51		4.51		1.84
Expected volatility		95%		95%		95%		85%
Dividend yield		-		-		-		-
Stock price	\$	0.53	\$	0.53	\$	0.53	\$	3.25
Exercise price	\$	0.59	\$	0.68	\$	0.58	\$	15.00
Outstanding warrants		231,312		942,034		537,960		5.11%

### Series B Warrants

	Ju	ne 30, 2023
Risk-free interest rate		4.19%
Time to expiration (in years)		4.64
Expected volatility		95%
Dividend yield		-
Stock price	\$	0.53
Exercise price	\$	1.56
Outstanding warrants		6,250,500

#### 14. Subsequent Events

#### Office Lease Commencement

On July 3, 2023 (the "Commencement Date"), the Company entered into a sublease for office space consisting of approximately 21,441 rentable square feet located in Tempe, Arizona. The term of the lease is approximately 71 months, beginning on the Commencement Date and terminating on October 31, 2025 (the "expiration date"). The lease does not provide an option to extend or renew the lease term. Monthly base rent due from the commencement date through the first 12 months of the lease term is \$50,922; monthly base rent for month 13 through the expiration date is \$52,262.

Starting in July 2023 and as of the Commencement Date, the lease will be recognized and measured in accordance with ASC 842, Leases.

### Public Offering

On August 9, 2023, the Company announced the pricing of a public offering of 16,666,667 units at a public offering price of \$0.30 per unit. Each unit consists of one share of Class A common stock (or a pre-funded warrant in lieu thereof) and one common warrant, with each warrant exercisable for two shares of Class A common stock at an exercise price of \$0.30 per share. The common warrants will be immediately exercisable and expire three years from the date of issuance. The prefunded warrants and accompanying common warrants are identical to the units, except that each pre-funded warrant is immediately exercisable for one share of Class A common stock at an exercise price of \$0.0001, the purchase price for a pre-funded warrant and accompanying common warrants is \$0.2999 and the pre-funded warrants do not expire until exercised. Gross proceeds from the offering, before deducting the placement agent's fees and other offering expenses, are expected to be approximately \$5 million.

The closing of the offering occurred on August 11, 2023. The Company intends to use the net proceeds from the offering for working capital and general corporate purposes.

In connection with the offering, the Company has agreed to amend the terms of existing Series B warrants to purchase 1,905,750 shares of the Company's Class A common stock held by certain investors in the offering, issued to such investors on February 21, 2023, to provide that the investors may exchange such Series B warrants for the number of shares of Class A common stock into which such Series B warrants had been exercisable. The amendment will become effective immediately upon the closing of the offering. No additional consideration will be received by the Company, and the Series B warrants will be extinguished upon exchange.



Up to 50,000,000 Shares of Class A Common Stock

Nxu, Inc.



, 2023.

### Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.

The following table sets forth costs and expenses payable by us in connection with the registration of the securities of Nxu being registered hereby. With the exception of the SEC registration fee, the amounts set forth below are estimates.

SEC registration fee	\$ 977
Accounting fees and expenses	25,000
Legal fees and expenses	50,000
Printing and engraving expenses	10,000
Miscellaneous	15,000
Total	\$ 100,977

#### Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.

Section 145 of the DGCL authorizes a court to award, or a corporation's board of directors to grant, indemnity to directors and officers in terms sufficiently broad to permit such indemnification under certain circumstances for liabilities, including reimbursement for expenses incurred, arising under the Securities Act.

Nxu's bylaws provide that Nxu shall indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (other than an action by or in the right of the Corporation) by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director or officer of Nxu, or, while a director or officer of Nxu, is or was serving at the request of Nxu as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with such action, suit or proceeding if such person acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of Nxu, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe such person's conduct was unlawful.

Nxu's bylaws further provide that Nxu shall indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action or suit by or in the right of Nxu to procure a judgment in its favor by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director or officer of Nxu, or, while a director or officer of Nxu, is or was serving at the request of Nxu as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with the defense or settlement of such action or suit if such person acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of Nxu; except that no indemnification shall be made in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which such person shall have been adjudged to be liable to Nxu unless and only to the extent that the Court of Chancery or the court in which such action or suit was brought shall determine upon application that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all the circumstances of the case, such person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity by Nxu for such expenses which the Court of Chancery or such other court shall deem proper.

Any of the foregoing indemnification provisions (unless ordered by a court) shall be made by Nxu only as authorized in the specific case upon a determination that indemnification of the director or officer is proper in the circumstances because such person has met the applicable standard of conduct described above, which determination shall be made, with respect to a person who is a director or officer at the time of such determination, (i) by a majority vote of the directors who are not parties to such action, suit or proceeding, even though less than a quorum, or (ii) by a committee of such directors designated by a majority vote of such directors, even though less than a quorum, or (iii) if there are no such directors, or if such directors so direct, by independent legal counsel in a written opinion or (iv) by the stockholders. Such determination shall be made, with respect to former directors and officers, by any person or persons having the authority to act on the matter on behalf of Nxu. To the extent, however, that a present or former director or officer of Nxu has been successful on the merits or otherwise in defense of any action, suit or proceeding or in defense of any claim, issue or matter therein, such person shall be indemnified against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection therewith, without the necessity of authorization in the specific case.

Expenses, including without limitation attorneys' fees, incurred by a current or former director or officer in defending any civil, criminal, administrative or investigative action, suit or proceeding to which such person is a party or is threatened to be made a party or otherwise involved as a witness or otherwise by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director or officer of Nxu, or, while a director or officer of Nxu, is or was serving at the request of Nxu as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise, shall be paid by Nxu in advance of the final disposition of such action, suit or proceeding upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of such current or former director or officer to repay such amount if it shall ultimately be determined that such person is not entitled to be indemnified by Nxu.



In addition, Nxu assumed certain customary indemnification agreements that Nxu's predecessor, Atlis Motor Vehicles Inc., entered into with each of its directors and officers. The assumption of these agreements require Nxu to indemnify these individuals to the fullest extent permitted under Delaware law and to advance expenses incurred as a result of any proceeding against them as to which they could be indemnified.

Nxu purchased and maintains directors' and officers' liability insurance that insures Nxu's directors and officers against the cost of defense, settlement or payment of a judgement in some circumstances and insures Nxu against its obligations to indemnify the directors and officers.

The foregoing is only a general summary of certain aspects of Delaware law and Nxu's certificate of incorporation and bylaws dealing with indemnification of directors and officers and does not purport to be complete. It is qualified in its entirety by reference to the detailed provisions of those sections of the DGCL referenced above and Nxu's certificate of incorporation and bylaws.

### Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities.

#### Regulation D Offering

During the past three years, the Predecessor issued an aggregate of 280,195 shares of Class A common stock to various investors at a weighted average share price of \$9.04 per share for aggregate proceeds of \$2,532,761, under the Company's Regulation D funding campaign.

#### Regulation A Offering

During the past three years, the Predecessor issued an aggregate of 1,665,996 shares of Class A common stock to various investors at a weighted average share price of \$7.63, 871,938 shares of Class A common stock at a weighted average share price of \$16.64 and 143,864 bonus shares of Class A common stock issued at a weighted average share price of \$0, for aggregate gross proceeds of \$14,506,595, under the terms of the Regulation A offering which became qualified on September 23, 2022.

### Private Placement

On November 3, 2022, the Predecessor entered into the Securities Purchase Agreement (the "Purchase Agreement") with certain investors (collectively, the "Investors"), pursuant to which it agreed to issue to the Investors, for gross proceeds of up to \$27,000,000, Senior Secured Original Issue 10% Discount Convertible Promissory Notes (the "notes") in the aggregate principal amount of up to \$30,000,000 and warrants to purchase a number of shares of the Predecessor's Class A common stock equal to 30% of the face value of the notes divided by the volume weighted average price, in three tranches.

Under the first tranche of funding, which closed upon signing of the Purchase Agreement, for gross proceeds of \$9,000,000, the Predecessor issued notes to the Investors in the aggregate principal amount of \$10,000,000 (the "First Tranche Notes") and warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 231,312 shares of the Predecessor's Class A common stock (the "First Tranche Warrants").

On January 5, 2023, the Predecessor entered into an amendment (the "Amendment") to the Purchase Agreement with each Investor, pursuant to which the Predecessor and each Investor agreed, among other things, to amend the terms and conditions of the second tranche of funding and terminate the third tranche of funding contemplated under the Purchase Agreement.

The Amendment provides that, with respect to the second tranche of funding, at any time prior to the earlier to occur of (x) April 30, 2024 and (y) the twentieth (20<sup>th</sup>) trading day following the effectiveness of the resale registration statement covering the resale of all of the shares of the Predecessor's Class A common stock issuable under the first tranche of funding, each Investor shall have the right, severally and not jointly, to purchase a base allocation of \$5.0 million in notes and warrants to purchase a number of shares of the Predecessor's Class A common stock equal to 30% of the face value of the notes divided by the volume weighted average price at one or more closings (with a total base allocation of \$10.0 million, in the aggregate, for all Investors) and, solely with respect to the initial closing, up to an additional \$5.0 million in additional notes and related warrants pursuant to oversubscription rights, to the extent then available. In connection with the Amendment, the Predecessor also issued top-up warrants to the Investors to purchase up to an aggregate of 537,960 shares of the Predecessor's Class A common stock (the "Top-Up Warrants").

On January 27, 2023, the Investors elected to purchase notes and warrants pursuant to the second tranche of funding. Under the second tranche of funding, which closed on January 31, 2023, for gross proceeds of \$9,000,000, we issued notes to the Investors in the aggregate principal amount of \$10,000,000 (the "Second Tranche Notes") and warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 942,034 shares of our Class A common stock (the "Second Tranche Warrants").



A registration statement registering the resale of the shares of Class A common stock issuable upon the conversion of the First Tranche Notes and exercise of the First Tranche Warrants went effective on January 20, 2023. A registration statement registering the resale of the shares of Class A common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Second Tranche Notes and exercise of the Second Tranche Warrants and the Top-Up Warrants went effective on February 9, 2023. As of September 13, 2023, there was an aggregate of \$1.3 million of notes outstanding and 41,604,340 warrants outstanding.

The notes mature 24 months after issuance, do not initially bear any interest and are convertible into shares of the Predecessor's Class A common stock at an initial conversion price equal to the lesser of \$15.00 per share of Class A common stock or 92.5% of the average of the three lowest daily volume weighted average prices of the Class A common stock during the ten trading days immediately preceding the notice of voluntary conversion of the notes, subject to adjustment as further specified in the notes. The notes will be fully repayable in cash upon maturity. In addition, the Investors have the option of prepaying up to 20% of the issuance amount of a subsequent financing.

The warrants are exercisable at an initial exercise price equal to the lesser of \$15.00 per share or 92.5% of the average of the three lowest daily volume weighted average prices of the Class A common stock during the ten trading days immediately preceding the notice of exercise, subject to adjustment. The warrants carry a 5-year term and, if not exercised, will terminate.

The securities were issued and sold in reliance upon the exemption from registration provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Rule 506(b) promulgated thereunder since, among other things, the issuance was made without any public solicitation to a limited number of accredited investors and/or qualified institutional buyers and were acquired for investment purposes only.

## Item 16. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.

A list of exhibits included as part of this registration statement is set forth in the Exhibit Index which is hereby incorporated by reference.

### Item 17. Undertakings

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

- (1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:
  - (a) To include any prospectus required by section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended;
  - (b) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the SEC pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than a 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement; and
  - (c) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement.
- (2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.

- (4) That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act to any purchaser, each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) as part of a registration statement relating to an offering, other than registration statements relying on Rule 430B or other than prospectuses filed in reliance on Rule 430A, shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the date it is first used after effectiveness. Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such first use, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use.
- (5) That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities, the undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:
  - (a) Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;
  - (b) Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;
  - (c) The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and
  - (d) Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.
- (6) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers, and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933 and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer, or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit, or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer, or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933 and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

# EXHIBIT INDEX

21         Areasement and Plan of Merger Janed Andi Le. 2023, by and annost Adis Mator Valicies Inc. a Delawane constanton. Nau. Inc. a Delawane Comparison. Adv. Inc. Inc. Delawane Comparison. Adv. Inc. Inc. Delawane Comparison. Adv. Inc. Inc. Opticipation Statement on Form S-4 filed with the SEC on April 17, 2023).           31         Certificate of Incorporation O Nu, Inc. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Resistration Statement on Form S-4 filed with the SEC on April 17, 2020).           32         Bylaxe of Nun. Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Company's Resistration Statement on Form S-4 filed with the SEC on April 17, 2020).           41         Form of Secured Original Issue 10% Discount Convertible Promissory Note (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Predecessor's Common Expon on Form 5.4 filed with the SEC on November 4, 2020).           42         Form of Common Sock Parchase Warrant (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the Predecessor's Common Expon on Form 5.4 filed with the SEC on November 4, 2020).           43*         Common Stock Parchase Warrant (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the Predecessor's Common Stock Parchase Warrant (incorporated by reference).           51*         Ominion O Winston & Straven LLP as to the validity of the securities being registered.           61*         Board of Directors Agreement, dated May 11, 2023, between the Company and Caryn Nightengole (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Resistration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company on Inne 21, 2023).           10.2*         Board of Directors Agreement, dated Jaw 115, 2023, between the Company and Caryn N	Exhibit No.	Description
the SEC on April 17, 2023).           3.2         Bylaxs of Nay, Inc. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed with the SEC on April 17, 2023).           4.1         Form of Senior Secured Original Issue 10% Discount Convertible Promissory Note (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Predecessor's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on November 4, 2021).           4.2         Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the Predecessor's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on November 4, 2021).           4.3*         Common Stock Purchase Warrant           5.1*         Opinion of Winston & Strown LLP as to the validity of the securities being registered.           10.1*         Board of Directors Agreement, dated May 11, 2023, between the Company and Britt Ide (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form 5-1 filed with the Company on June 21, 2023).           10.2*         Board of Directors Agreement, dated May 11, 2023, between the Company on June 21, 2023).           10.3*         Company's Registration Statement on Form 5-1 filed with the Company on June 21, 2023).           10.4*         Employment Agreement, dated as of May 12, 2023, between the Company and Jusice Billingsley (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form 5-1 filed with the Company and Jusice Billingsley (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form 5-1 filed with the Company and Jusice Billingsley fincorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Com	2.1	corporation, and Atlis Merger Sub Inc., a Delaware corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on
<ul> <li>2023),</li> <li>4.1 Form of Senior Secured Original Issue 10% Discourt Convertible Promissory Note (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Predecessor's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on November 4, 2022).</li> <li>4.2 Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the Predecessor's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on November 4, 2022).</li> <li>4.3 Common Stock Purchase Warrant (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the Predecessor's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on November 4, 2022).</li> <li>4.3 Common Stock Purchase Warrant</li> <li>5.1 Onlinion of Winston &amp; Strawn LLP as to the validity of the securities being registered.</li> <li>10.1+ Board of Directors Agreement, dated May 11, 2023, between the Company and Britt Ide (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form 5-1 filed with the Company on June 21, 2023).</li> <li>10.2+ Board of Directors Agreement, dated May 11, 2023, between the Company and Caryn Nightengale (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form 5-1 filed with the Company on June 21, 2023).</li> <li>10.3+ Board of Directors Agreement, dated June 15, 2023, hetween the Company and Lessica Billingsley (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form 5-1 filed with the Company on June 21, 2023).</li> <li>10.4+ Employment Agreement, dated as of May 12, 2023, between the Company and Mark Hanchett (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company on June 21, 2023).</li> <li>10.5+ Employment Agreement, dated as of May 12, 2023, between the Company and Mark Hanchett (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company on June 21, 2023).</li> <li>10.5+ Employment Agreement, dated as of May 12, 2023, between the Company and Agreement (incorp</li></ul>	3.1	
Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on November 4, 2022).           4.2         Earn of Common Stock Purchase Warrant (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the Predecessor's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on November 4, 2022).           4.3*         Common Stock Purchase Warrant           5.1*         Opinion of Winston & Strawn LLP as to the validity of the securities being registered.           10.1+         Board of Directors Agreement, dated May 11, 2023, between the Company and Britt Ide (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company on June 21, 2023).           10.2+         Board of Directors Agreement, dated May 11, 2023, between the Company and Carwn Nightengale (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company on June 21, 2023).           10.3+         Board of Directors Agreement, dated May 12, 2023, between the Company and Jessica Billingsley (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company on June 21, 2023).           10.4+         Employment Agreement, dated as of May 12, 2023, between the Company and Mark Hanchett (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company on June 21, 2023).           10.5+         Employment Agreement, dated as of May 12, 2023, between the Company and Amrk Hanchett (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company on June 21, 2023).           10.6+         Employment Agre	3.2	
<ul> <li>SEC on November 4. 2022),</li> <li>4.3* Common Stock Purchase Warnant</li> <li>5.1* Opinion of Winston &amp; Strawn LLP as to the validity of the securities being registered,</li> <li>10.1+ Board of Directors Agreement, dated May 11, 2023, between the Company and Briti Ide (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company on June 21, 2023).</li> <li>10.2+ Board of Directors Agreement, dated May 11, 2023, between the Company and Caryn Nightengale (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company on June 21, 2023).</li> <li>10.3+ Board of Directors Agreement, dated June 15, 2023, between the Company and Jessica Billingsley (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company on June 21, 2023).</li> <li>10.4+ Employment Agreement, dated as of May 12, 2023, between the Company and Mark Hanchett (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company on June 21, 2023).</li> <li>10.5+ Employment Agreement, dated as of May 12, 2023, between the Company and Annie Pratt (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company on June 21, 2023).</li> <li>10.6+ Employment Agreement, dated as of May 12, 2023, between the Company and Anore Dwivedi (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company on June 21, 2023).</li> <li>10.7+ Amended Collaboration Agreement, filed 28, 2022, between the Company and Anore Dwivedi (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the SEC on January's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC on January's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC on January's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC on January's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC on</li></ul>	4.1	
<ul> <li>5.1* Opinion of Winston &amp; Strawn LLP as to the validity of the securities being registered.</li> <li>10.1+ Board of Directors Agreement, dated May 11, 2023, between the Company and Britt Ide (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company on June 21, 2023).</li> <li>10.2+ Board of Directors Agreement, dated May 11, 2023, between the Company and Caryn Nightengale (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company on June 21, 2023).</li> <li>10.3+ Board of Directors Agreement, dated June 15, 2023, between the Company and Jessica Billingsley (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company on July 7, 2023).</li> <li>10.4+ Employment Agreement, dated as of May 12, 2023, between the Company and Mark Hanchett (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company on June 21, 2023).</li> <li>10.5+ Employment Agreement, dated as of May 12, 2023, between the Company and Annie Pratt (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company on June 21, 2023).</li> <li>10.6+ Employment Agreement, dated as of May 12, 2023, between the Company and Apoory Dwivedi (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company on June 21, 2023).</li> <li>10.7+ Amended Collaboration Agreement, dated July 28, 2022, between the Predecessor and Australian Manufactured Vehicles (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC on January 4, 2023).</li> <li>10.7</li> <li>Amended Collaboration Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC on January 4, 2023).</li> <li>10.7</li> <li>Form of Indemnification Agre</li></ul>	4.2	
<ul> <li>10.1+ Board of Directors Agreement, dated May 11, 2023, between the Company and Britt Ide (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company on June 21, 2023).</li> <li>10.2+ Board of Directors Agreement, dated May 11, 2023, between the Company and Caryn Nightengale (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company on June 21, 2023).</li> <li>10.3+ Board of Directors Agreement, dated June 15, 2023, between the Company and Jessica Billingsley (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company on July 7, 2023).</li> <li>10.4+ Employment Agreement, dated as of May 12, 2023, between the Company and Mark Hanchett (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company on June 21, 2023).</li> <li>10.5+ Employment Agreement, dated as of May 12, 2023, between the Company and Annie Pratt (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company on June 21, 2023).</li> <li>10.6+ Employment Agreement, dated as of May 12, 2023, between the Company and Apoorv Dwivedi (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company on June 21, 2023).</li> <li>10.6+ Employment Agreement, dated as of May 12, 2022, between the Company and Apoorv Dwivedi (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company on June 21, 2023).</li> <li>10.7+ Amended Collaboration Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC on January 4, 2023).</li> <li>10.7+ Form of Indemnification Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Predecessor's Current Report on Form S-1 filed with the SEC on November 4, 2023).</li></ul>	4.3*	Common Stock Purchase Warrant
Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company on June 21, 2023),         10.2+       Board of Directors Agreement, dated May 11, 2023, between the Company and Caryn Nightengale (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company on June 21, 2023),         10.3+       Board of Directors Agreement, dated June 15, 2023, between the Company and Jessica Billingsley (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company on July 7, 2023).         10.4+       Employment Agreement, dated as of May 12, 2023, between the Company and Mark Hanchett (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company on June 21, 2023).         10.5+       Employment Agreement, dated as of May 12, 2023, between the Company and Annie Pratt (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company on June 21, 2023).         10.6+       Employment Agreement, dated as of May 12, 2023, between the Company and Apoorv Dwivedi (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company on June 21, 2023).         10.6+       Employment Agreement, dated as of May 12, 2023, between the Predecessor and Australian Manufactured Vehicles (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC on January 4, 2023).         10.7+       Amended Collaboration Agreement, (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC on January 4, 2023). <th>5.1*</th> <td>Opinion of Winston &amp; Strawn LLP as to the validity of the securities being registered.</td>	5.1*	Opinion of Winston & Strawn LLP as to the validity of the securities being registered.
Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company on June 21, 2023).         10.3+       Board of Directors Agreement, dated June 15, 2023, between the Company and Jessica Billingsley (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company and Mark Hanchett (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company and Mark Hanchett (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company and Annie Pratt (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company and Annie Pratt (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company and Apoorv Dwivedi (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company and Apoorv Dwivedi (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company on June 21, 2023).         10.6+       Employment Agreement, dated as of May 12, 2023, between the Company and Apoorv Dwivedi (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company on June 21, 2023).         10.6+       Employment Agreement, dated July 28, 2022, between the Predecessor and Australian Manufactured Vehicles (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC on January 4, 2023).         10.7       Form of Indemnification Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC on January 4, 2023).         <	10.1+	
Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company on July 7, 2023).         10.4+       Employment Agreement, dated as of May. 12, 2023, between the Company, and Mark Hanchett (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company on June 21, 2023).         10.5+       Employment Agreement, dated as of May. 12, 2023, between the Company and Annie Pratt (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company on June 21, 2023).         10.6+       Employment Agreement, dated as of May. 12, 2023, between the Company and Apoorv Dwivedi (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company on June 21, 2023).         10.6+       Employment Agreement, dated as of May. 12, 2023, between the Company and Apoorv Dwivedi (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company on June 21, 2023).         10.7+       Amended Collaboration Agreement, dated July 28, 2022, between the Predecessor and Australian Manufactured Vehicles (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC on January 4, 2023).         10.7       Form of Indemnification Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC on January 4, 2023).         10.8       Form of Securities Purchase Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Predecessor's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on November 4, 2022).         10.9       Form o	10.2+	
Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company on June 21, 2023).         10.5+       Employment Agreement, dated as of May 12, 2023, between the Company and Annie Pratt (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company on June 21, 2023).         10.6+       Employment Agreement, dated as of May 12, 2023, between the Company and Apoorv Dwivedi (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company on June 21, 2023).         10.6+       Employment Agreement, dated as of May 12, 2023, between the Company and Apoorv Dwivedi (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company on June 21, 2023).         10.7+       Amended Collaboration Agreement, dated July 28, 2022, between the Predecessor and Australian Manufactured Vehicles (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC on January 4, 2023).         10.7       Form of Indemnification Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC on January 4, 2023).         10.8       Form of Securities Purchase Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Predecessor's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on November 4, 2022).         10.9       Form of Amendment No. 1 to Securities Purchase Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Predecessor's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on January 6, 2023).         10.10       Form of Securities Agreement (incorporated by	10.3+	
Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company on June 21, 2023).         10.6+       Employment Agreement, dated as of May 12, 2023, between the Company and Apoorv Dwivedi (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company on June 21, 2023).         10.7†       Amended Collaboration Agreement, dated July 28, 2022, between the Predecessor and Australian Manufactured Vehicles (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC on January 4, 2023).         10.7†       Amended Collaboration Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC on January 4, 2023).         10.7       Form of Indemnification Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC on January 4, 2023).         10.8       Form of Securities Purchase Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Predecessor's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on November 4, 2022).         10.9       Form of Amendment No. 1 to Securities Purchase Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Predecessor's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on January 6, 2023).         10.10       Form of Securities Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Predecessor's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on Securities Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Predecessor's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on Securities Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Predecessor's Current Report on	10.4+	
Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Company on June 21, 2023).         10.7†       Amended Collaboration Agreement, dated July 28, 2022, between the Predecessor and Australian Manufactured Vehicles (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC on January 4, 2023).         10.7       Form of Indemnification Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC on January 4, 2023).         10.8       Form of Securities Purchase Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Predecessor's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on November 4, 2022).         10.9       Form of Amendment No. 1 to Securities Purchase Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Predecessor's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on January 6, 2023).         10.10       Form of Securities Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Predecessor's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on January 6, 2023).	10.5+	
to Exhibit 10.6 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC on January 4, 2023).         10.7       Form of Indemnification Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC on January 4, 2023).         10.8       Form of Securities Purchase Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Predecessor's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on November 4, 2022).         10.9       Form of Amendment No. 1 to Securities Purchase Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Predecessor's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on January 6, 2023).         10.10       Form of Securities Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Predecessor's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on Securities Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Predecessor's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on Securities Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Predecessor's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on Securities Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Predecessor's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on Securities Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Predecessor's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on Securities Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Predecessor's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on Securities Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Predecessor's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on Securities Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Predecessor's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on Securities Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Predecessor'	10.6+	
SEC on January 4, 2023).         10.8       Form of Securities Purchase Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Predecessor's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on November 4, 2022).         10.9       Form of Amendment No. 1 to Securities Purchase Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Predecessor's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on January 6, 2023).         10.10       Form of Securities Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Predecessor's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on	10.7†	
SEC on November 4, 2022).         10.9       Form of Amendment No. 1 to Securities Purchase Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Predecessor's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on January 6, 2023).         10.10       Form of Securities Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Predecessor's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on	10.7	
<ul> <li>8-K filed with the SEC on January 6, 2023).</li> <li>10.10 Form of Securities Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Predecessor's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on</li> </ul>	10.8	
	10.9	
	10.10	

II-5

10.11	Form of Registration Rights Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Predecessor's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on November 4, 2022).
10.12	Form of Amendment No. 1 to Registration Rights Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Predecessor's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on January 6, 2023).
10.13+	Nxu, Inc. 2023 Omnibus Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed with the SEC on April 17, 2023).
10.14*	Share Purchase Agreement, dated as of June 25, 2021, among the Company, GEM Global Yield LLC SCS and GEM Yield Bahamas Limited.
10.15*	Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of June 25, 2021, among the Company, GEM Global Yield LLC SCS and GEM Yield Bahamas Limited.
10.16*	Letter Agreement Relating to Share Subscription Facility, dated as of September 19, 2023, among the Company, GEM Global Yield LLC SCS and GEM Yield Bahamas Limited.
21.1*	List of Subsidiaries of Nxu, Inc.
23.1*	Consent of Prager Metis CPAs LLP, independent registered public accounting firm
23.2*	Consent of Winston & Strawn LLP (included as part of its opinion filed as Exhibit 5.1).
24.1*	Power of Attorney (included on the signature page to the initial filing of this Registration Statement on Form S-1).
101.INS*	Inline XBRL Instance Document.
101.SCH*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document.
101.CAL*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document.
101.DEF*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document
101.LAB*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document.
104*	Cover Page Interactive Data File (formatted as Inline XBRL and contained in Exhibit 101).
107*	Filing Fee Table

+ Management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

† Portions of the exhibit have been omitted pursuant to Item 601(b)(10) of Regulation S-K. The Company agrees to furnish a supplemental copy with any omitted information to the SEC upon request.

\* Filed herewith.

II-6

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in Mesa, State of Arizona, on September 19, 2023.

## NXU, INC.

### By:/s/ Mark Hanchett

Mark Hanchett Chairman and Chief Executive Officer

## POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Mark Hanchett and Annie Pratt and each of them, his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents with full power of substitution, for him or her and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments (including post-effective amendments) to this registration statement, and to sign any registration statement for the same offering covered by the registration statement that is to be effective upon filing pursuant to Rule 462(b) promulgated under the Securities Act, and all post-effective amendments thereto, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto and all documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents or any of them, his, hers or their substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done or by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this Registration Statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities indicated on September 19, 2023.

Signatures	Title
/s/ Mark Hanchett Mark Hanchett	Chief Executive Officer and Chairman (Principal Executive Officer)
/s/ Apoorv Dwivedi Apoorv Dwivedi	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)
/s/ Annie Pratt Annie Pratt	President and Director
/s/ Britt Ide Britt Ide	Director
/s/ Caryn Nightengale Caryn Nightengale	Director
/s/ Jessica Billingsley Jessica Billingsley	Director



NEITHER THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY NOR THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON THE EXERCISE OF THIS WARRANT HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "<u>SECURITIES ACT</u>") OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS. SUCH SECURITIES MAY BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED ONLY (A) TO THE COMPANY, (B) IN COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, IF AVAILABLE, AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, (C) PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT, OR (D) IN A TRANSACTION THAT DOES NOT REQUIRE REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, AND THE HOLDER HAS, PRIOR TO SUCH SALE, FURNISHED TO THE COMPANY AN OPINION OF COUNSEL OR OTHER EVIDENCE OF EXEMPTION, IN EITHER CASE REASONABLY SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY. HEDGING TRANSACTIONS INVOLVING THESE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE CONDUCTED UNLESS IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT.

#### WARRANT TO PURCHASE

#### SHARES OF COMMON STOCK

OF

ATLIS MOTOR VEHICLES, INC.

Expires: The date that is the third anniversary of the Public Listing Date

Date of Issuance: October 10, 2022

No. of Shares: The number equal to 4.2% of the total number of Common Shares outstanding immediately after the completion of the Public Listing (including any Common Shares issued pursuant to an over-allotment option).

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned, Atlis Motor Vehicles, Inc., a Delaware corporation and having a principal place of business at 1828 N Higley Rd, Ste 116, Mesa, Arizona 85205, U.S.A. (together with its successors and assigns, the "Issuer" and the "Company"), hereby certifies that GEM Yield Bahamas Limited ("<u>GEM</u>") or its assigns is entitled to subscribe for and purchase, during the Term (as hereinafter defined), in accordance with the terms of this Warrant, up to a number of Common Shares equal to 4.2% of the total number of Common Shares outstanding immediately after the completion of the Public Listing (including any Common Shares issued pursuant to an over-allotment option), calculated on fully diluted basis, at an exercise price per Share equal to the public offering price (in the case of an initial public offering) or the closing bid price of the Common Shares on the Public Listing Date (in the case of a Public Listing other than an initial public offering); provided, that, on the first anniversary following the Public Listing Date (the "<u>Adjustment Date</u>"), if all or any portion of this Warrant remains unexercised and the average closing price of the Common Shares for the 10 Trading Days following the Adjustment Date is less than 90% of the then current exercise price of this Warrant (the "<u>Baseline Price</u>"), then the exercise price of this Warrant shall be adjusted to 105% of the Baseline Price. Capitalized terms used in this Warrant shall have the respective meanings specified in <u>Section 8</u> hereof, and capitalized terms used but not defined in this Warrant have the meanings given them in the Purchase Agreement. 1. <u>Term</u>. The Holder may exercise this Warrant for a period which shall commence on the Public Listing Date, and shall expire at 6:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on the date that is the third anniversary of the Public Listing Date (such period being the "<u>Term</u>").

## 2. Method of Exercise; Payment; Issuance of New Warrant; Transfer and Exchange.

(a) <u>Time of Exercise</u>. The purchase rights represented by this Warrant may be exercised in whole or in part during the Term.

(b) <u>Method of Exercise</u>. The Holder hereof may exercise this Warrant, in whole or in part, by the surrender of this Warrant (with the exercise form attached hereto, duly executed at the principal office of the Issuer, and by the payment to the Issuer of an amount of consideration therefor equal to the Warrant Price in effect on the date of such exercise multiplied by the number of Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant is then being exercised, payable at such Holder's election (i) by certified or official bank check or by wire transfer to an account designated by the Issuer, (ii) by "cashless exercise" in accordance with the provisions <u>Section 2(c)</u> below, or (iii) by a combination of the foregoing methods of payment selected by the Holder of this Warrant.

### (c) <u>Cashless Exercise</u>.

(i) Notwithstanding any provisions herein to the contrary, if the Per Share Market Value of one Common Share is greater than the Warrant Price (at the date of calculation as set forth below), in lieu of exercising this Warrant by payment of cash, the Holder may exercise this Warrant by a cashless exercise and shall receive the number of Common Shares equal to an amount (as determined below) by surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Issuer together with the properly endorsed notice of exercise, in which event the Issuer shall issue to the Holder a number of Common Shares computed using the following formula:

$$X = Y - (\underline{A})(\underline{Y})$$
B
$$X =$$
 the number of Common Shares to be issued to the Holder.
$$Y =$$
 the number of Common Shares purchasable upon exercise

Y = the number of Common Shares purchasable upon exercise of all of the Warrant or, if only a portion of the Warrant is being exercised, the portion of the Warrant being exercised.

A = the Warrant Price.

Where

B = the Per Share Market Value of one Common Share.

2

For purposes of Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act, it is intended, understood and acknowledged that the Warrant Shares issued in a cashless exercise transaction shall be deemed to have been acquired by the Holder, and the holding period for such shares shall be deemed to have commenced, on the date this Warrant was originally issued.

(d) Issuance of Share Certificates. In the event of any exercise of this Warrant in accordance with and subject to the terms and conditions hereof, certificates for the Warrant Shares so purchased shall be dated the date of such exercise and delivered to the Holder hereof within a reasonable time, not exceeding five Trading Days after such exercise (the "Delivery Date") or, at the request of the Holder (provided that a registration statement under the Securities Act providing for the resale of the Warrant Shares is then in effect or that the Warrant Shares are otherwise exempt from registration), issued and delivered to the Depository Trust Company ("<u>DTC</u>") account on the Holder's behalf via the Deposit Withdrawal Agent Commission System ("<u>DWAC</u>") within a reasonable time, not exceeding three (3) Trading Days after such exercise, and the Holder hereof shall be deemed for all purposes to be the holder of the Warrant Shares so purchased as of the date of such exercise. Notwithstanding the foregoing to the contrary, the Issuer or its transfer agent shall be obligated to issue and deliver the shares to the DTC on a holder's behalf via DWAC only if such exercise is in connection with a sale or other exemption from registration by which the shares may be issued without a restrictive legend and the Issuer and its transfer agent are participating in DTC through the DWAC system. The Holder shall deliver this original Warrant, or an indemnification reasonably acceptable to the Issuer undertaking with respect to such Warrant in the case of its loss, theft or destruction, at such time that this Warrant is fully exercised. This Warrant shall be exercisable, either in its entirety or, from time to time, for part only of the number of Warrant Shares referenced by this Warrant. If this Warrant is submitted in connection with any partial exercise and the number of Warrant Shares represented by this Warrant submitted for exercise is greater than the actual number of Warrant Shares being acquired upon such exercise, then the Company shall, as soon as practicable, and in no event later than five Business Days after any exercise, and at its own expense, issue a new Warrant of like tenor representing the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares purchasable immediately prior to such exercise under this Warrant, less the number of Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant is exercised. With respect to partial exercises of this Warrant, the Issuer shall keep written records for the Holder of the number of Warrant Shares exercised as of each date of exercise.

Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Certificates upon Exercise. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the (e) Issuer fails to cause its transfer agent to transmit to the Holder a certificate or certificates representing the Warrant Shares pursuant to an exercise on or before the Delivery Date, and if after such date the Holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) Common Shares to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of the Warrant Shares which the Holder anticipated receiving upon such exercise (a "Buy-In"), then the Issuer shall (1) pay in cash to the Holder the amount by which (x) the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the Common Shares so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (A) the number of Warrant Shares that the Issuer was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the exercise at issue times (B) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (2) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Warrant and equivalent number of Warrant Shares for which such exercise was not honored or deliver to the Holder the number of Common Shares that would have been issued had the Issuer timely complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases Common Shares having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of Common Shares with an aggregate sale price giving rise to such purchase obligation of \$10,000, under clause (1) of the immediately preceding sentence the Issuer shall be required to pay the Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Issuer written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Buy-In, together with applicable confirmations and other evidence reasonably requested by the Issuer. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Issuer's failure to timely deliver certificates representing Common Shares upon exercise of this Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

(f) <u>Transferability of Warrant</u>. This Warrant may be transferred by a Holder, in whole or in part, without the prior written consent of the Issuer, (i) at any time, to an Affiliate of the Holder, or (ii) at any time following the Public Listing Date, to any Person. If transferred pursuant to this paragraph, this Warrant may be transferred on the books of the Issuer by the Holder hereof in person or by duly authorized attorney, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Issuer, properly endorsed (by the Holder executing an assignment in the form attached hereto) and upon payment of any necessary transfer tax or other governmental charge imposed upon such transfer. This Warrant is exchangeable at the principal office of the Issuer for Warrants to purchase the same aggregate number of Warrant Shares, each new Warrant to represent the right to purchase such number of Warrant Shares as the Holder hereof shall designate at the time of such exchange. All Warrants issued on transfers or exchanges shall be dated the date hereof and shall be identical with this Warrant except as to the number of Warrant Shares issuable pursuant thereto.

(g) <u>Continuing Rights of Holder</u>. The Issuer will, at the time of, or at any time after, each exercise of this Warrant, upon the request of the Holder hereof, acknowledge in writing the extent, if any, of its continuing obligation to afford to such Holder all rights to which such Holder shall continue to be entitled after such exercise in accordance with the terms of this Warrant, <u>provided</u> that if any such Holder shall fail to make any such request, the failure shall not affect the continuing obligation of the Issuer to afford such rights to such Holder.

### (h) <u>Compliance with Securities Laws</u>.

(i) The Holder of this Warrant, by acceptance hereof, acknowledges that this Warrant and the Warrant Shares to be issued upon exercise hereof are being acquired solely for the Holder's own account and not as a nominee for any other party, and for investment, and that the Holder will not offer, sell or otherwise dispose of this Warrant or any Warrant Shares to be issued upon exercise hereof except pursuant to an effective registration statement, or an exemption from registration, under the Securities Act and any applicable state securities laws.

(ii) Except as provided in paragraph (iii) below, this Warrant and all certificates representing Warrant Shares issued upon exercise hereof shall be stamped or imprinted with a legend in substantially the following form:

NEITHER THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY NOR THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON THE EXERCISE OF THIS WARRANT HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "<u>SECURITIES ACT</u>") OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS. SUCH SECURITIES MAY BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED ONLY (A) TO THE COMPANY, (B) IN COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, IF AVAILABLE, AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, (C) PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT, OR (D) IN A TRANSACTION THAT DOES NOT REQUIRE REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, AND THE HOLDER HAS, PRIOR TO SUCH SALE, FURNISHED TO THE COMPANY AN OPINION OF COUNSEL OR OTHER EVIDENCE OF EXEMPTION, IN EITHER CASE REASONABLY SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY.

The Issuer agrees to reissue this Warrant or certificates representing any of the Warrant Shares, without the legend set forth above if (iii) at such time, prior to making any transfer of any such securities, the Holder shall give written notice to the Issuer describing the manner and terms of such transfer. Such proposed transfer will not be effected until: (a) either (i) the Issuer has received an opinion of counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Issuer, to the effect that the registration or qualification of such securities under the Securities Act is not required in connection with such proposed transfer, (ii) a registration statement under the Securities Act or state securities laws covering such proposed disposition has been filed by the Issuer with the Securities and Exchange Commission and has become effective under the Securities Act and the securities have been qualified under state securities laws, (iii) the Issuer has received other evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Issuer that such registration and qualification under the Securities Act and state securities laws are not required, or (iv) the Holder provides the Issuer with reasonable assurances that such security can be sold pursuant to Rule 144 under the Securities Act; and (b) either (i) the Issuer has received an opinion of counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Issuer, to the effect that registration or qualification under the securities or "blue sky" laws of any state is not required in connection with such proposed disposition, or (ii) compliance with applicable state securities or "blue sky" laws has been effected or a valid exemption exists with respect thereto. The Issuer will respond to any such notice from a holder within five Trading Days. In the case of any proposed transfer under this Section 2(h), the Issuer will use reasonable efforts to comply with any such applicable state securities or "blue sky" laws, but shall in no event be required, (x) to qualify to do business in any state where it is not then qualified, (y) to take any action that would subject it to tax or to the general service of process in any state where it is not then subject, or (z) to comply with state securities or "blue sky" laws of any state for which registration by coordination is unavailable to the Issuer. The restrictions on transfer contained in this Section 2(h) shall be in addition to, and not by way of limitation of, any other restrictions on transfer contained in any other Section of this Warrant. Whenever a certificate representing the Warrant Shares is required to be issued to a the Holder without a legend, in lieu of delivering physical certificates representing the Warrant Shares, the Issuer shall cause its transfer agent to electronically transmit the Warrant Shares to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder or Holder's prime broker with DTC through its DWAC system (to the extent not inconsistent with any provisions of this Warrant or the Purchase Agreement).

(i) <u>Accredited Investor Status</u>. In no event may the Holder exercise this Warrant in whole or in part unless the Holder is an "accredited investor" as defined in Regulation D under the Securities Act.

#### 3. Shares Fully Paid; Reservation and Listing of Shares; Covenants.

(a) <u>Shares Fully Paid</u>. The Issuer represents, warrants, covenants and agrees that all Warrant Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant or otherwise hereunder will, when issued in accordance with the terms of this Warrant, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges created by or through the Issuer. The Issuer further covenants and agrees that during the period within which this Warrant may be exercised, the Issuer will at all times have authorized and reserved for the purpose of the issuance upon exercise of this Warrant a number of authorized but unissued Common Shares equal to at least one hundred fifty (150%) of the number of Common Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant without regard to any limitations on exercise.

(b) Reservation. If any Common Shares required to be reserved for issuance upon exercise of this Warrant or as otherwise provided hereunder require registration or qualification with any Governmental Authority under any federal or state law before such shares may be so issued, the Issuer will in good faith use its best efforts as expeditiously as possible at its expense to cause such shares to be duly registered or qualified. If the Issuer shall list any Common Shares on any securities exchange or market it will, at its expense, list thereon, and maintain and increase when necessary such listing, of, all Warrant Shares from time to time issued upon exercise of this Warrant or as otherwise provided hereunder (provided that such Warrant Shares have been registered pursuant to a registration statement under the Securities Act then in effect), and, to the extent permissible under the applicable securities exchange or market, and will maintain such listing of, any other securities which the Holder of this Warrant shall be entitled to receive upon the exercise of this Warrant if at the time any securities of the same class shall be listed on such securities exchange or market by the Issuer.

(c) <u>Covenants</u>. The Issuer shall not by any action including, without limitation, amending the Certificate of Incorporation or the by-laws of the Issuer, or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of the Holder hereof. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Issuer will (i) not permit the par value, if any, of its Common Shares to exceed the then effective Warrant Price, (ii) not amend or modify any provision of the Certificate of Incorporation or by-laws of the Issuer in any manner that would adversely affect the rights of the Holder, (iii) take all such action as may be reasonably necessary in order that the Issuer may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassesable Common Shares, free and clear of any liens, claims, encumbrances and restrictions (other than as provided herein) upon the exercise of this Warrant, and (iv) use its best efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof as may be reasonably necessary to enable the Issuer to perform its obligations under this Warrant.

(d) Loss, Theft, Destruction of Warrant. Upon receipt of evidence satisfactory to the Issuer of the ownership of and the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of any Warrant and, in the case of any such loss, theft or destruction, upon receipt of indemnity or security satisfactory to the Issuer or, in the case of any such mutilation, upon surrender and cancellation of such Warrant, the Issuer will make and deliver, in lieu of such lost, stolen, destroyed or mutilated Warrant, a new Warrant of like tenor and representing the right to purchase the number of Common Shares remaining available upon exercise of the Warrant which has been lost, stolen, destroyed or mutilated.

(e) <u>Payment of Taxes</u>. The Issuer will pay all transfer and issuance taxes attributable to the preparation, issuance and delivery of this Warrant (and any replacement Warrants) including, without limitation, all documentary and stamp taxes attributable to the initial issuance of the Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant; *provided, however*, that the Issuer shall not be required to pay any tax or taxes which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issuance or delivery of any certificates representing Warrant Shares in a name other than that of the Holder in respect to which such shares are issued.

4. <u>Adjustment of Warrant Price</u>. The price at which such Warrant Shares may be purchased upon exercise of this Warrant shall be subject to adjustment from time to time as set forth in this <u>Section 4</u>. The Issuer shall give the Holder notice of any event described below which requires an adjustment pursuant to this <u>Section 4</u> in accordance with the notice provisions set forth in <u>Section 5</u>.

Recapitalization, Reorganization, Reclassification, Consolidation, Merger or Sale. In the event that the Holder has elected not to exercise this (a) Warrant prior to the consummation of a Change of Control, so long as the Surviving Corporation pursuant to any Change of Control is a company that has a class of equity securities registered pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and its common shares are listed or quoted on a U.S. national securities exchange, the Surviving Corporation and/or each Person (other than the Issuer) which may be required to deliver any Securities, cash or property upon the exercise of this Warrant as provided herein shall assume, by written instrument delivered to, and reasonably satisfactory to, the Holder of this Warrant, (A) the obligations of the Issuer under this Warrant, including, without limitation, those under the Registration Rights Agreement (as defined below) (and if the Issuer shall survive the consummation of such Change of Control, such assumption shall be in addition to, and shall not release the Issuer from, any continuing obligations of the Issuer under this Warrant), and (B) the obligation to deliver to such Holder such Securities, cash or property as, in accordance with the foregoing provisions of this Section 4(a), such Holder shall be entitled to receive, and the Surviving Corporation and/or each such Person shall have similarly delivered to such Holder an opinion of counsel for the Surviving Corporation and/or each such Person, which counsel shall be reasonably satisfactory to such Holder, or in the alternative, a written acknowledgement executed by the President or Chief Financial Officer of the Issuer, stating that this Warrant shall thereafter continue in full force and effect and the terms hereof (including, without limitation, all of the provisions of this Section 4(a)) shall be applicable to the Securities, cash or property which the Surviving Corporation and/or each such Person may be required to deliver upon any exercise of this Warrant or the exercise of any rights pursuant hereto. If following such a Change of Control, the Surviving Corporation does not have a registered class of equity securities and common shares listed on a U.S. national securities exchange as described in the first sentence of this Section 4(a), then the Holder shall be entitled to receive compensation in accordance with the terms of Section 4.13 of the Purchase Agreement.

- (b) <u>Share Dividends, Subdivisions and Combinations</u>. If at any time the Issuer shall:
  - (i) make or issue or set a record date for the holders of the Common Shares for the purpose of entitling them to receive a dividend payable in, or other distribution of, Common Shares,
  - (ii) subdivide its outstanding Common Shares into a larger number of Common Shares, or
  - (iii) combine its outstanding Common Shares into a smaller number of Common Shares,

then (1) the number of Common Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately after the occurrence of any such event shall be adjusted to equal the number of Common Shares which a record holder of the same number of Common Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to the occurrence of such event would own or be entitled to receive after the happening of such event, and (2) the Warrant Price then in effect shall be adjusted to equal (A) the Warrant Price then in effect multiplied by the number of Common Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to the adjustment divided by (B) the number of Common Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately after such adjustment.

(c) <u>Certain Other Distributions</u>. If at any time the Issuer shall make or issue or set a record date for the holders of the Common Shares for the purpose of entitling them to receive any dividend or other distribution of:

(i) cash,

(ii) any evidences of its indebtedness, any shares of stock of any class or any other securities or property of any nature whatsoever (other than cash, Common Share Equivalents or Additional Common Shares), or

(iii) any warrants or other rights to subscribe for or purchase any evidences of its indebtedness, any shares of stock of any class or any other securities or property of any nature whatsoever (other than cash, Common Share Equivalents or Additional Common Shares),

then (1) the number of Common Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable shall be adjusted to equal the product of the number of Common Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such adjustment multiplied by a fraction (A) the numerator of which shall be the Per Share Market Value of Common Shares at the date of taking such record and (B) the denominator of which shall be such Per Share Market Value minus the amount allocable to one share of Common Shares of any such cash so distributable and of the fair value (as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Issuer and supported by an opinion from an investment banking firm mutually agreed upon by the Issuer and the Holder) of any and all such evidences of indebtedness, shares of stock, other securities or property or warrants or other subscription or purchase rights so distributable, and (2) the Warrant Price then in effect shall be adjustment divided by (B) the number of Ordinary Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to the adjustment divided by (B) the number of Ordinary Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to the adjustment divided by (B) the number of Ordinary Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately after such adjustment. A reclassification of the Common Shares (other than a change in par value, or from par value to no par value or from no par value to par value) into Common Shares and shares of any other class of stock shall be deemed a distribution by the Issuer to the holders of its Common Shares of such shares of such other class of stock within the meaning of this <u>Section 4(c)</u> and, if the outstanding Common Shares shall be changed into a larger or smaller number of Common Shares as a part of such reclassification, such change shall be deemed a subdivision or combination, as the case may be, of the outstanding Common Shares within the meaning of <u>Section 4(b)</u>.

(d) <u>Issuance of Additional Common Shares</u>. In the event the Issuer shall at any time following the Public Listing Date issue any Additional Common Shares (otherwise than as provided in the foregoing subsections (b) through (c) of this <u>Section 4</u>), at a price per share less than the Warrant Price then in effect or without consideration, then the Warrant Price upon each such issuance shall be adjusted to the price equal to the consideration per share paid for such Additional Common Shares.

(e) <u>Issuance of Common Share Equivalents.</u> In the event the Issuer shall at any time following the Public Listing Date take a record of the holders of its Common Shares for the purpose of entitling them to receive a distribution of, or shall in any manner (whether directly or by assumption in a merger in which the Issuer is the surviving corporation) issue or sell, any Common Share Equivalents, whether or not the rights to exchange or convert thereunder are immediately exercisable, and the price per share for which Common Shares are issuable upon such conversion or exchange shall be less than the Warrant Price in effect immediately prior to the time of such issue or sale, or if, after any such issuance of Common Share Equivalents, the price per share for which Additional Common Shares may be issuable thereafter is amended or adjusted, and such price as so amended shall be less than the Warrant Price in effect at the time of such amendment or adjustment, then the Warrant Price then in effect shall be adjusted as provided in <u>Section 4(d)</u>. No further adjustments of the number of Common Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable and the Warrant Price then in effect shall be made upon the actual issue of such Common Shares upon conversion or exchange of such Common Share Equivalents.

(f) <u>Other Provisions applicable to Adjustments under this Section</u>. The following provisions shall be applicable to the making of adjustments of the number of Common Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable and the Warrant Price then in effect provided for in this <u>Section 4</u>:

Computation of Consideration. To the extent that any Additional Common Shares or any Common Share Equivalents (or any warrants (i) or other rights therefor) shall be issued for cash consideration, the consideration received by the Issuer therefor shall be the amount of the cash received by the Issuer therefor, or, if such Additional Common Shares or Common Share Equivalents are offered by the Issuer for subscription, the subscription price, or, if such Additional Common Shares or Common Share Equivalents are sold to underwriters or dealers for public offering without a subscription offering, the initial public offering price (in any such case subtracting any amounts paid or receivable for accrued interest or accrued dividends and without taking into account any compensation, discounts or expenses paid or incurred by the Issuer for and in the underwriting of, or otherwise in connection with, the issuance thereof). In connection with any merger or consolidation in which the Issuer is the Surviving Corporation (other than any consolidation or merger in which the previously outstanding Common Shares of the Issuer shall be changed to or exchanged for the stock, ordinary or common shares, or other securities of another corporation), the amount of consideration therefor shall be deemed to be the fair value, as determined reasonably and in good faith by the Board, of such portion of the assets and business of the non-surviving corporation as the Board may determine to be attributable to such Common Shares or Common Share Equivalents, as the case may be. The consideration for any Additional Common Shares issuable pursuant to any warrants or other rights to subscribe for or purchase the same shall be the consideration received by the Issuer for issuing such warrants or other rights plus the additional consideration payable to the Issuer upon exercise of such warrants or other rights. The consideration for any Additional Common Shares issuable pursuant to the terms of any Common Share Equivalents shall be the consideration received by the Issuer for issuing warrants or other rights to subscribe for or purchase such Common Share Equivalents, plus the consideration paid or payable to the Issuer in respect of the subscription for or purchase of such Common Share Equivalents, plus the additional consideration, if any, payable to the Issuer upon the exercise of the right of conversion or exchange in such Common Share Equivalents. In the event of any consolidation or merger of the Issuer in which the Issuer is not the Surviving Corporation or in which the previously outstanding Common Shares of the Issuer shall be changed into or exchanged for the stock, ordinary or common shares, or other securities of another corporation, or in the event of any sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Issuer for stock, ordinary or common shares, or other securities of any corporation, the Issuer shall be deemed to have issued a number of Common Shares for stock, ordinary or common shares, or securities or other property of the other corporation computed on the basis of the actual exchange ratio on which the transaction was predicated, and for a consideration equal to the fair market value on the date of such transaction of all such stock, ordinary or common shares, or securities or other property of the other corporation. In the event any consideration received by the Issuer for any securities consists of property other than cash, the fair market value thereof at the time of issuance or as otherwise applicable shall be as determined in good faith by the Board. In the event Common Shares are issued with other shares or securities or other assets of the Issuer for consideration which covers both, the consideration computed as provided in this <u>Section 4(f)(i)</u> shall be allocated among such securities and assets as determined in good faith by the Board.

(ii) <u>When Adjustments to Be Made</u>. The adjustments required by this <u>Section 4</u> shall be made whenever and as often as any specified event requiring an adjustment shall occur, except that any adjustment of the number of Common Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable that would otherwise be required may be postponed (except in the case of a subdivision or combination of Common Shares, as provided for in <u>Section 4(b)</u>) up to, but not beyond the date of exercise if such adjustment either by itself or with other adjustments not previously made adds or subtracts less than one percent of the Common Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to the making of such adjustment. Any adjustment representing a change of less than such minimum amount (except as aforesaid) which is postponed shall be carried forward and made as soon as such adjustment, together with other adjustments required by this <u>Section 4</u> and not previously made, would result in a minimum adjustment or on the date of exercise. For the purpose of any adjustment, any specified event shall be deemed to have occurred at the close of business on the date of its occurrence.

(iii) <u>Fractional Interests</u>. In computing adjustments under this <u>Section 4</u>, fractional interests in Common Shares shall be taken into account to the nearest one hundredth (1/100th) of a share.

(iv) <u>When Adjustment Not Required</u>. If the Issuer shall take a record of the holders of its Common Shares for the purpose of entitling them to receive a dividend or distribution or subscription or purchase rights and shall, thereafter and before the distribution to shareholders thereof, legally abandon its plan to pay or deliver such dividend, distribution, subscription or purchase rights, then thereafter no adjustment shall be required by reason of the taking of such record and any such adjustment previously made in respect thereof shall be rescinded and annulled.

(g) <u>Form of Warrant after Adjustments</u>. The form of this Warrant need not be changed because of any adjustments in the Warrant Price or the number and kind of Securities purchasable upon the exercise of this Warrant.

5. Notice of Adjustments. Whenever the Warrant Price or Warrant Share Number shall be adjusted pursuant to Section 4 hereof (for purposes of this Section 5, each an "adjustment"), the Issuer shall cause its Chief Financial Officer to prepare and execute a certificate setting forth, in reasonable detail, the event requiring the adjustment, the amount of the adjustment, the method by which such adjustment was calculated (including a description of the basis on which the Board made any determination hereunder), and the Warrant Price and Warrant Share Number after giving effect to such adjustment, and shall cause copies of such certificate to be delivered to the Holder of this Warrant promptly after each adjustment. Any dispute between the Issuer and the Holder of this Warrant with respect to the matters set forth in such certificate may at the option of the Holder of this Warrant be submitted to a national or regional accounting firm reasonably acceptable to the Issuer and the Holder, provided that the Issuer shall have ten (10) days after receipt of notice from such Holder of its selection of such firm to object thereto, in which case such Holder shall select another such firm and the Issuer shall have no such right of objection. The firm selected by the Holder of this Warrant as provided in the preceding sentence shall be instructed to deliver a written opinion as to such matters to the Issuer and such Holder within thirty (30) days after submission to it of such dispute. Such opinion shall be final and binding on the parties hereto. The costs and expenses of the initial accounting firm shall be paid equally by the Issuer and the Holder and, in the case of an objection by the Issuer, the costs and expenses of the subsequent accounting firm shall be paid in full by the Issuer.

6. <u>Fractional Shares</u>. No fractional Warrant Shares will be issued in connection with any exercise hereof, but in lieu of such fractional shares, the Issuer shall round the number of shares to be issued upon exercise up to the nearest whole number of shares.

7. <u>Ownership Cap and Exercise Restriction</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in this Warrant, at no time may a Holder of this Warrant exercise this Warrant if the number of Common Shares to be issued pursuant to such exercise would exceed, when aggregated with all other Common Shares owned by such Holder and its Affiliates at such time, the number of Common Shares which would result in such Holder and its Affiliates beneficially owning (as determined in accordance with Section 12(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules thereunder) in excess of 9.99% of the then issued and outstanding Common Shares; *provided, however*, that upon a Holder of this Warrant providing the Issuer with sixty-one (61) days' notice (pursuant to <u>Section 12</u> hereof) (the "<u>Waiver Notice</u>") that such Holder would like to waive this <u>Section 7</u> with regard to any or all Common Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant, this <u>Section 12</u> hereof) that the Holder revokes the Waiver Notice; *provided, further*, that during the sixty-one (61) day period prior to the expiration of the Term, the Holder may waive this <u>Section 7</u> by providing a Waiver Notice at any time during such sixty-one (61) day period.

8. <u>Definitions</u>. For the purposes of this Warrant, the following terms have the following meanings:

"Additional Common Shares" means all Common Shares issued by the Issuer after the Public Listing Date, and all Other Common Shares, if any, issued by the Issuer after the Public Listing Date, except: (i) securities issued (other than for cash) in connection with a merger, acquisition, or consolidation, (ii) securities issued pursuant to the conversion or exercise of convertible or exercisable securities issued or outstanding on or prior to the date of the Purchase Agreement or issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement (so long as the conversion or exercise price in such securities are not amended to lower such price and/or adversely affect the Holder unless the issuance of shares pursuant to the Purchase Agreement results in a lower adjusted price), (iii) the Warrant Shares, (iv) securities issued in connection with bona fide strategic license agreements, consulting agreements, or other partnering or technology development arrangements so long as such issuances are not for the purpose of raising capital, (v) Common Shares issued or the issuance or grants of options to purchase Common Shares pursuant to the Issuer's option plans and employee equity purchase plans outstanding as they exist on the date of the Purchase Agreement or as subsequently approved by the Board provided that the number of Common Shares issued pursuant to such plans does not exceed five percent (5%) of the Common Shares outstanding, and (vi) any warrants issued to the finders, placement agents or their respective designees for the transactions contemplated by the Purchase Agreement or in subsequent offerings or placements. The exclusions set forth in this definition shall also apply to the issuance or sale of Common Share Equivalents.

"<u>Affiliate</u>" means, with respect to any Person, any other Person that, directly or indirectly, controls, is controlled by or is under common control with such Person. For purposes of this definition, the term "control" (including, with correlative meanings, the terms "controlling," "controlled by" and "under common control with"), as used with respect to any Person, means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of that Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise.

"Board" shall mean the Board of Directors of the Issuer.

"Business Day" means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or any other day on which commercial banks in the City of New York, New York, are authorized or required by law or executive order to close.

"<u>Certificate of Incorporation</u>" means the Certificate of Incorporation of the Issuer as in effect on the date hereof, and as hereafter from time to time amended, modified, supplemented or restated in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof and pursuant to applicable law.

"<u>Change of Control</u>" shall mean (i) the acquisition by any Person of direct or indirect beneficial ownership (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act) of more than 50% of the combined voting power of the then-issued and outstanding equity of the Company; (ii) the occurrence of a merger, consolidation, reorganization, share exchange or similar corporate transaction, whether or not the Company is the Surviving Corporation, other than a transaction which would result in the voting equity outstanding immediately prior thereto continuing to represent (either by remaining outstanding or by being converted into voting securities of the Surviving Corporation) at least 50% of the voting shares of the Company or such Surviving Corporation immediately after such transaction; or (iii) the sale, transfer or disposition of all or substantially all of the business and assets of the Company to any Person.

"Common Share Equivalent" means any Convertible Security or warrant, option or other right to subscribe for or purchase any Additional Common Shares or any Convertible Security.

"<u>Convertible Securities</u>" means evidences of indebtedness, shares of Equity Capital or other Securities which are or may be at any time convertible into or exchangeable for Additional Common Shares. The term "<u>Convertible Security</u>" means one of the Convertible Securities.

"Equity Capital" means and includes (i) any and all ordinary shares, stock or other common or ordinary equity shares, interests, participations or other equivalents of or interests therein (however designated), including, without limitation, shares of preferred or preference shares, (ii) all partnership interests (whether general or limited) in any Person which is a partnership, (iii) all membership interests or limited liability company interests in any limited liability company, and (iv) all equity or ownership interests in any Person of any other type.

"Governmental Authority" means any governmental, regulatory or self-regulatory entity, department, body, official, authority, commission, board, agency or instrumentality, whether federal, state or local, and whether domestic or foreign.

"Holders" mean the Persons who shall from time to time own this Warrant or any one or more Warrants issued in replacement hereof in accordance with the terms hereof. The term "Holder" means one of the Holders.

"<u>Independent Appraiser</u>" means a nationally recognized or major regional investment banking firm or firm of independent certified public accountants of recognized standing (which may be the firm that regularly examines the financial statements of the Issuer) that is regularly engaged in the business of appraising the Equity Capital or assets of corporations or other entities as going concerns, and which is not affiliated with either the Issuer or the Holder of any Warrant.

"Other Common Shares" means any other Equity Capital of the Issuer of any class which shall be authorized at any time after the date of this Warrant (other than Common Shares) and which shall have the right to participate in the distribution of earnings and assets of the Issuer without limitation as to amount.

"Person" means an individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint stock company, trust, unincorporated organization, joint venture, Governmental Authority or other entity of whatever nature.

"Per Share Market Value" means on any particular date (a) the last closing bid price per Common Share on such date on a registered national stock exchange on which the Common Shares are then listed, or if there is no such price on such date, then the closing price on such exchange or quotation system on the date nearest preceding such date, or (b) if the Common Shares are not listed or traded then on any registered national stock exchange, the last closing bid price for a Common Share in the over-the-counter market, as reported by the U.S. national securities exchange on which the Common Shares are traded at the close of business on such date, or (c) if the Common Shares are not then publicly traded the fair market value of a Common Share as determined by an Independent Appraiser selected in good faith by the Holder; *provided, however*, that the Issuer, after receipt of the determination by such Independent Appraiser, shall have the right to select an additional Independent Appraiser, in which case, the fair market value shall be equal to the average of the determinations by each such Independent Appraiser; and *provided, further* that all determinations of the Per Share Market Value shall be appropriately adjusted for any dividends, splits or other similar transactions during such period. The determination of fair market value by an Independent Appraiser shall be based upon the fair market value of the Issuer determined on a going concern basis as between a willing buyer and a willing seller and taking into account all relevant factors determinative of value, and shall be final and binding on all parties. In determining the fair market value of any Common Shares, no consideration shall be given to any restrictions on transfer of the Common Shares imposed by agreement or by federal or state securities laws, or to the existence or absence of, or any limitations on, voting rights.

"Principal Market" means the U.S. national securities exchange on which the Company's Common Shares are traded.

"Purchase Agreement" means the Share Purchase Agreement dated as of the date hereof, by and among the Issuer, GEM Yield Bahamas Limited and GEM Global Yield LLC SCS.

"Securities" means any debt or equity securities of the Issuer, whether now or hereafter authorized, any instrument convertible into or exchangeable for Securities or a Security, and any option, warrant or other right to purchase or acquire any Security. "Security" means one of the Securities.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or any similar federal statute then in effect.

"Subsidiary" means any corporation at least 50% of whose outstanding Voting Shares shall at the time be owned directly or indirectly by the Issuer or by one or more of its Subsidiaries, or by the Issuer and one or more of its Subsidiaries.

"<u>Surviving Corporation</u>" means (a) the corporation surviving or resulting from any merger, consolidation, reorganization, share exchange or similar corporate transaction involving the Company; (b) the direct or indirect parent company of such surviving corporation; or (c) an entity that acquires all or substantially all of the business and assets of the Company.

"Term" has the meaning specified in Section 1 hereof.

"<u>Trading Day</u>" means a day on which the Common Shares are traded on a the Principal Market; *provided, however*, that in the event that the Common Shares are not listed or quoted as set forth in the foregoing clause, then Trading Day shall mean any day except Saturday, Sunday and any day which shall be a legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other government action to close.

"<u>Voting Shares</u>" means, as applied to the Equity Capital of any corporation, Equity Capital of any class or classes (however designated) having ordinary voting power for the election of a majority of the members of the Board of Directors (or other governing body) of such corporation, other than Equity Capital having such power only by reason of the happening of a contingency.

"<u>Warrant Price</u>" means the exercise price set forth in the first paragraph of this Warrant, as such price may be adjusted from time to time as shall result from the adjustments specified in this Warrant, including <u>Section 4</u> hereto.

"<u>Warrant Share Number</u>" means at any time the aggregate number of Warrant Shares which may at such time be purchased upon exercise of this Warrant, after giving effect to all prior adjustments and increases to such number made or required to be made under the terms hereof.

"Warrant Shares" means Common Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant.

- 9. <u>Other Notices</u>. In case at any time:
  - (a) the Issuer shall make any distributions to the holders of Common Shares; or
  - (b) the Issuer shall authorize the granting to all holders of its Common Shares of rights to subscribe for or purchase any shares of Equity Capital of any class or other rights; or
  - (c) there shall be any reclassification of the Equity Capital of the Issuer; or
  - (d) there shall be any capital reorganization by the Issuer; or

- (e) there shall be any (i) consolidation or merger involving the Issuer or (ii) sale, transfer or other disposition of all or substantially all of the Issuer's property, assets or business (except a merger or other reorganization in which the Issuer shall be the surviving corporation and its shares of Equity Capital shall continue to be outstanding and unchanged and except a consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or other disposition involving a wholly- owned Subsidiary); or
- (f) there shall be a voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding- up of the Issuer or any partial liquidation of the Issuer or distribution to holders of Common Shares;

then, in each such case, the Issuer shall, to the extent permitted by law, give written notice to the Holder of the date on which (i) the books of the Issuer shall close or a record shall be taken for such dividend, distribution or subscription rights or (ii) such reorganization, reclassification, consolidation, merger, disposition, dissolution, liquidation or winding-up, as the case may be, shall take place. Such notice also shall specify the date as of which the holders of Common Shares of record shall participate in such dividend, distribution or subscription rights, or shall be entitled to exchange their certificates for Common Shares for securities or other property deliverable upon such reorganization, reclassification, consolidation, merger, disposition, dissolution, liquidation or winding-up, as the case may be. To the extent permitted by law, such notice shall be given at least twenty (20) days prior to the action in question and not less than five (5) days prior to the record date or the date on which the Issuer's transfer books are closed in respect thereto. This Warrant entitles the Holder to receive copies of all financial and other information distributed or required to be distributed to the holders of the Common Shares.

10. <u>Amendment and Waiver</u>. Any term, covenant, agreement or condition in this Warrant may be amended, or compliance therewith may be waived (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively), by a written instrument or written instruments executed by the Issuer and the Holder.

11. <u>Governing Law; Jurisdiction</u>. This Warrant shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to any of the conflicts of law principles which would result in the application of the substantive law of another jurisdiction. This Warrant shall not be interpreted or construed with any presumption against the party causing this Warrant to be drafted. The Issuer and the Holder agree that venue for any dispute arising under this Warrant will lie exclusively in the state or federal courts located in New York, and the parties irrevocably waive any right to raise *forum non conveniens* or any other argument that New York is not the proper venue. The Issuer and the Holder irrevocably consent to personal jurisdiction in the state and federal courts of the state of New York. The Issuer and the Holder consent to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by sending by electronic mail a copy thereof to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Warrant and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing in this <u>Section 11</u> shall affect or limit any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law. THE ISSUER AND THE HOLDER HEREBY AGREE THAT THE PREVAILING PARTY IN ANY SUIT, ACTION OR PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS WARRANT OR THE PURCHASE AGREEMENT, SHALL BE ENTITLED TO REIMBURSEMENT FOR REASONABLE LEGAL FEES FROM THE NON-PREVAILING PARTY. THE PARTIES HEREBY WAIVE ALL RIGHTS TO A TRIAL BY JURY.

12. <u>Notices</u>. Any notice, demand, request, waiver or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be delivered in writing by electronic mail, return receipt requested, properly addressed to the Party to receive the same. The email addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Company:	Atlis Motor Vehicles, Inc. Attn: Mark Hanchett Email: mark@atlismotorvehicles.com
If to GEM:	GEM Yield Bahamas Ltd. Attn: Christopher F. Brown, Manager Email: cbrown@gemny.com
With a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:	Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP Attn: Boris Dolgonos Email: bdolgonos@gibsondunn.com

Any party hereto may from time to time change its address for notices by giving written notice of such changed address to the other party hereto.

13. <u>Warrant Agent</u>. The Issuer may, by written notice to each Holder of this Warrant, appoint an agent having an office in New York, New York for the purpose of issuing Warrant Shares on the exercise of this Warrant pursuant to <u>Section 2(b)</u> above, exchanging this Warrant pursuant to <u>Section 2(c)</u> above or replacing this Warrant pursuant to <u>Section 3(d)</u> above, or any of the foregoing, and thereafter any such issuance, exchange or replacement, as the case may be, shall be made at such office by such agent.

14. <u>Remedies</u>. The Issuer stipulates that the remedies at law of the Holder of this Warrant in the event of any default or threatened default by the Issuer in the performance of or compliance with any of the terms of this Warrant are not and will not be adequate and that, to the fullest extent permitted by law, such terms may be specifically enforced by a decree for the specific performance of any agreement contained herein or by an injunction against a violation of any of the terms hereof or otherwise.

15. <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. This Warrant and the rights evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of the Issuer (including any Successor Company as set forth in the Purchase Agreement), the Holder hereof and (to the extent provided herein) the Holders of Warrant Shares issued pursuant hereto, and shall be enforceable by any such Holder or Holder of Warrant Shares.

16. <u>Modification and Severability</u>. If, in any action before any court or agency legally empowered to enforce any provision contained herein, any provision hereof is found to be unenforceable, then such provision shall be deemed modified to the extent necessary to make it enforceable by such court or agency. If any such provision is not enforceable as set forth in the preceding sentence, the unenforceability of such provision shall not affect the other provisions of this Warrant, but this Warrant shall be construed as if such unenforceable provision had never been contained herein.

17. <u>Headings</u>. The headings of the Sections of this Warrant are for convenience of reference only and shall not, for any purpose, be deemed a part of this Warrant.

18. <u>Registration Rights</u>. The Holder of this Warrant is entitled to the benefit of certain registration rights with respect to the Warrant Shares issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant pursuant to that certain Registration Rights Agreement, of even date herewith, by and among the Issuer and the Holder (the "<u>Registration Rights Agreement</u>") and the registration rights with respect to the Warrant Shares issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant by any subsequent Holder may only be assigned in accordance with the terms and provisions of the Registration Rights Agreement.

### [REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Issuer has executed this Warrant as of the day and year first above written.

ATLIS MOTOR VEHICLES, INC.

By: <u>/s/ Mark Hanchett</u> Name: Mark Hanchett Title: Chief Executive Officer



North America Europe Asia

September 19, 2023

Nxu, Inc. 1828 N. Higley Road, Suite 116 Mesa, AZ 85205

#### Re: <u>Nxu, Inc. – Registration Statement on Form S-1</u>

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as special counsel to Nxu, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), in connection with the preparation of the Company's registration statement on Form S-1 initially filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "<u>Commission</u>") on September 19, 2023 (the "<u>Registration Statement</u>"), under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "<u>Securities Act</u>"). The Registration Statement relates to the registration by the Company of up to 50,000,000 shares (the "<u>Shares</u>") of Class A common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share ("<u>Class A common stock</u>"), of the Company, to be sold by the selling stockholders identified in the prospectus included in the Registration Statement (the "<u>Selling Stockholders</u>"). Pursuant to the terms of a letter agreement, dated as of September 19, 2023 (the "<u>Letter Agreement</u>"), by and between the Company and the Selling Stockholders, the number of shares to be sold by the Selling Stockholders consists of (i) 340,374 Shares issuable upon full exercise of that certain warrant to purchase shares of Class A common stock, dated as of August 18, 2023 (the "<u>Warrant</u>"); (ii) 34,000,000 unrestricted Shares that will be issued immediately upon the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, and (iii) 15,659,626 additional Shares issuable pursuant to that certain Share Purchase Agreement, dated as of June 25, 2021 (the "<u>Share Purchase Agreement</u>"), by and between the Company and the Selling Stockholders.

This opinion letter is being furnished in accordance with the requirements of Item 601(b)(5) of Regulation S-K promulgated under the Securities Act.

In rendering the opinion set forth below, we examined and relied upon such certificates, corporate records, agreements, instruments and other documents, and examined such matters of law, that we considered necessary or appropriate as a basis for the opinion. In rendering the opinion set forth below, we have examined and are familiar with originals or copies, certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of (i) the Registration Statement, (ii) the Certificate of Incorporation of the Company, as in effect on the date hereof, (iii) the Bylaws of the Company, as in effect on the date hereof, (iv) the Share Purchase Agreement, (v) the Warrant, (vi) the Letter Agreement, and (vii) such other documents as we have deemed necessary or appropriate as a basis for the opinion set forth below. In our examination, we have assumed the legal capacity of all natural persons, the genuineness of all signatures, the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to original documents of all documents submitted to us as copies and the authenticity of the originals of such latter documents. As to any facts material to the opinion expressed herein that we did not independently establish or verify, we have relied upon oral or written statements and representations of officers and other representatives of the Company and others.

Based upon the foregoing and subject to the assumptions, qualifications and limitations set forth herein, we are of the opinion that the Shares have been duly authorized and, when issued in accordance with the Share Purchase Agreement, the Warrant and the Letter Agreement, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

The opinion expressed herein is based upon and limited to the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, including the statutory provisions, the applicable provisions of the Delaware Constitution and reported judicial decisions interpreting the foregoing. We express no opinion herein as to any other laws, statutes, regulations or ordinances.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion letter as Exhibit 5.1 to the Registration Statement and to the reference to our firm under the caption "Legal Matters" in the prospectus included in the Registration Statement. In giving such consent, we do not thereby admit that we are experts within the meaning of the Securities Act or the rules and regulations of the Commission or that this consent is required by Section 7 of the Securities Act.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Winston & Strawn LLP

# SHARE PURCHASE AGREEMENT

dated as of June 25, 2021

by and among

# ATLIS MOTOR VEHICLES, INC.

# GEM GLOBAL YIELD LLC SCS

and

# GEM YIELD BAHAMAS LIMITED

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
ARTICLE I DE		1
Section 1.01	Definitions	1
ARTICLE II PU	IRCHASE AND SALE OF SHARES	5
Section 2.01	Purchase and Sale of Shares	5
Section 2.02	The Shares	6
Section 2.03	Required Filings	6
Section 2.04	Effective Date; Settlement Dates	7
ARTICLE III R	EPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES	7
Section 3.01	Representations and Warranties of the Company	7
Section 3.02	Representatives and Warranties of the Purchaser	16
ARTICLE IV C	OVENANTS	18
Section 4.01	Securities Compliance	18
Section 4.02	Registration and Listing	18
Section 4.03	Registration Rights Agreement	18
Section 4.04	Compliance with Laws	18
Section 4.05	Keeping of Records and Books of Account	19
Section 4.06	Limitations on Holdings and Issuances	19
Section 4.07	Registration Statement	19
Section 4.08	Other Agreements and Other Financings	19
Section 4.09	Stop Orders	20
Section 4.10	Selling Restrictions; Volume Limitations	20
Section 4.11	Non-Public Information	21
Section 4.12	Commitment Fee; Warrant	21
Section 4.13	Private Transaction Fee	22
Section 4.14	DWAC Eligibility	22
Section 4.15	Reservation of Shares	22
Section 4.16	Amendments to the Registration Statement; Prospectus Supplements	22
ARTICLE V CI	OSING CERTIFICATE; CONDITIONS TO THE SALE AND PURCHASE OF THE SHARES; OPINON AND COMFORT LETTERS.	23
Section 5.01	Closing Certificate	23
Section 5.02	Conditions Precedent to the Obligation of the Company to Sell the Shares	23
Section 5.03	Conditions Precedent to the Obligation of the Purchaser to Accept a Draw Down and Purchase the Shares	24
ARTICLE VI D	RAW DOWN TERMS	26
Section 6.01	Draw Down Terms	26
Section 6.02	Aggregate Limit	27

- 1 -

ARTICLE VII 7	ARTICLE VII TERMINATION			
Section 7.01	Term, Termination by Mutual Consent	27		
Section 7.02	Effect of Termination	27		
ARTICLE VIII	ARTICLE VIII INDEMNIFICATION			
Section 8.01	General Indemnity	28		
Section 8.02	Indemnification Procedures	29		
ARTICLE IX M	IISCELLANEOUS	29		
Section 9.01	Fees and Expenses	29		
Section 9.02	Specific Enforcement, Consent to Jurisdiction	30		
Section 9.03	Entire Agreement; Amendment	30		
Section 9.04	Notices	30		
Section 9.05	Waivers	31		
Section 9.06	Headings	31		
Section 9.07	Successors and Assigns	31		
Section 9.08	Governing Law; Waiver of Jury Trial	32		
Section 9.09	Survival	32		
Section 9.10	Counterparts	32		
Section 9.11	Publicity	32		
Section 9.12	Severability	32		
Section 9.13	Further Assurances	32		

### EXHIBITS

Exhibit A	Form of Registration Rights Agreement
Exhibit B	Form of Warrant
Exhibit C	Form of Company Closing Certificate
Exhibit D	Form of Company Compliance Certificate
Exhibit E	Form of Draw Down Notice
Exhibit F	Form of Closing Notice

- 2 -

### SHARE PURCHASE AGREEMENT

#### June 25, 2021

This **SHARE PURCHASE AGREEMENT** (this "<u>Agreement</u>") is made and entered into as of the date first above written by and among ATLIS MOTOR VEHICLES, INC., a Delaware corporation and having a principal place of business at 1828 N Higley Rd, Ste 116, Mesa, Arizona 85205, U.S.A. (the "<u>Company</u>"); GEM GLOBAL YIELD LLC SCS, a "société en commandite simple" formed under the laws of Luxembourg having LEI No. 213800CXBEHFXVLBZO92 having an address at 412F, Route d'Esch, L-2086 Luxembourg (the "<u>Purchaser</u>"); and GEM YIELD BAHAMAS LIMITED, a limited company formed under the laws of the Commonwealth of the Bahamas and having an address at 3 Bayside Executive Park, West Bay Street & Blake Road, P.O. Box N-4875, Nassau, The Bahamas ("<u>GYBL</u>," and together with the Company and Purchaser, the "<u>Parties</u>").

#### RECITALS

WHEREAS, the Parties desire that, upon the terms and subject to the conditions contained herein, the Company may issue and sell to the Purchaser, and the Purchaser may purchase from the Company up to the Aggregate Limit of the Company's Shares (as defined below);

**WHEREAS**, such investments will be made in reliance upon the provisions of Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act ("Section 4(a)(2)") and Rule 506 of Regulation D promulgated by the Commission under the Securities Act ("Regulation D"), and upon such other exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act as may be available with respect to any or all of the investments in the Shares to be made hereunder; and

WHEREAS, the Parties are concurrently entering into a Registration Rights Agreement in the form of Exhibit A hereto (the "Registration Rights Agreement"), pursuant to which the Company shall register the resale of the Shares by the Purchaser, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth therein.

NOW, THEREFORE, the Parties, intending to be legally bound, agree as follows:

### ARTICLE I

## DEFINITIONS

#### Section 1.01 Definitions.

(a) "Adjustment Date" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 4.12(b).

(b) "<u>Affiliate</u>" means with respect to a party to this Agreement (i) any company of which over fifty percent (50%) of its issued and voting share capital is owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by said party, or (ii) any company which owns or controls, directly or indirectly, over fifty percent (50%) of the issued and voting share capital of such party, or (iii) any company owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, to the extent of over fifty percent (50%) or more of the issued and voting share capital, by any of the foregoing.

- (c) "Aggregate Limit" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.01 hereof.
- (d) "<u>Bylaws</u>" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in <u>Section 3.01(c)</u> hereof.
- (e) "<u>Certificate</u>" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.01(c) hereof.

(f) "<u>Change of Control</u>" shall mean (i) the acquisition by any Person of direct or indirect beneficial ownership (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act) of more than 50% of the combined voting power of the then-issued and outstanding equity of the Company; (ii) the occurrence of a merger, consolidation, reorganization, share exchange or similar corporate transaction, whether or not the Company is the surviving corporation, other than a transaction which would result in the voting equity outstanding immediately prior thereto continuing to represent (either by remaining outstanding or by being converted into voting securities of the surviving entity) at least 50% of the voting equity shares of the Company or such surviving entity immediately after such transaction; or (iii) the sale, transfer or disposition of all or substantially all of the business and assets of the Company to any Person.

- (g) "Closing" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.04 hereof.
- (h) "Code" means the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.
- (i) "<u>Commission</u>" shall mean the Securities and Exchange Commission or any successor entity.

(j) "<u>Commission Documents</u>" shall mean, as of a particular date, all reports, schedules, forms, statements and other documents filed by the Company with the Commission pursuant to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, including material filed pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, and shall include all information contained in such filings and all filings incorporated by reference therein.

- (k) "Commitment Fee" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 4.12(a).
- (I) "Common Shares" means, without limitation, the common stock or other ordinary or common shares of the Company.
- (m) "Current Report" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.03.
- (n) "Current Trading Price" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 4.12(b).
- (o) "Daily Closing Price" shall mean the closing bid price of the Shares, as recorded by the Principal Market, on a particular day.
- (p) "Draw Down" means the transactions contemplated under Section 6.01 of this Agreement.

- (q) "Draw Down Amount" means the actual amount of proceeds to be paid by the Purchaser in connection with a Draw Down.
- (r) "Draw Down Amount Requested" shall mean the amount of Shares requested by the Company in its Draw Down Notice as provided in Section 6.01(h)

hereof.

- (s) "<u>Draw Down Exercise Date</u>" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 6.01(h) hereof.
- (t) "Draw Down Limit" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 6.01(a) hereof.
- (u) "Draw Down Notice" shall mean a notice sent by the Company to exercise a Draw Down as provided in Section 6.01(h) hereof.
- (v) "<u>Draw Down Pricing Period</u>" shall mean a period of 30 consecutive Trading Days commencing with the first Trading Day designated in each Draw

Down Notice.

- (w) "Effective Date" shall mean the date of the execution and delivery this Agreement.
- (x) "Environmental Laws" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.01(r) hereof.
- (y) "Exchange Act" shall mean the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder.
- (z) "First Trading Day" shall mean the first day on which the Shares trade on the Principal Market.
- (aa) "GAAP" shall mean generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America as consistently applied by the Company.
- (bb) "Indebtedness" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.01(k) hereof. hereof.
- (cc) "Investment Period" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 7.01

(dd) "<u>Knowledge</u>" means the actual knowledge of the Company's Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, after reasonable inquiry of all officers, directors and employees of the Company who could reasonably be expected to have knowledge or information with respect to the matter in question.

(ee) "Lien" means with respect to any property or asset, any mortgage, lien, pledge, charge, security interest, option, adverse claim, restriction on title or transfer, encroachments, occupancy rights, or other encumbrance of any kind or character in respect of such property or asset, and any agreement to create any of the foregoing.

(ff) "Losses" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 8.01(a) hereof.

(gg) "<u>Material Adverse Effect</u>" shall mean (i) any effect on the business, operations, properties, condition (financial or otherwise) or prospects of the Company that is material and adverse to the Company and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, or (ii) any condition, circumstance, or situation that would prohibit or otherwise materially interfere with the ability of the Company to enter into and perform any of its obligations under this Agreement in any material respect.

(hh) "Material Agreements" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.01(r) hereof

(ii) "<u>Parties</u>" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the preamble.

(jj) "<u>Person</u>" means any natural person, corporation, limited liability company, trust, joint venture, association, company, partnership, governmental authority or other entity.

(kk) "Plan" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.01(x) hereof.

(ll) "<u>Principal Market</u>" shall mean any U.S. national securities exchange on which the Shares are traded or any other exchange platform in the world on which the Shares are traded, including, but not limited to, the London Stock Exchange, the Berlin Stock Exchange, the Frankfurt Stock Exchange, the SIX Swiss Exchange or the Stock Exchange of Hong Kong.

(mm) "Private Transaction" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 4.13.

(nn) "<u>Prospectus</u>" means the prospectus in the form included in the Registration Statement, as supplemented from time to time by any Prospectus Supplement, including the documents incorporated by reference therein.

(oo) "Prospectus Supplement" means any prospectus supplement to the Prospectus filed with the Commission from time to time pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act, including the documents incorporated by reference therein.

(pp) "Public Company Date" means the date that the Company becomes subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act.

(qq) "Public Listing" shall mean the public listing of the Shares for trading on the Principal Market or the consummation of a Reverse Merger Transaction, whichever is earlier.

(rr) "Public Listing Date" means the date on which the Public Listing occurs.

(ss) "Purchase Price" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 6.01(a) hereof.

(tt) "<u>Registration Statement</u>" shall mean the registration statement on Form S-1 or S-3 under the Securities Act, or other relevant registration statement, to be filed by the Company with the Commission with respect to the registration of the Shares to be issued under the Draw Downs, pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement.

(uu) "<u>Reverse Merger Transaction</u>" means a reverse merger or similar transaction between the Company and a special purpose acquisition company whose securities are publicly listed on the Principal Market.

(vv) "Securities Act" shall mean the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder.

(ww) "Settlement Date" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 6.01(d) hereof.

(xx) "Shares" shall mean, collectively, all of the Common Shares of the Company issuable to the Purchaser upon exercise of any Draw Down and upon exercise of the Warrant.

(yy) "<u>Subsidiary</u>" shall mean any corporation or other entity of which at least a majority of the securities or other ownership interest having ordinary voting power (absolutely or contingently) for the election of directors or other Persons performing similar functions are at the time owned directly or indirectly by the Company and/or any of its other Subsidiaries.

(zz) "<u>Successor Company</u>" shall mean (i) any company the common equity shares of which are traded on the Principal Market with which the Company merges, including without limitation, the resulting or successor company in a Reverse Merger Transaction, and (ii) any successor or similar entity of the Company (whether by merger, consolidation or otherwise) or any subsidiary or Affiliate of, or other similar entity related to, the Company or any subsidiary or Affiliate thereof, in each case, formed for the purpose of facilitating, or in connection with, a Public Listing.

(aaa) "Threshold Price" is the lowest price at which the Company may sell Shares during a Draw Down Pricing Period, as set forth in each Draw Down Notice.

(bbb) "Trading Day" shall mean a trading day on the Principal Market.

(ccc) "Transaction Documents" shall mean this Agreement, the Registration Rights Agreement, the Warrant and each other agreement or undertaking executed or delivered to the Purchaser by the Company pursuant hereto or thereto.

(ddd) "Warrant" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 4.12(b).

(eee) "Warrant Shares" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Warrant.

#### ARTICLE II PURCHASE AND SALE OF SHARES

Section 2.01 <u>Purchase and Sale of Shares</u>. Upon the terms and subject to the conditions of this Agreement, the Company shall issue and sell to the Purchaser, and the Purchaser agrees to purchase from the Company during the Investment Period (as defined in Section 7.01) up to the number of duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable Common Shares having an aggregate value of U.S. \$300,000,000 (the "<u>Aggregate Limit</u>"). Purchases and sales of Shares of the Company hereunder shall be made by the delivery to the Purchaser of Draw Down Notices as provided in ARTICLE VI hereof. The aggregate dollar amount of all Draw Down Amounts pursuant to the terms and conditions of this Agreement shall not exceed the Aggregate Limit.

**Section 2.02** <u>The Shares</u>. The Company has or will have authorized and has or will have reserved, and covenants to continue to so reserve once reserved, free of preemptive rights and other similar contractual rights of stockholders, a sufficient number of its authorized but unissued Common Shares to cover the Shares to be issued in connection with all Draw Downs requested under this Agreement, and to be issued in connection with the exercise of the Warrant, prior to the issuance to the Purchaser of such Shares under this Agreement.

Required Filings. If the Company is subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, as soon as practicable, but in any Section 2.03 event not later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on the fourth Trading Day immediately following the Public Company Date, the Company shall file with the Commission a report on Form 8-K (or comparable disclosure) relating to the transactions contemplated by, and describing the material terms and conditions of the Transaction Documents and attaching copies of this Agreement and the Registration Rights Agreement (including all exhibits thereto, the "Current Report"); provided that the obligation to file the Current Report shall not be applicable if this Agreement and the Registration Rights Agreement were previously filed with the Commission. The Company shall provide the Purchaser a reasonable opportunity to comment on a draft of such Current Report, give due consideration to such comments, and not file the Current Report to the extent the Purchaser reasonably objects to the form or content thereof. Not later than 15 calendar days following the Effective Date, the Company shall file a Form D with respect to the securities hereunder in accordance with Regulation D and shall provide a copy thereof to the Purchaser promptly after such filing. The Company shall prepare and file the Registration Statement (including the Prospectus) covering the resale by the Purchaser of the registrable securities with the Commission in accordance with the provisions of the Securities Act and the Registration Rights Agreement. The Company shall file with the Commission in accordance with Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act the final Prospectus to be used in connection with sales pursuant to the Registration Statement no later than 8:30 a.m. (New York City time) on the first Draw Down Exercise Date. If the transactions contemplated by any Draw Down are material to the Company (individually or collectively with all other prior Draw Downs, the consummation of which have not previously been reported in any Prospectus Supplement filed with the Commission under Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act or in any report, statement or other document filed by the Company with the Commission under the Exchange Act), or if otherwise required under the Securities Act (or the interpretations of the Commission thereof), in each case as reasonably determined by the Company or the Purchaser, then, on the first Trading Day immediately following the last Trading Day of the Draw Down Pricing Period with respect to such Draw Down, the Company shall file with the Commission a Prospectus Supplement pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act with respect to the applicable Draw Down(s), disclosing the total Draw Down Amount Requested pursuant to such Draw Down(s), the total number of Shares that are to be (and, if applicable, have been) issued and sold to the Purchaser pursuant to such Draw Down(s), the total purchase price for the Shares subject to such Draw Down(s), the applicable discount price(s) for such Shares and the net proceeds that are to be (and, if applicable, have been) received by the Company from the sale of such Shares. To the extent not previously disclosed in the Prospectus or a Prospectus Supplement, the Company shall disclose in its Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q and Annual Reports on Form 10-K the information described in the immediately preceding sentence relating to all Draw Down(s) consummated during the relevant fiscal quarter and fiscal year, as applicable, and include each such report in a Prospectus Supplement and file such Prospectus Supplement with the Commission under Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act.

**Section 2.04** Effective Date; Settlement Dates. This Agreement shall become effective and binding (the "<u>Closing</u>") upon the delivery of counterpart signature pages of this Agreement, the Warrant and the Registration Rights Agreement executed by each of the parties hereto and thereto, and the delivery of all other documents, instruments and writings required to be delivered at the Closing, in each case as provided in ARTICLE V on the Effective Date. In consideration of and in express reliance upon the representations, warranties and covenants contained in, and upon the terms and subject to the conditions of, this Agreement, during the Investment Period the Company shall issue and sell to the Purchaser, and the Purchaser shall purchase from the Company, the Shares in respect of each Draw Down. The issuance and sale of Shares to the Purchaser pursuant to any Draw Down shall occur on the applicable Settlement Date in accordance with Section 6.01(d); *provided that* all of the conditions precedent thereto set forth in ARTICLE IV theretofore shall have been fulfilled on or prior to such Settlement Date.

### ARTICLE III

### REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

Section 3.01 <u>Representations and Warranties of the Company</u>. The Company hereby makes the following representations and warranties to the Purchaser and GYBL as of the Effective Date, as of each Draw Down Exercise Date and as of each Settlement Date, except where the representation is expressly made only as of the Effective Date:

(a) <u>Organization, Good Standing and Power</u>. The Company is a corporation duly incorporated, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of its jurisdiction of incorporation and has the requisite corporate power and authority to own, lease and operate its properties and assets and to conduct its business as it is now being conducted. All Subsidiaries are duly formed, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of their respective jurisdictions of formation and have the requisite corporate power and authority to own, lease and operate their respective properties and assets and to conduct their respective business as it is now being conducted. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries is duly qualified as a foreign corporation to do business and is in good standing in every jurisdiction in which the nature of the business conducted or property owned by it makes such qualification necessary, except where the failure to be so qualified, authorized or in good standing would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

(b) <u>Authorization, Enforcement</u>. The Company has the requisite corporate power and authority to enter into and perform this Agreement and each other Transaction Document and to issue and sell the Shares in accordance with the terms hereof. Except for approvals of the Company's Board of Directors or a committee thereof as may be required in connection with any issuance and sale of Shares to the Purchaser hereunder, the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and each other Transaction Document by the Company and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby have been duly and validly authorized by all necessary corporate action, and, except as contemplated by Section 2.02, no further consent or authorization of the Company or its Board of Directors or stockholders is required. This Agreement and each other Transaction Document has been duly executed and delivered by the Company. This Agreement and each other Transaction Document constitutes, or shall constitute when executed and delivered, a valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, liquidation, conservatorship, receivership or similar laws relating to, or affecting generally the enforcement of, creditor's rights and remedies or by other equitable principles of general application.

(c) <u>Capitalization</u>. The authorized capital stock of the Company and the shares thereof issued and outstanding are or as of such date will be set forth in the Commission Documents. All of the Shares will be, and the outstanding Common Shares have been, duly and validly authorized, and are fully paid and non-assessable. Except as are or as of such date will be set forth in the Commission Documents, no holders of Shares or Common Shares are entitled to preemptive rights or registration rights, and there are no outstanding options, warrants, scrip, rights to subscribe to, call or commitments of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities or rights convertible into, any shares of capital stock of the Company. Furthermore, except as are or will be set forth in the Commission Documents, there are no contracts, commitments, understandings, or arrangements by which the Company is or may become bound to issue additional shares of capital stock of the Company or options, securities or rights convertible into shares of capital stock of the Company. Except for customary transfer restrictions contained in agreements entered into by the Company in order to sell restricted securities, the Company is not a party to, and it has no Knowledge of, any agreement restricting the voting or transfer of any shares of capital stock of the Company complied in all material respects with all applicable federal and state securities are no stockholder has a right of rescission or damages with respect thereto. Except as is or will be set forth in the Company is for the consummation of the transactions described herein or therein. The Company has furnished or made available to the Purchaser true and correct copies of the Company's Certificate of Incorporation as in effect on the Effective Date (the "<u>Certificate</u>") and bylaws as in effect on the Effective Date (the "<u>Bylaws</u>").

(d) <u>Issuance of Shares</u>. The Shares to be issued under this Agreement and the Warrant have been or will be (prior to issuance to the Purchaser or GYBL hereunder) duly authorized by all necessary corporate action and, when paid for or issued in accordance with the terms hereof, the Shares shall be validly issued and outstanding, fully paid and nonassessable, and the Purchaser shall be entitled to all rights accorded to a holder of Common Shares.

(e) <u>No Conflicts</u>. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and each other Transaction Document by the Company and the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated herein do not (i) violate any provision of the Company's Certificate or Bylaws, (ii) conflict with, result in a breach or violation of any of the terms or provisions of, or constitute a default (or an event which with notice or lapse of time or both would become a default) under, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any material agreement, mortgage, deed of trust, indenture, note, bond, license, lease agreement, instrument or obligation to which the Company is a party or is bound, (iii) create or impose a lien, charge or encumbrance on any property or assets of the Company under any agreement or any commitment to which the Company is a party or by which the Company is bound or by which any of its respective properties or assets are bound, or (iv) result in a violation of any federal, state, local or foreign statute, rule, regulation, order, judgment or decree (including federal and state securities laws and regulations) applicable to the Company or by which any property or asset of the Company are bound or affected. The Company is not required under federal, state or local law, rule or regulation to obtain any consent, authorization or order of, or make any filing or registration with, any court or governmental agency in order for it to execute, deliver or perform any of its obligations under this Agreement and each other Transaction Document, or issue and sell the Shares to the Purchaser in accordance with the terms hereof (other than any filings which may be required to be made by the Company with the Commission or the Principal Market subsequent to the Effective Date, including the Registration Statement and any registration statement, amendment, prospectus or prospectus supplement which may be filed pursuant hereto); *provided, however*, that, for purposes of th

(f) <u>Commission Documents, Financial Statements</u>. If and during the period that the Company is subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, the Company has timely filed all Commission Documents (giving effect to permissible extensions in accordance with Rule 12b-25 under the Exchange Act). The Company has not provided to the Purchaser any information which, according to applicable law, rule or regulation, should have been disclosed publicly by the Company but which has not been so disclosed, other than with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents. As of their respective filing dates, the Commission Documents complied in all material respects with the requirements of the Exchange Act and other federal, state and local laws, rules and regulations applicable to them, and, as of their respective dates, the Commission Documents did not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The financial statements of the Company included in the Commission Documents comply as to form in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and the published rules and regulations of the Commission or other applicable rules and regulations with respect thereto. Such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with GAAP applied on a consistent basis during the periods involved (except (i) as may be otherwise indicated in such financial statements), and fairly present in all material respects the financial position of the Company as of the dates thereof and the results of operations and cash flows for the periods then ended (subject, in the case of unaudited statements, to normal year-end audit adjustments).

(g) <u>No Material Adverse Effect</u>. No Material Adverse Effect has occurred or exists with respect to the Company.

(h) <u>No Undisclosed Liabilities</u>. The Company has no liabilities, obligations, claims or losses (whether liquidated or unliquidated, secured or unsecured, absolute, accrued, contingent or otherwise) that would be required to be disclosed on a balance sheet of the Company or any Subsidiary (including the notes thereto) in conformity with GAAP and are not disclosed in the Commission Documents other than liabilities incurred in the ordinary course of business since the date of such Commission Documents which, individually and in the aggregate, are not material to the Company's business.

(i) <u>No Undisclosed Events or Circumstances</u>. No event or circumstance has occurred or exists with respect to the Company or its businesses, properties, prospects, operations or financial condition, which, under applicable law, rule or regulation, requires public disclosure or announcement by the Company but which has not been so publicly announced or disclosed.

(j) Indebtedness. Except for Indebtedness outstanding under the Payment Protection Program ("PPP"), which the Company expects will be forgiven in accordance with the terms of the PPP, the Company has no outstanding Indebtedness. For the purposes of this Agreement, "Indebtedness" shall mean (a) any liabilities for borrowed money or amounts owed in excess of \$1,000,000 (other than trade accounts payable incurred in the ordinary course of business), (b) all guaranties, endorsements, indemnities and other contingent obligations in respect of Indebtedness of others in excess of \$1,000,000, whether or not the same are or should be reflected in the Company's balance sheet (or the notes thereto), except guaranties by endorsement of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection or similar transactions in the ordinary course of business; and (c) the present value of any lease payments in excess of \$1,000,000 due under leases required to be capitalized in accordance with GAAP. The Company is not in default with respect to any Indebtedness, except as set forth on <u>Schedule 3.01(j)</u> attached hereto. The Company has not taken any steps, and does not currently expect to take any steps, to seek protection pursuant to Title 11 of the United States Code, or other similar federal or state or other applicable bankruptcy law or law for the relief of debtors, nor does the Company have any Knowledge that its creditors intend to initiate involuntary bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or liquidation proceedings or other proceedings for relief under any such bankruptcy law or law for the relief of debtors. The Company is for relief under any such bankruptcy law or law for the relief of debtors. The Company is financially solvent and is generally able to pay its debts as they become due.

(k) <u>Title to Assets</u>. The Company has good, valid and marketable title to all of its real and personal property reflected in the Commission Documents, free of any Liens. All said real property leases of the Company are valid and subsisting and in full force and effect in all material respects.

(1) Actions Pending. There is no action, suit, claim, investigation or proceeding pending or, to the Knowledge of the Company, threatened against the Company or any Subsidiary which questions the validity of this Agreement or any other Transaction Document or the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby or any action taken or to be taken pursuant hereto or thereto. There is no action, suit, claim, investigation or proceeding pending or, to the Knowledge of the Company, threatened, against or involving the Company, any Subsidiary or any of their respective properties or assets, or involving any officers or directors of the Company or any Subsidiary, including, without limitation, any securities class action lawsuit or stockholder derivative lawsuit related to the Company. No judgment, order, writ, injunction or decree or award has been issued by or, to the Knowledge of the Company, requested of any court, arbitrator or governmental agency.

(m) <u>Compliance with Law</u>. The business of the Company has been and is presently being conducted in accordance with all applicable federal, state and local governmental laws, rules, regulations and ordinances in all material respects. The Company has all franchises, permits, licenses, consents and other governmental or regulatory authorizations and approvals necessary for the conduct of its business as now being conducted by it. The Company is not in violation of any judgment, decree or order or any statute, ordinance, rule or regulation applicable to the Company, and the Company will not conduct its business in violation of any of the foregoing.

(n) <u>Certain Fees</u>. No brokers, finders or financial advisory fees or commissions will be payable by the Company or any Subsidiary with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents.

(o) <u>Disclosure</u>. Neither this Agreement (including the Schedules hereto) nor any other Transaction Document nor the Commission Documents or any other documents, certificates or instruments furnished to the Purchaser by or on behalf of the Company or any Subsidiary in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents contains any untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements made herein or therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made herein or therein, not misleading. The Company confirms that neither it, nor any other Person acting on its behalf, has provided the Purchaser or any of its agents, advisors or counsel with any information that constitutes or could reasonably be expected to constitute material, nonpublic information concerning the Company, other than the existence of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, except pursuant to a confidentiality and non-disclosure agreement.

(p) <u>Operation of Business</u>. The Company owns or controls all patents, trademarks, service marks, trade names, copyrights, licenses and authorizations of the Company, and all rights with respect to the foregoing, which are reasonably necessary for the conduct of its business as now conducted without, to the Company's Knowledge, any conflict with the rights of others. The Company possesses such permits, licenses, approvals, consents and other authorizations (including licenses, accreditation and other similar documentation or approvals of any local health departments) issued by the appropriate federal, state, local or foreign regulatory agencies or bodies as are necessary to conduct the business now operated by it (collectively, "<u>Governmental Licenses</u>"). The Company is in compliance with the terms and conditions of all such Governmental Licenses, except as otherwise disclosed in the Commission Documents. All of the Governmental Licenses are valid and in full force and effect, except as otherwise disclosed in the Commission Documents. Except as set forth in the Commission Documents, the Company has not received any written notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of any such Governmental Licenses.

(q) <u>Environmental Compliance</u>. The Company has obtained all material approvals, authorization, certificates, consents, licenses, orders and permits or other similar authorizations of all governmental authorities, or from any other Person, that are required under any Environmental Laws. "<u>Environmental Laws</u>" shall mean all applicable laws relating to the protection of the environment including, without limitation, all requirements pertaining to reporting, licensing, permitting, controlling, investigating or remediating emissions, discharges, releases or threatened releases of hazardous substances, chemical substances, pollutants, contaminants or toxic substances, materials or wastes, whether solid, liquid or gaseous in nature, into the air, surface water, groundwater or land, or relating to the manufacture, processing, distribution, use, treatment, storage, disposal, transport or handling of hazardous substances, chemical substances, pollutants, contaminants or toxic substances, whether solid, liquid or gaseous in nature. To the Company's Knowledge, there are no past or present events, conditions, circumstances, incidents, actions or omissions relating to or in any way affecting the Company that violate or could reasonably be expected to violate any Environmental Law after the Effective Date or that could reasonably be expected to give rise to any environmental liability, or otherwise form the basis of any claim, action, demand, suit, proceeding, hearing, study or investigation (i) under any Environmental Law, or (ii) based on or related to the manufacture, processing, distribution, use, treatment, storage (including, without limitation, underground storage tanks), disposal, transport or handling, or the emission, discharge, release or threatened release of any hazardous substance.

(r) <u>Material Agreements</u>. The Company is not a party to any material written or oral contract, instrument, agreement, commitment, obligation, plan or arrangement (collectively, "<u>Material Agreements</u>") that has not been furnished or disclosed to the Purchaser or filed in the Commission Documents. The Company has in all material respects performed all of the obligations required to be performed by it to date under the Material Agreements, has received no notice of default by the Company thereunder and, to the best of the Company's Knowledge, is not in default under any Material Agreement now in effect.

(s) <u>Transactions with Affiliates</u>. Except as set forth in the Commission Documents, there are no loans, leases, agreements, contracts, royalty agreements, management contracts or arrangements or other continuing transactions exceeding \$120,000 between (a) the Company, on the one hand, and (b) any Person who would be covered by Item 404(a) of Regulation S-K, on the other hand. Except as disclosed in the Commission Documents, there are no outstanding amounts payable to or receivable from, or advances by the Company to, and the Company is not otherwise a creditor of or debtor to, any beneficial owner of more than five percent (5%) of the outstanding Common Shares, or any director, employee or Affiliate of the Company, other than (i) reimbursement for reasonable expenses incurred on behalf of the Company or (ii) as part of the normal and customary terms of such person's employment or service as a director with the Company.

(t) Securities Act. The Company has complied and will comply in all material respects with all applicable federal and state securities laws in connection with the offer, issuance and sale of the Shares hereunder. The Registration Statement, on the date it is filed with the Commission, on the date it is declared effective by the Commission (or becomes effective pursuant to Section 8 of the Securities Act), on each Draw Down Exercise Date and on each Settlement Date, shall comply in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act (including, without limitation, Rule 415 under the Securities Act) and shall not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading, except that this representation and warranty shall not apply to statements in or omissions from the Registration Statement made in reliance upon and in conformity with information relating to the Purchaser furnished to the Company in writing by or on behalf of the Purchaser expressly for use therein. The Prospectus and each Prospectus Supplement required to be filed pursuant to this Agreement or the Registration Rights Agreement after the Effective Date, when taken together, on its date, on each Draw Down Exercise Date and on each Settlement Date, shall comply in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act (including, without limitation, Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act) and shall not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, except that this representation and warranty shall not apply to statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, except that this representation and warranty shall not apply to statements in or omissions from the Prospectus or any Prospectus Supplement made in reliance upon and in conformity with information rel

(other than the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or any Prospectus Supplement) to be filed with or furnished to the Commission after the Effective Date and incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or any Prospectus Supplement required to be filed pursuant to this Agreement or the Registration Rights Agreement (including, without limitation, the Current Report), when such document is filed with or furnished to the Commission and, if applicable, when such document becomes effective, as the case may be, shall comply in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, as applicable, and other federal, state and local laws, rules and regulations applicable to it, and shall not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The Company has delivered or made available to the Purchaser true and complete copies of all comment letters and substantive correspondence received by the Company from the Commission Documents filed with or furnished to the Commission as of the Effective Date, together with all written responses of the Company thereto in the form such responses were filed via EDGAR. There are no outstanding or unresolved comments or undertakings in such comment letters received by the Company from the Commission. The Commission has not issued any stop order or other order suspending the effectiveness of any registration statement filed by the Company under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act. The Company has not distributed and, prior to the completion of the distribution of the Shares, will not distribute any offering material in connection with the offering and sale of the Shares other than the Registration Statement, the related prospectus or other materials, if any, permitted by the Securities Act.

(u) <u>Employees</u>. The Company does not have any collective bargaining arrangements or other agreements covering any of its employees. No officer, consultant or key employee of the Company has terminated or, to the Knowledge of the Company, has any present intention of terminating his or her employment or engagement with the Company.

(v) <u>Use of Proceeds</u>. The proceeds from the sale of the Shares will be used by the Company for general corporate purposes and other working capital needs of the Company.

(w) <u>Investment Company Act Status</u>. The Company is not, and as a result of the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents and the application of the proceeds from the sale of the Shares as set forth in the Prospectus and the Prospectus Supplement shall not be required to be registered as, an "investment company" or a company "controlled" by an "investment company," within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

(x) <u>ERISA</u>. No liability has been incurred with respect to any Plan by the Company. No "prohibited transaction" (as defined in Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code) or "accumulated funding deficiency" (as defined in Section 302 of ERISA) or any of the events set forth in Section 4043(b) of ERISA has occurred with respect to any Plan, and the execution and delivery of this Agreement and the issuance and sale of the securities hereunder shall not result in any of the foregoing events. Each Plan is in compliance in all material respects with applicable law, including ERISA and the Code; the Company has not incurred and does not expect to incur liability under Title IV of ERISA with respect to the termination of, or withdrawal from, any Plan; and each Plan for which the Company would have any liability that is intended to be qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code is so qualified in all material respects and nothing has occurred, whether by action or failure to act, which would cause the loss of such qualifications. As used in this Section 3.01(x), the term "Plan" shall mean an "employee pension benefit plan" (as defined in Section 3 of ERISA) which is or has been established or maintained, or to which contributions are or have been made, by the Company or any Subsidiary or by any trade or business, whether or not incorporated, which, together with the Company or any Subsidiary, is under common control, as described in Section 414(b) or (c) of the Code.

(y) <u>Taxes</u>. The Company (i) has filed all necessary federal, state and foreign income and franchise tax returns or has duly requested extensions thereof, (ii) has paid all federal, state, local and foreign taxes due and payable for which it is liable, except to the extent that any such taxes are being contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings, and (iii) does not have any tax deficiency or claims outstanding or assessed or, to the Company's Knowledge, proposed against it. There are no unpaid taxes in any material amount claimed to be due by the taxing authority of any jurisdiction, and the officers of the Company know of no basis for any such claim. The Company is not operated in such a manner as to qualify as a "passive foreign investment company" as defined in Section 1297 of the Code.

(z) <u>Insurance</u>. The Company is insured by insurers of recognized financial responsibility against such losses and risks and in such amounts as management of the Company believes to be prudent and customary in the businesses in which the Company is engaged. The Company has not been refused any insurance coverage sought or applied for, and the Company has no reason to believe that it will be unable to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business.

(aa) <u>U.S. Real Property Holding Corporation</u>. The Company is not, nor has it ever been, and so long as any of the securities are held by the Purchaser, shall not become a U.S. real property holding corporation within the meaning of Section 897 of the Code.

(bb) Exemption from Registration; Valid Issuances. Subject to, and in reliance on, the representations, warranties and covenants made herein by the Purchaser, the offer and sale of the Shares in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement and the Transaction Documents is exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) and Rule 506 of Regulation D; *provided, however*, that at the request of and with the express agreement of the Purchaser and in accordance with applicable law, the Shares will be delivered to the Purchaser via book entry through the Depository Trust Company and will not bear legends noting restrictions as to resale of such securities under federal or state securities laws, nor will any such securities be subject to stop transfer instructions. Neither the offer and sale of the Shares pursuant to, nor the Company's performance of its obligations under, the Transaction Documents to which it is a party shall (i) result in the creation or imposition of any Liens upon the Shares, or (ii) entitle the holders of any outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company to preemptive or other rights to subscribe to or acquire Common Shares or other securities of the Company.

(cc) <u>No General Solicitation or Advertising</u>. Neither the Company, nor any of its Affiliates, nor any Person acting on its or their behalf, has engaged in any form of general solicitation or general advertising (within the meaning of Regulation D) in connection with the offer or sale of the Shares.

(dd) <u>No Integrated Offering</u>. None of the Company or any of its Affiliates, nor any Person acting on their behalf has, directly or indirectly, made any offers or sales of any security or solicited any offers to buy any security, under circumstances that would require registration of the issuance of any of the Shares under the Securities Act, whether through integration with prior offerings or otherwise, or cause this offering of the Shares to require approval of stockholders of the Company under any applicable stockholder approval provisions, including, without limitation, under the rules and regulations of the Commission and the Principal Market. None of the Company, nor its Affiliates, nor any Person acting on their behalf will take any action or steps referred to in the preceding sentence that would require registration of the issuance of any of the Securities Act or cause the offering of any of the Shares to be integrated with other offerings.

(ee) <u>Manipulation of Price</u>. Neither the Company nor any of its officers, directors or Affiliates has, and, to the Knowledge of the Company, no Person acting on their behalf has, (i) taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed or intended to cause or to result in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company, or which caused or resulted in, or which would in the future reasonably be expected to cause or result in, the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company, in each case to facilitate the sale or resale of any of the Shares, or (ii) sold, bid for, purchased, or paid any compensation for soliciting purchases of, any of the Shares. Neither the Company nor any of its officers, directors or Affiliates will, during the term of this Agreement, and, to the Knowledge of the Company, no Person acting on their behalf will, during the term of this Agreement, take any of the actions referred to in the immediately preceding sentence.

(ff) Foreign Corrupt Practices Act. None of the Company, any Subsidiary or, to the Knowledge of the Company, any director, officer, agent, employee, Affiliate or other Person acting on behalf of the Company, is aware of or has taken any action, directly or indirectly, that would result in a violation by such Persons of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder (collectively, the "FCPA"), including, without limitation, making use of the mails or any means or instrumentality of interstate commerce corruptly in furtherance of an offer, payment, promise to pay or authorization of the payment of any money, or other property, gift, promise to give, or authorization of the giving of anything of value to any "foreign official" (as such term is defined in the FCPA) or any foreign political party or official thereof or any candidate for foreign political office, in contravention of the FCPA. The Company has conducted its business in compliance with the FCPA.

(gg) <u>Money Laundering Laws</u>. The operations of the Company is and has been conducted at all times in compliance with applicable financial recordkeeping and reporting requirements of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, the money laundering statutes of all jurisdictions, the rules and regulations thereunder and any related or similar rules, regulations or guidelines, issued, administered or enforced by any governmental agency (collectively, the "<u>Money Laundering Laws</u>") and, to the Knowledge of the Company, no action, suit or proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Company with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or threatened.

(hh) <u>OFAC</u>. None of the Company or, to the Knowledge of the Company, any director, officer, agent, employee, Affiliate or Person acting on behalf of the Company is currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Treasury Department ("<u>OFAC</u>"); and the Company will not directly or indirectly use the proceeds of the offering, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any Subsidiary, joint venture partner or other Person, for the purpose of financing the activities of any Person currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by OFAC.

(ii) <u>Acknowledgment Regarding Purchaser's Purchase of Shares</u>. The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Purchaser is acting solely in the capacity of an arm's length purchaser with respect to this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated hereunder and thereunder. The Company further acknowledges that the Purchaser is not acting as a financial advisor or fiduciary of the Company (or in any similar capacity) with respect to this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents and thereunder, and any advice given by the Purchaser or any of its representatives or agents in connection with this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated hereunder and thereunder is merely incidental to the Purchaser's purchase of the Shares.

Section 3.02 <u>Representatives and Warranties of the Purchaser</u>. The Purchaser and GYBL hereby make the following representations and warranties to the Company as of the Effective Date and as of the date of each Draw Down Notice and as of each Settlement Date:

(a) <u>Organization and Standing of the Purchaser and GYBL</u>. The Purchaser is a "société en commandite simple" duly formed, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of Luxembourg. GYBL is a limited company duly formed, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the Commonwealth of the Bahamas.

(b) <u>Authorization and Power</u>. Each of the Purchaser and GYBL has the requisite corporate power and authority to enter into and perform this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party and to purchase the Shares in accordance with the terms hereof. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party by Purchaser and by GYBL and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action, and no further consent or authorization of the Purchaser and GYBL, and the Board of Directors or stockholders of either of them is required. This Agreement and each other Transaction Document to which the Purchaser or GYBL is a party has been duly executed and delivered by each of the Purchaser and GYBL. This Agreement and each other Transaction Document to which the Purchaser or GYBL is a party constitutes, or shall constitute when executed and delivered, a valid and binding obligation of the Purchaser or GYBL, enforceable against the Purchaser or GYBL, respectively, in accordance with its terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, liquidation, conservatorship, receivership, or similar laws relating to, or affecting generally the enforcement of, creditor's rights and remedies or by other equitable principles of general application.

(c) No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and each other Transaction Document to which the Purchaser or GYBL is a party, and the consummation by the Purchaser and GYBL of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby or relating hereto or thereto, do not and will not (i) result in a violation of such Purchaser's or GYBL's charter documents or bylaws or (ii) conflict with, or constitute a default (or an event which with notice or lapse of time or both would become a default) under, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any material agreement, mortgage, deed of trust, indenture, note, bond, license, lease agreement, instrument or obligation to which the Purchaser or GYBL is a party, (iii) create or impose a lien, charge or encumbrance on any property of the Purchaser or GYBL under any agreement or any commitment to which the Purchaser or GYBL is party or by which the Purchaser or GYBL is bound or by which any of their respective properties or assets are bound, or (iv) result in a violation of any law, rule, or regulation, or any order, judgment or decree of any court or governmental agency applicable to the Purchaser or GYBL or any of their respective properties, except for such conflicts, defaults and violations as would not, individually or in the aggregate, prohibit or otherwise interfere with the ability of the Purchaser or GYBL to enter into and perform its obligations under this Agreement or any other Transaction Document to which the Purchaser is a party or to purchase the Shares in accordance with the terms hereof; *provided, however*, that for purposes of the representation made in this sentence, each of the Purchaser and GYBL is assuming and relying upon the accuracy of the representations, warranties and agreements of the Company herein.

(d) <u>Accredited Investor</u>. Each of the Purchaser and GYBL is an institutional "accredited investor" as defined in Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act.

(e) <u>Financial Risks</u>. Each of the Purchaser and GYBL acknowledges that it is able to bear the financial risks associated with an investment in the Shares. Each of the Purchaser and GYBL is capable of evaluating the risks and merits of an investment in the Shares by virtue of its experience as an investor and its knowledge, experience, and sophistication in financial and business matters, and each of the Purchaser and GYBL is capable of bearing the entire loss of its investment in the Shares.

(f) Information. The Purchaser and GYBL and their respective advisors, if any, have been furnished with all materials relating to the business, finances and operations of the Company and materials relating to the offer and sale of the Shares which have been requested by the Purchaser or GYBL. The Purchaser and GYBL and their respective advisors, if any, have been afforded the opportunity to ask questions of the Company. The Purchaser and GYBL have sought such accounting, legal and tax advice as it has considered necessary to make an informed investment decision with respect to its acquisition of the Shares. The Purchaser and GYBL understand that they (and not the Company) shall be responsible for their own respective tax liabilities that may arise as a result of this investment or the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which the Purchaser or GYBL is a party

(g) <u>No-Broker Dealer</u>. Purchaser represents, warrants and agrees that it is buying the Shares for investment purposes and not for distribution. It is not registered as a broker-dealer with the Commission and is not required to be registered as a broker-dealer by virtue of the trader exception to the definition of dealer under the Exchange Act.

#### ARTICLE IV COVENANTS

The Company covenants with the Purchaser and GYBL, and the Purchaser and GYBL together covenant with the Company, as follows, which covenants of one party are for the benefit of the other party.

Section 4.01 Securities Compliance. The Company shall notify the Commission and the Principal Market, if applicable, in accordance with their rules and regulations, of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and each other Transaction Document, and shall take all other necessary action and proceedings as may be required and permitted by applicable law, rule and regulation, for the legal and valid issuance of the Shares to the Purchaser and GYBL. The Company shall take such action, if any, as is reasonably necessary in order to obtain an exemption for or to qualify any subsequent resale of the Shares by the Purchaser and GYBL, in each case, under applicable securities or "Blue Sky" laws of the states of the United States of America in such states as is reasonably requested by the Purchaser or GYBL from time to time, and shall provide evidence of any such action so taken to the Purchaser.

**Section 4.02 Registration and Listing.** During the Investment Period, the Company will take all action necessary to cause the Shares to be registered under Sections 12(b) or 12(g) of the Exchange Act, will comply in all material respects with its reporting and filing obligations under the Exchange Act and take all action necessary to maintain compliance with such reporting and filing obligations, and will not take any action or file any document (whether or not permitted by the Securities Act) to terminate or suspend such registration or to terminate or suspend its reporting and filing obligations under the Exchange Act or Securities Act, except as permitted herein. During the Investment Period, the Company will take all action necessary to effect the listing or trading of its Common Shares and the listing of the Shares purchased by Purchaser hereunder on the Principal Market or any relevant market or system, if applicable, and will comply in all respects with the Company's reporting, filing and other obligations under the bylaws or rules of the Principal Market or any relevant market or system.

Section 4.03 <u>Registration Rights Agreement</u>. The Company, the Purchaser and GYBL shall enter into the Registration Rights Agreement with respect to the Shares, dated the Effective Date, in the form of <u>Exhibit A</u> attached hereto.

## Section 4.04 Compliance with Laws.

(a) The Company shall comply with all applicable laws, rules, regulations and orders applicable to the business and operations of the Company and with all applicable provisions of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations of the Principal Market (including, without limitation, Rule 415(a)(4) under the Securities Act).

(b) During the Investment Period, the Purchaser and GYBL shall comply in all material respects with all applicable laws, rules, regulations and orders in connection with this Agreement and each other Transaction Document and the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby. Without limiting the foregoing, during the Investment Period, the Purchaser and GYBL shall comply with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act including, without limitation, Rule 415(a) (4) under the Securities Act and Rule 10b- 5 and Regulation M under the Exchange Act, where applicable.

Section 4.05 <u>Keeping of Records and Books of Account</u>. The Company shall keep and cause each Subsidiary to keep adequate records and books of account, in which complete entries will be made in accordance with GAAP consistently applied, reflecting all financial transactions of the Company, and in which, for each fiscal year, all proper reserves for depreciation, depletion, obsolescence, amortization, taxes, bad debts and other purposes in connection with its business shall be made.

**Section 4.06** Limitations on Holdings and Issuances. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement, at no time while the Company is subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act may the Company issue, and at no time shall the Purchaser be obligated to purchase, any Shares which would result in the Purchaser beneficially owning, directly or indirectly, at the time of such proposed issuance, more than 9.99% of the number of Common Shares issued and outstanding as of the date of such proposed issuance; *provided, however*, that upon the Purchaser providing the Company with sixty-one (61) days' notice (pursuant to Section 9.04 hereof) (the "<u>Waiver Notice</u>") that the Purchaser would like to waive this Section 4.06 with regard to any or all Shares issuable pursuant to this Agreement, this Section 4.06 will be of no force or effect with regard to all or a portion of the Shares referenced in the Waiver Notice until the date that the Purchaser notifies the Company (pursuant to Section 9.04 hereof) that the Purchaser revokes the Waiver Notice; *provided, further*, that during the sixty-one (61) day period prior to the expiration of the Investment Period, the Purchaser may waive this Section 4.06 by providing a Waiver Notice at any time during such sixty-one (61) day period.

**Section 4.07 Registration Statement.** The Company shall cause the Registration Statement to be filed and seek that it be declared effective pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement. The Registration Statement shall register with the Commission the Shares to be issued under the Draw Downs and the Warrant Shares. The Purchaser shall not be obligated to accept a Draw Down request from the Company unless the Registration Statement is then effective and the Prospectus included in the Registration Statement is then current and in compliance with all applicable rules of the Commission and the Principal Market.

Section 4.08 <u>Other Agreements and Other Financings</u>. The Company shall not enter into any agreement in which the terms of such agreement would restrict or impair the right to perform of the Company or any Subsidiary under this Agreement or any other Transaction Document.

(a) The Company shall not enter into any agreement, the principal purpose of which is to secure an "equity line" similar to the financing provided for under this Agreement during the Investment Period.

(b) The Company shall provide prompt notice to the Purchaser of any Alternate Transaction. For all purposes of this Agreement, an "Alternate Transaction" shall mean (w) the issuance of Common Shares for a purchase price less than, or the issuance of securities convertible into or exchangeable for Common Shares at an exercise or conversion price (as the case may be) less than, the then-current market price of the Common Shares, respectively (including, without limitation, pursuant to any "equity line" or other financing that is substantially similar to the financing provided for under this Agreement, or pursuant to any other transaction in which the purchase, conversion or exchange price for such Common Shares is determined using a floating discount or other post-issuance adjustable discount to the then-current market price), in each case, after all fees, discounts, warrant value and commissions associated with the transaction; (x) an "at- the-market" offering of Common Shares or securities convertible into or exchangeable for Common Shares pursuant to Rule 415(a)(4) under the Securities Act; (y) the implementation by the Company of any mechanism in respect of any securities convertible into or exchangeable for Common Shares for the rest of the purchase price of the Common Shares to below the then-current market price of the Common Shares, respectively (including, without limitation, any anti-dilution or similar adjustment provisions in respect of any Company securities, but specifically excluding customary anti-dilution adjustments for stock splits, dividends, combinations, recapitalizations, reclassifications and similar events); or (z) the issuance of options, warrants or similar rights of subscription or the issuance of convertible equity or debt securities (other than employee incentive stock options issued in the ordinary course of business).

**Section 4.09 Stop Orders.** During the Investment Period, the Company shall use its best efforts to maintain the continuous effectiveness of the Registration Statement under the Securities Act. The Company will advise the Purchaser and GYBL promptly and, if requested by the Purchaser or GYBL, will confirm such advice in writing: (i) of the Company's receipt of notice of any request by the Commission for amendment of or a supplement to the Registration Statement, any related prospectus or for additional information; (ii) of the Company's receipt of notice of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or of the suspension of qualification of the Shares for offering or sale in any jurisdiction or the initiation of any proceeding for such purpose; and (iii) of the Company becoming aware of the happening of any event, which makes any statement of a material fact made in the Registration Statement (as then amended or supplemented) untrue or which requires the making of any additions to or changes in the Registration Statement (as then amended or supplemented) in order to state a material fact required by the Securities Act to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading. If at any time the Commission shall issue any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, the Company will make commercially reasonable efforts to obtain the withdrawal of such order at the earliest possible time.

### Section 4.10 Selling Restrictions; Volume Limitations.

(a) The Purchaser covenants that during the Investment Period neither the Purchaser nor any of its Affiliates nor any entity managed by the Purchaser will, directly or indirectly, sell any securities of the Company except the Common Shares that it owns or has the right to purchase pursuant to the provisions of a Draw Down Notice. During the Investment Period, neither the Purchaser nor any of its Affiliates nor any entity managed by the Purchaser will enter into a short position with respect to Common Shares of the Company, including in any account of the Purchaser or in any account directly or indirectly managed by the Purchaser or any Affiliate of the Purchaser or any entity managed by the Purchaser. During the Investment Period, the Purchaser shall not grant any option to purchase or acquire any right to dispose or otherwise dispose for value of any Common Shares, or any securities convertible into, or exchangeable for, or warrants to purchase, any Common Shares, respectively, or enter into any swap, hedge or other agreement that transfers, in whole or in part, the economic risk of ownership of the Common Shares, except for such sales permitted by the purchaser, its Affiliates and any entity managed by the Purchaser to no more than 1/30th of the Shares purchased pursuant to any Draw Down Notice.

(b) During the Investment Period, in connection with any sale of the Company's securities, the Purchaser and GYBL shall comply in all material respects with all applicable laws, rules, regulations and orders, including, without limitation, the requirements of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, including, without limitation, Rule 415(a)(4) under the Securities Act and Regulation M and Rule 10b-5 under the Exchange Act, where applicable.

**Section 4.11** <u>Non-Public Information</u>. From the Investment Period and until the later of (i) the term of the Agreement and (ii) such time as Purchaser or GYBL no longer hold any Shares, none of the Company, nor any of its directors, officers or agents shall disclose any material non-public information about the Company to the Purchaser or GYBL.

#### Section 4.12 Commitment Fee; Warrant.

(a) The Company shall tender to GYBL, as a commitment fee, an amount equal to 2% of the Aggregate Limit (the "<u>Commitment Fee</u>"), deliverable as set forth below. The Commitment Fee due upon each Draw Down may be paid in cash from the proceeds of such Draw Down or in freely tradeable Common Shares of the Company valued at the Daily Closing Price at the time of such Draw Down, at the option of the Company. The amount of the Commitment Fee due in each such installment shall be the product obtained by multiplying (i) the total amount of the Commitment Fee by (ii) the quotient derived by dividing (y) the value of Shares purchased pursuant to the applicable Draw Down by (z) the Aggregate Limit. To the extent that any amount of the Commitment Fee remains unpaid to GYBL following the date that is the one-year anniversary of the First Trading Day, the remaining amount shall become immediately due. For the avoidance of doubt, (1) the Commitment Fee shall be payable by the Company irrespective of whether any Draw Down Notices have been delivered by the Company in accordance herewith, and (2) no Commitment Fee shall be payable in the event that the Company does not achieve a Public Listing.

(b) On the Effective Date, the Company shall make and execute a warrant granting GYBL the right to purchase Shares, a copy of which is attached hereto as Exhibit B (the "Warrant") having an expiration date that is the third anniversary of the First Trading Day, granting GYBL the right to purchase, upon the terms set forth more fully therein, up to the number of Common Shares that is equal to 4.2% of the total number of the Common Shares outstanding immediately after the completion of the Public Listing (including any Common Shares issued pursuant to an over-allotment option), calculated on a fully diluted basis, at a strike price per Share equal to the closing bid price for such Common Shares on the Public Listing Date. On the first anniversary following the Public Listing Date (the "Adjustment Date"), if all or any portion of the Warrants remain unexercised and the average closing bid price of the Common Shares for the 10 Trading Days following the Adjustment Date (the "Current Trading Price") is less than 90% of the then- current exercise price of the Warrants, the exercise price of such remaining Warrants shall adjust to 105% of the Current Trading Price.



(c) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary stated herein, if the Purchaser determines in its reasonable discretion that the issuance of the Warrant could result in the Warrant Shares or any Shares issued to the Purchaser pursuant to a Draw Down hereunder not to be freely transferable under applicable securities Laws or otherwise adversely effects the Purchaser's ability to sell the Warrant Shares or such Shares issued pursuant to a Draw Down, then the Parties shall structure an alternative issuance and sale of Common Shares to the Purchaser that are economically equivalent to the exercise of the Warrant in full.

**Section 4.13 <u>Private Transaction Fee</u>**. In the event that the Company does not complete an initial public offering or Reverse Merger Transaction, for any reason, but instead completes a transaction, including but not limited to a merger, acquisition, sale, share exchange, or any other private business combination which results or would result in a Change of Control of the Company (a "<u>Private Transaction</u>"), then the Company shall pay GYBL at or prior to the closing of such Private Transaction 1% of the total consideration received by the Company, its stockholders and management in such Private Transaction, in lieu of the Warrant.

Section 4.14 <u>DWAC Eligibility</u>. The Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to cause the Shares and its transfer agent to be, at the time of each Draw Down, eligible to participate in the DWAC system ("<u>DWAC Eligible</u>").

**Section 4.15 Reservation of Shares.** The Company will have available, and shall reserve and keep available at all times, free of preemptive and other similar rights of stockholders, the requisite aggregate number of authorized but unissued Common Shares to enable the Company to timely effect the issuance, sale and delivery in full to the Purchaser of all the Shares to be issued and delivered under this Agreement, in any case prior to the issuance to the Purchaser of such Common Shares. The number of Common Shares so reserved from time to time, as theretofore increased or reduced as hereinafter provided, may be reduced by the number of Shares actually delivered pursuant to this Agreement.

Section 4.16 <u>Amendments to the Registration Statement; Prospectus Supplements</u>. Except as provided in this Agreement and other than periodic reports required to be filed pursuant to the Exchange Act, the Company shall not file with the Commission any amendment to the Registration Statement that relates to the Purchaser, the Transaction Documents or the transactions contemplated thereby, or file with the Commission any Prospectus Supplement that relates to the Purchaser, the Transaction Documents or the transactions contemplated thereby with respect to which (a) the Purchaser shall not previously have been advised, (b) the Company shall not have given due consideration to any comments thereon received from the Purchaser or its counsel, or (c) the Purchaser shall reasonably object after being so advised, unless it is necessary to amend the Registration Statement or make any supplement to the Prospectus to comply with the Securities Act or any other applicable law or regulation, in which case the Company shall promptly so inform the Purchaser, the Purchaser shall be provided with a reasonable opportunity to review and comment upon any disclosure relating to the Purchaser, the Prospectus (or in lieu thereof, the notice referred to in Rule 173(a) under the Securities Act) is required to be delivered in connection with any sales of registrable securities by the Purchaser, the Company shall not file any Prospectus Supplement without delivering or making available a copy of such Prospectus Supplement to the Purchaser promptly. Upon receipt of an amendment to the Registration Statement or Prospectus Supplement from the Company or its counsel regarding such document, if any, within a reasonable period of time.

#### ARTICLE V

### CLOSING CERTIFICATE; CONDITIONS TO THE SALE AND PURCHASE OF THE SHARES; OPINON AND COMFORT LETTERS

Section 5.01 <u>Closing Certificate</u>. In connection with the execution and delivery of this Agreement, the Purchaser shall receive a certificate from the Company, dated the Effective Date, in the form of Exhibit <u>C</u> hereto.

Section 5.02 <u>Conditions Precedent to the Obligation of the Company to Sell the Shares</u>. The obligation hereunder of the Company to issue and sell the Shares to the Purchaser under any Draw Down Notice is subject to the satisfaction or waiver of each of the conditions set forth below. These conditions are for the Company's sole benefit and may be waived by the Company at any time in its sole discretion.

(a) <u>Accuracy of the Purchaser's Representations and Warranties</u>. Except for representations and warranties that are expressly made as of a particular date, the representations and warranties of the Purchaser in this Agreement and each other Transaction Document shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date when made and as of each Draw Down Exercise Date and each Settlement Date as though made at that time.

(b) <u>Registration Statement</u>. The Company shall have the necessary amount of Common Shares available to be registered pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement. The Company shall take all reasonable steps to have the Registration Statement declared effective by the Commission. The Registration Statement for the Shares covered in the Draw Down shall have been declared effective by the Commission. There shall be no stop order suspending effectiveness of the Registration Statement.

(c) <u>Performance by the Purchaser</u>. The Purchaser shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with all covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement and each other Transaction Document to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Purchaser at or prior to each Draw Down Exercise Date and each Settlement Date, as applicable.

(d) <u>No Injunction</u>. No statute, regulation, executive order, decree, ruling or injunction shall have been enacted, entered, promulgated or endorsed by any court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction which prohibits the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents.

(e) <u>No Suspension, Etc</u>. Trading in the Shares shall not have been suspended by the Commission or Principal Market, and, at any time prior to each Draw Down Exercise Date and applicable Settlement Date, none of the events described in clauses (i), (ii) and (iii) of Section 4.09 hereof shall have occurred, trading in securities generally as reported on the Principal Market shall not have been suspended or limited, nor shall a banking moratorium have been declared either by U.S. federal or state authorities, nor shall there have occurred any material outbreak or escalation of hostilities or other national or international calamity or crisis of such magnitude in its effect on, or any material adverse change in, any financial market which, in each case, in the reasonable judgment of the Company, makes it impracticable or inadvisable to issue the Shares.

(f) <u>No Proceedings or Litigation</u>. No action, suit or proceeding before any arbitrator or any governmental authority shall have been commenced, and no investigation by any governmental authority shall have been threatened, against the Company or any of the officers, directors or Affiliates of the Company seeking to restrain, prevent or change the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents, or seeking damages in connection with such transactions.

Section 5.03 <u>Conditions Precedent to the Obligation of the Purchaser to Accept a Draw Down and Purchase the Shares</u>. The obligation hereunder of the Purchaser to accept a Draw Down and to acquire and pay for the Shares is subject to the satisfaction or waiver, at or before each Draw Down Exercise Date and each Settlement Date of each of the conditions set forth below. The conditions are for the Purchaser's sole benefit and may be waived by the Purchaser at any time in its sole discretion.

(a) <u>Accuracy of the Company's Representations and Warranties</u>. Except for representations and warranties that are expressly made as of a particular date, each of the representations and warranties of the Company shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date when made and as of each Draw Down Exercise Date and as of each Settlement Date, as though made at that time.

(b) <u>Registration Statement</u>. The listing or trading of the Common Shares on a Principal Market shall be effected and the Company shall have the necessary amount of the Shares registered pursuant to the Registration Statement. The Registration Statement shall be effective, and no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment thereto shall have been issued under the Securities Act, no order preventing or suspending the use of the Prospectus contained in the Registration Statement shall have been issued, and no proceedings for any of those purposes shall have been instituted or be pending or, to the Company's Knowledge, contemplated.

(c) <u>No Suspension</u>. Trading in the Shares shall not have been suspended by the Commission or Principal Market, and, at any time prior to such Draw Down Exercise Date, trading in securities generally as reported on the Principal Market shall not have been suspended or limited, nor shall a banking moratorium have been declared either by U.S. federal or state authorities, nor shall there have occurred any material outbreak or escalation of hostilities or other national or international calamity or crisis of such magnitude in its effect on, or any material adverse change in, any financial market which, in each case, in the reasonable judgment of the Purchaser, makes it impracticable or inadvisable to issue the Shares.

(d) <u>Performance by the Company</u>. The Company shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with all covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement and each other Transaction Document to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Company at or prior to each Draw Down Exercise Date and each Settlement Date and shall have delivered the Compliance Certificate substantially in the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit D</u>. Without limiting the foregoing, the Company shall have paid the applicable portion of the Commitment Fee when due pursuant to <u>Section 4.12(a)</u>.

(e) <u>No Injunction</u>. No statute, rule, regulation, executive order, decree, ruling or injunction shall have been enacted, entered, promulgated or endorsed by any court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction which prohibits the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents.

(f) <u>No Proceedings or Litigation</u>. No action, suit or proceeding before any arbitrator or any governmental authority shall have been commenced, and no investigation by any governmental authority shall have been threatened, against the Company or any subsidiary, or any of the officers, directors or Affiliates of the Company or any subsidiary seeking to restrain, prevent or change the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents, or seeking damages in connection with such transactions.

(g) <u>Aggregate Limit</u>. The issuance and sale of the Shares issuable pursuant to such Draw Down Notice will not violate Section 6.02 hereof.

(h) <u>Shares Authorized</u>. The Shares issuable pursuant to such Draw Down Notice will have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action of the Company.

(i) Information. Prior to each Settlement Date and from time to time as reasonably requested by the Purchaser upon reasonable notice, the Company shall make available for inspection and review by the Purchaser, its advisors and representatives, and any underwriter participating in any disposition of the Shares on behalf of the Purchaser pursuant to the Registration Statement, during normal business hours of the Company, any amendment, prospectus or prospectus supplement thereto, or any "Blue Sky," Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (FINRA) or other filing, all financial and other records, all documents and filings with the Commission, and all other corporate documents and properties of the Company as may be reasonably necessary for the purpose of such review. In addition, the Company shall cause its officers, directors and employees to supply all such information reasonably requested by the Purchaser or any such representative, advisor or underwriter and to respond to all questions and other inquiries reasonably made or submitted by any such individuals or entities. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not be required to provide any trade secret or similar information, any information covered by attorney-client privilege or classified as attorney work product, or, while it is subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, any material, non-public information.

(j) <u>Opinion of Counsel and 10b-5 Statement</u>. Subsequent to the effective date of the Registration Statement and prior to the first Draw Down under this Agreement, the Purchaser shall have received an opinion of counsel and 10b-5 statement to the Company in a form reasonably acceptable to the Purchaser's counsel.

(k) <u>Comfort Letters</u>. Subsequent to the effective date of the Registration Statement and prior to the first Draw Down under this Agreement, the Purchaser shall have received letters from the Company's independent auditors, dated the respective dates of delivery thereof and addressed to the Purchaser and any underwriter, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Purchaser, containing statements and information of the type customarily included in accountants' "comfort letters" to underwriters with respect to the financial statements and certain financial information contained or incorporated by reference in each of the Registration Statement, the Prospectus, and any Prospectus Supplement.

#### ARTICLE VI DRAW DOWN TERMS

Section 6.01 <u>Draw Down Terms</u>. Subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in this Agreement, and subject to Section 6.02 below, the Parties agree (unless otherwise mutually agreed upon by the Parties in writing) as follows:

(a) The Company may, in its sole discretion, issue a Draw Down Notice (as defined in Section 6.01(h) hereof) for a specified Draw Down Amount Requested. Subject to Section 6.01(g) below, the Purchaser shall pay a per-Share amount equal to 90% of the applicable Daily Closing Price during the Draw Down Pricing Period (the "<u>Purchase Price</u>"). Subject to Section 4.06 hereof, the Draw Down Amount Requested shall not exceed four hundred percent (400%) (the "<u>Draw</u> <u>Down Limit</u>") of the average daily trading volume for the 30 Trading Days immediately preceding the Draw Down Exercise Date.

(b) Prior to commencement of the Draw Down Pricing Period, the Company shall deliver the Shares to be purchased in such Draw Down to the Purchaser. If Shares delivered to the Purchaser prior to commencement of the Draw Down Pricing Period are delivered in certificated form and not DWAC Eligible, then the Draw Down Pricing Period shall not begin until the Shares are cleared by an appointed clearing agent.

- (c) Only one Draw Down shall be allowed in each Draw Down Pricing Period.
- (d) Each Draw Down shall be settled on the first Trading Day after the end of each Draw Down Pricing Period (the "Settlement Date").

(e) At the end of each Draw Down Pricing Period, the Purchaser's total Draw Down commitment under this Agreement shall be reduced by the total Draw Down Amount for such Draw Down Pricing Period.

(f) Each Draw Down will automatically expire immediately after the last Trading Day of each Draw Down Pricing Period.

(g) Each Draw Down Notice shall set forth the Threshold Price set by the Company for such Draw Down. If the Daily Closing Price on a given Trading Day in the Draw Down Pricing Period, multiplied by 9/10, is less than the Threshold Price, then the total Draw Down Amount Requested will be reduced by 1/30th, and, unless otherwise agreed by the Parties, no Shares will be purchased or sold with respect to such Trading Day and the Daily Closing Price on such Trading Day shall be excluded from the calculation of the Purchase Price.

(h) As a condition to the exercise of any Draw Down, the Company must (i) provide a notice to the Purchaser of the Company's exercise of any Draw Down via email before commencement of trading on the first Trading Day of the Draw Down Pricing Period covered by such notice (the "<u>Draw Down Notice</u>"), substantially in the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit E</u>, and (ii) pursuant to <u>Section 6.01(b</u>), deliver the Shares to the Purchaser or its designees via DWAC, if the Company is approved for DWAC in an amount equal to the Draw Down Amount Requested (which amount shall be adjusted in the event that the amount accepted by the Purchaser pursuant to Section 6.01(a) hereof is different than the Draw Down Amount Requested). The date the Company delivers the Draw Down Notice and the Shares in accordance with this Section 6.01(h) shall be a "<u>Draw Down Exercise Date</u>." The Draw Down Notice shall specify the Draw Down Amount Requested, set the Threshold Price for such Draw Down and designate the first Trading Day of the Draw Down Pricing Period that the Company wishes to grant to the Purchaser during the Draw Down Pricing Period.

(i) On each Settlement Date, the Purchaser shall (i) provide the Company a closing notice in the form of <u>Exhibit F</u> attached hereto; (ii) make payment for the Shares acquired pursuant to this Agreement to the Company's designated account by wire transfer of immediately available funds, *provided that* the Shares were received by the Purchaser in accordance with <u>Section 6.01(b)</u> hereof; and (iii) return to the Company any Shares delivered to the Purchaser in connection with the applicable Draw Down Notice pursuant to <u>Section 6.01(b)</u> that have not been purchased by Purchaser pursuant to the terms hereof, it being understood that Purchaser shall have the ability to sell any purchased Shares at any time following their deposit pursuant to <u>Section 6.01(b)</u>.

**Section 6.02** <u>Aggregate Limit</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, in no event may the Company issue a Draw Down Notice to the extent that the sale of Shares pursuant thereto and pursuant to all prior Draw Down Notices issued pursuant to Section 6.01 would cause the Company to sell or the Purchaser to purchase an aggregate number of Shares exceeding the Aggregate Limit. If the Company issues a Draw Down Notice that otherwise would permit the Purchaser to purchase a number of Shares which would cause the aggregate purchases by Purchaser hereunder to exceed the Aggregate Limit, such Draw Down Notice shall be void *ab initio* to the extent by which number of Shares issuable pursuant to such Draw Down Notice, together with the number of Shares purchased by the Purchaser pursuant hereto, would exceed the Aggregate Limit.

## ARTICLE VII TERMINATION

Section 7.01 <u>Term, Termination by Mutual Consent</u>. Unless earlier terminated as provided hereunder, this Agreement shall terminate automatically on the earliest of (i) thirty-six (36) consecutive months from the Public Listing Date (the "<u>Investment Period</u>"); (ii) thirty-six (36) months from the Effective Date (as may be extended for the duration of the Investment Period if the Public Listing Date falls within such three (3) year period), and (iii) the date the Purchaser shall have purchased the Aggregate Limit. This Agreement may be terminated by Company upon 90 days advance written notice to GYBL for any reason, provided that the entire Commitment Fee shall be due and payable in cash by the Company to GYBL by wire transfer of immediately available funds prior and as a condition to any such termination. This Agreement may be terminated immediately at any time by mutual written consent of the Parties, effective as of the date of such mutual written consent unless otherwise provided in such written consent; *provided, however*, that this Agreement shall not terminate until the Company has delivered to the Purchaser the number of Shares required to be delivered hereunder in accordance with the terms hereof, if any.

Section 7.02 <u>Effect of Termination</u>. In the event of termination by the Company or the Purchaser, the transactions contemplated by this Agreement shall be terminated without further action by either party, it being understood that the Warrant and Registration Rights Agreement shall not terminate and shall continue to survive in accordance with their respective terms. If this Agreement is terminated as provided in Section 7.01 herein, this Agreement shall become void and of no further force and effect, except as provided in Section 9.09 hereof.



#### ARTICLE VIII INDEMNIFICATION

#### Section 8.01 General Indemnity.

(a) Indemnification by the Company. The Company will indemnify and hold harmless the Purchaser and each Person who controls the Purchaser within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20(a) of the Exchange Act from and against any losses, claims, damages, liabilities and expenses (including reasonable costs of defense and investigation and all attorneys' fees) to which the Purchaser and each such controlling Person may become subject, under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or otherwise, insofar as such losses, claims, damages, liabilities and expenses (or actions in respect thereof) (collectively, "Losses," and each, a "Loss") arise out of or are based upon (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained, or incorporated by reference, in the Registration Statement relating to the Shares being sold to the Purchaser (including any prospectus relating thereto), or any amendment or supplement to it, (ii) the omission or alleged omission to state in the Registration Statement or any document incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, or (iii) breach of representation, warranty or covenant of the Company contained in this Agreement or any other Transaction Document, including a failure to deliver the Shares to the Purchaser by the deadline set forth in herein, whether or not such Losses are a result of a claim by a third party. Pursuant to Section 8.02 hereof, the Company will reimburse the Purchaser and each such controlling Person promptly upon demand for any legal or other costs or expenses reasonably incurred by the Purchaser or such controlling Person in investigating, defending against, or preparing to defend against any such Loss.

(b) Indemnification by the Purchaser. The Purchaser will indemnify and hold harmless the Company, each of its directors and officers, and each Person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20(a) of the Exchange Act from and against any Losses that arise out of or are based upon (i) an untrue statement, alleged untrue statement, omission or alleged omission, included in the Registration Statement in reliance upon, and in conformity with, written information furnished by the Purchaser to the Company for inclusion in the Registration Statement, or (ii) the omission or alleged omission to state in the Registration Statement a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, to the extent, but only to the extent, the untrue statement, alleged untrue statement, omission or alleged omission was made in reliance upon, and in conformity with, written information furnished by the Purchaser to the Company for inclusion in the Registration Statement, whether or not such Losses are as a result of a claim by a third party. Pursuant to Section 8.02 hereof, the Purchaser will reimburse the Company and each such director, officer or controlling Person promptly upon demand for any legal or other costs or expenses reasonably incurred by the Company or the other Person in investigating, defending against, or preparing to defend against any such Loss.

Section 8.02 Indemnification Procedures. Promptly after a Person receives notice of a claim or the commencement of an action for which the Person intends to seek indemnification under Section 8.01, the Person will notify the indemnifying party in writing of the claim or commencement of the action, suit or proceeding; provided, however, that failure to notify the indemnifying party will not relieve the indemnifying party from liability under Section 8.01, except to the extent it has been materially prejudiced by the failure to give notice. The indemnifying party will be entitled to participate in the defense of any claim, action, suit or proceeding as to which indemnification is being sought, and if the indemnifying party acknowledges in writing the obligation to indemnify the party against whom the claim or action is brought, the indemnifying party may (but will not be required to) assume the defense against the claim, action, suit or proceeding with counsel satisfactory to it. After an indemnifying party notifies an indemnified party that the indemnifying party wishes to assume the defense of a claim, action, suit or proceeding, the indemnifying party will not be liable for any legal or other expenses incurred by the indemnified party in connection with the defense against the claim, action, suit or proceeding except that if, in the opinion of counsel to the indemnifying party, one or more of the indemnified parties should be separately represented in connection with a claim, action, suit or proceeding, the indemnifying party will pay the reasonable fees and expenses of one separate counsel for the indemnified parties. Each indemnified party, as a condition to receiving indemnification as provided in <u>Section 8.01</u>, will cooperate in all reasonable respects with the indemnifying party in the defense of any action or claim as to which indemnification is sought. No indemnifying party will be liable for any settlement of any action effected without its prior written consent. No indemnifying party will, without the prior written consent of the indemnified party, effect any settlement of a pending or threatened action with respect to which an indemnified party is, or is informed that it may be, made a party, and for which it would be entitled to indemnification, unless the settlement includes an unconditional release of the indemnified party from all liability and claims which are the subject matter of the pending or threatened action. If for any reason the indemnification provided for in this Agreement is not available to, or is not sufficient to hold harmless, an indemnified party in respect of any loss or liability referred to in Section 8.01 as to which it is entitled to indemnification thereunder, each indemnifying party will, in lieu of indemnifying the indemnified party, contribute to the amount paid or payable by the indemnified party as a result of such loss or liability, (i) in the proportion which is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the indemnifying party on the one hand and by the indemnified party on the other from the sale of the Shares which is the subject of the claim, action, suit or proceeding which resulted in the loss or liability or (ii) if that allocation is not permitted by applicable law, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits of the sale of such Shares, but also the relative fault of the indemnifying party and the indemnified party with respect to the statements or omissions which are the subject of the claim, action, suit or proceeding that resulted in the loss or liability, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations.

# ARTICLE IX

## MISCELLANEOUS

Section 9.01 Fees and Expenses. Each party shall bear its own fees and expenses related to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents; provided, however, that the Company shall pay, on the Effective Date, all reasonable and documented attorneys' fees and expenses incurred by the Purchaser up to \$50,000 (less amounts paid by the Company to the Purchaser's counsel prior to the date hereof in respect of this Agreement) in connection with the preparation, negotiation, execution and delivery of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents. In addition, the Company shall pay all reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses incurred by the Purchaser in connection with any amendments, modifications or waivers of this Agreement or any other Transaction Document. The Company shall pay all stamp or other similar taxes and duties levied in connection with issuance of the Shares pursuant hereto or the Warrant.

#### Section 9.02 Specific Enforcement, Consent to Jurisdiction.

(a) The Company and the Purchaser acknowledge and agree that irreparable damage would occur in the event that any of the provisions of this Agreement or any other Transaction Document were not performed in accordance with their specific terms or were otherwise breached. It is accordingly agreed that either party shall be entitled to an injunction or injunctions from any court of competent jurisdiction or arbitral authority to prevent or cure breaches of the provisions of this Agreement or any other Transaction Document by the other party and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions hereof; such right is in addition to any other remedy to which either party may be entitled by law or equity, without the necessity of posting a bond or other security or the burden of proving actual damages.

(b) All disputes, controversies or claims between the Parties arising out of or in connection with this agreement (including its existence, validity or termination) which cannot be amicably resolved shall be finally resolved and settled under the Rules of Arbitration of the American Arbitration Association and its affiliate, the International Center for Dispute Resolution, in New York City. The arbitration tribunal shall be composed of one arbitrator. The arbitration will take place in New York City, New York, and shall be conducted in the English language. The arbitration award shall be final and binding on the Parties.

**Section 9.03** Entire Agreement; Amendment. This Agreement and the other Transaction Documents represent the entire agreement of the Parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof, and there are no promises, undertakings, representations or warranties by either party relative to the subject matter hereof not expressly set forth herein. No provision of this Agreement may be amended other than by a written instrument signed by both Parties.

**Section 9.04** Notices. Any notice, demand, request, waiver or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be in writing, delivered by electronic mail to the address designated below, and shall be effective on the date that the email is received. However, if the time of deemed receipt of any notice is not before 5:30 p.m. local time on a business day at the address of the recipient it is deemed to have been received at the commencement of business on the next business day. The address for such communications shall be:

If to the Company:	Atlis Motor Vehicles, Inc. Attn: Mark Hanchett Email: mark@atlismotorvehicles.com
If to GYBL:	GEM Yield Bahamas Ltd. Attn: Christopher F. Brown, Manager Email: cbrown@gemny.com

With a copy (which shall not constitute notice):	Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP Attn: Boris Dolgonos Email: bdolgonos@gibsondunn.com
If to the Purchaser:	GEM Global Yield LLC SCS Attn: Christopher F. Brown, Manager Email: cbrown@gemny.com
With a copy (which shall not constitute notice):	Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP Attn: Boris Dolgonos Email: bdolgonos@gibsondunn.com

Either party hereto may from time to time change its address for notices by giving at least 10 days' advance written notice of such changed address to the other party hereto.

**Section 9.05** Waivers. No waiver by either party of any default with respect to any provision, condition or requirement of this Agreement or any other Transaction Document shall be deemed to be a continuing waiver in the future or a waiver of any other provisions, condition or requirement hereof, nor shall any delay or omission of any party to exercise any right hereunder in any manner impair the exercise of any such right accruing to it thereafter. No provision of this Agreement or any other Transaction Document may be waived other than in a written instrument signed by the party against whom enforcement of such waiver is sought.

Section 9.06 <u>Headings</u>. The article, section and subsection headings in this Agreement are for convenience only and shall not constitute a part of this Agreement for any other purpose and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof.

Section 9.07 Successors and Assigns. Neither party may assign this Agreement or any other Transaction Document to any Person without the prior consent of the other party; *provided that* without the consent of the other, (i) the Company may assign its rights and obligations under this Agreement and other Transaction Documents to the Successor Company; (ii) the Purchaser may assign its rights and obligations under this Agreement or any other Transaction Document to an Affiliate of the Purchaser. In the event of (a) a Reverse Merger Transaction or (b) any other transaction (including by way of merger, consolidation or otherwise), including the formation of any successor or other similar entity by the Company or an Affiliate thereof to facilitate, or in connection with, a Public Listing, this Agreement and each other Transaction Document (including the Warrant) shall be automatically assigned to the Successor Company, and the Parties agree that the terms of this Agreement and such other Transaction Document shall be construed to give effect to such assignment, including, without limitation, that: (w) the term "Company" shall be construed as the common shares of the Successor Company, (y) the term "First Trading Day" shall be construed as the first trading day following consummation of the Reverse Merger Transaction (in the case of clause (a) above); and

(z) the term "Public Listing" shall be construed as the date of the Reverse Merger Transaction (in the cause of clause (a) above). This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Parties and their successors and assigns.

#### Section 9.08 Governing Law; Waiver of Jury Trial.

(a) This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to the choice of law provisions except Section 5-1401 of the New York General Obligations Law.

(b) EACH PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION HEREWITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

Section 9.09 <u>Survival</u>. The representations and warranties of the Company and the Purchaser contained in ARTICLE III and the covenants contained in ARTICLE IV shall survive the execution and delivery hereof until the termination of this Agreement, and the agreements and covenants set forth in ARTICLE VIII of this Agreement shall survive the execution and delivery hereof. The provisions of ARTICLE VIII (Indemnification) shall remain in full force and effect indefinitely notwithstanding any termination of this Agreement or other Transaction Document.

**Section 9.10** <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same instrument and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to the other Parties hereto, it being understood that all Parties need not sign the same counterpart.

Section 9.11 Publicity. Without the prior written consent of the Purchaser, which shall not unreasonably be withheld, delayed or conditioned, the Company may not issue a press release or otherwise make a public statement or announcement with respect to this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents or the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby or the existence of this Agreement or any other Transaction Document (including, without limitation, by filing a copy thereof with the Commission). In the event that the Company is required by applicable law, rules or regulations (include Principal Market rules or regulations) to issue a press release or otherwise make a public statement or announcement with respect to any of such matters, the Company shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to consult with the Purchaser on the form and substance of such press release or other disclosure.

**Section 9.12** <u>Severability</u>. The provisions of this Agreement are severable and, in the event that any court of competent jurisdiction shall determine that any one or more of the provisions or part of the provisions contained in this Agreement shall, for any reason, be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability shall not affect any other provision or part of a provision of this Agreement, and this Agreement shall be reformed and construed as if such invalid or illegal or unenforceable provision, or part of such provision, had never been contained herein, so that such provisions would be valid, legal and enforceable to the maximum extent possible.

Section 9.13 <u>Further Assurances</u>. From and after the date of this Agreement, upon the request of the Purchaser or the Company, each of the Company and the Purchaser shall execute and deliver such instrument, documents and other writings as may be reasonably necessary or desirable to confirm and carry out and to effectuate fully the intent and purposes of this Agreement and each other Transaction Document. Each Party hereby expressly agrees that, in the event that any action or determination of the Commission or other regulatory or governmental authority, or the refusal or failure of any other governmental approval, would or does prohibit or otherwise materially interfere with the ability of the Parties to effect the transactions contemplated by this Agreement in the manner contemplated by and described in it, each such Party shall use its good-faith best efforts to resolve and cure such condition, including, without limitation, by amending this Agreement to the extent necessary therefor.

[Signature Page Follows]



**IN WITNESS WHEREOF,** the Parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be duly executed by their respective authorized officer as of the date first above written.

## ATLIS MOTOR VEHICLES, INC.

By: <u>/s/ Mark Hanchett</u> Name: Mark Hanchett Title: Chief Executive Officer, Founder

## GEM GLOBAL YIELD LLC SCS

By: <u>/s/ Christopher F. Brown</u> Name: Christopher F. Brown Title: Manager

## GEM YIELD BAHAMAS LTD.

By: <u>/s/ Christopher F. Brown</u> Name: Christopher F. Brown Title: Director

# EXHIBIT A

# FORM OF REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT

[See attached.]

## **REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT**

## June 25, 2021

This **REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT** (this "<u>Agreement</u>"), is made and entered into as of the date first above written, by and among ATLIS MOTOR VEHICLES, INC., a Delaware corporation and having a principal place of business at 1828 N Higley Rd, Ste 116, Mesa, Arizona 85205, U.S.A. (the "<u>Company</u>"), GEM GLOBAL YIELD LLC SCS, a "société en commandite simple" formed under the laws of Luxembourg having LEI No. 213800CXBEHFXVLBZO92 having an address at 412F, Route d'Esch, L-2086 Luxembourg ("<u>Purchaser</u>"); and GEM YIELD BAHAMAS LIMITED, a limited company formed under the laws of the Commonwealth of the Bahamas and having an address at 3 Bayside Executive Park, West Bay Street & Blake Road, P.O. Box N-4875, Nassau, The Bahamas ("<u>GYBL</u>," and together with Purchaser, the "<u>Parties</u>"). Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined herein shall have the respective meanings set forth in the Purchase Agreement.

#### RECITALS

WHEREAS, the Company has offered GYBL the right to place with Purchaser up to U.S. \$300,000,000 worth of Shares; and

WHEREAS, the Parties have agreed, upon the terms and subject to the conditions of that certain Share Purchase Agreement, dated as of the date hereof (the "<u>Purchase Agreement</u>") to the purchase and sale of such Shares and, to induce the Purchaser to enter into the Purchase Agreement, the Company has agreed to provide certain registration rights under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder, or any similar successor statute (collectively, the "<u>Securities Act</u>"), and applicable state securities laws.

**NOW, THEREFORE,** in consideration of the promises and the mutual covenants contained herein and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, and intending to be legally bound hereby, the Company and the Purchaser hereby agree as follows:

#### 1. <u>Definitions</u>.

As used in this Agreement, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

(a) "<u>Business Day</u>" means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or any other day on which commercial banks in New York, New York are authorized or required by law to remain closed.

(b) "Effective Date" means the date that the Registration Statement has been declared effective by the Commission or that it went effective pursuant to Section 8 of the Securities Act.

(c) "<u>Effectiveness Deadline</u>" means with respect to the Registration Statement, the earlier of (A) the 45th calendar day after the date on which such Registration Statement is filed with the Commission (provided that in the event that the Commission provides comments to the Registration Statement, then the Company shall promptly inform the Investor thereof and shall resolve such comments as soon as possible, in consultation with the Investor and Legal Counsel) and (B) the fifth Business Day after the date the Company is notified (orally or in writing, whichever is earlier) by the Commission that such Registration Statement will not be reviewed or will not be subject to further review, unless the Company is advised by the Commission that it will not accept an acceleration request for such Registration Statement from becoming effective pursuant to Section 8 of the Securities Act, in which case the 25th calendar day after the Company is advised by the Commission that it would not prevent such Registration Statement from becoming effective pursuant to Section 8 of the Securities Act, in which case the 25th calendar day after the Company is advised by the Commission that it would not prevent such Registration Statement from becoming effective pursuant to Section 8 of the Securities Act.

(d) "<u>Filing Deadline</u>" means with respect to the Registration Statement, the 30<sup>th</sup> (thirtieth) calendar day after the Public Listing Date.

(e) "<u>Investor</u>" means the Purchaser, GYBL, and any transferee or assignee thereof to which either of Purchaser or GYBL assigns its rights under this Agreement and who agrees to become bound by the provisions of this Agreement in accordance with <u>Section</u> 9 and any transferee or assignee thereof to whom a transferee or assignee assigns its rights under this Agreement and who agrees to become bound by the provisions of this Agreement in accordance with <u>Section</u> 9.

(f) "Legal Counsel" means legal counsel designated by Investor to review and oversee the Registration Statement and all New Registration Statements on Investors' behalf.

(g) "<u>Person</u>" means any person or entity including but not limited to any corporation, a limited liability company, an association, a partnership, an organization, a business, an individual, a governmental or political subdivision thereof or a governmental agency.

(h) "Register," "registered," and "registration" refer to a registration effected by preparing and filing one or more registration statements of the Company in compliance with the Securities Act and pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act or any successor rule providing for offering securities on a continuous basis ("Rule 415"), and the declaration or ordering of effectiveness of such registration statement(s) by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission").

(i) "Registrable Securities" mean all of (i) the Shares which have been, or which may from time to time be, issued or issuable to the Investor pursuant to the Purchase Agreement; (ii) the Shares which have been, or which may from time to time be, issued or issuable pursuant to the Warrant; or (iii) any securities issued or issuable upon any share split, dividend or other distribution, recapitalization or similar event with respect to the foregoing; provided that the Shares, as applicable, shall cease to be Registrable Securities upon the earlier to occur of the following: (A) sale pursuant to a Registration Statement or Rule 144 under the Securities Act (in which case, only such security sold shall cease to be a Registrable Security); or (B) becoming eligible for sale without restriction under Rule 144.

(j) "<u>Registration Statement</u>" means a registration statement or registration statements of the Company filed under the Securities Act covering the resale by the Investor of

Registrable Securities, as such registration statement or registration statements may be amended and supplemented from time to time (including pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act), including all documents filed as part thereof or incorporated by reference therein.

(k) "<u>Rule 144</u>" means Rule 144 promulgated by the Commission under the Securities Act, as such rule may be amended from time to time, or any other similar or successor rule or regulation of the Commission that may at any time permit the Investor to sell securities of the Company to the public without registration.

(l) "<u>Rule 415</u>" means Rule 415 promulgated by the Commission under the Securities Act, as such rule may be amended from time to time, or any other similar or successor rule or regulation of the Commission providing for offering securities on a delayed or continuous basis.

## 2. <u>Registration</u>.

Mandatory Registration. The Company shall prepare and, as soon as practicable, but in no event later than the Filing Deadline, file with the (a) Commission an initial Registration Statement on Form S-1 or S-3, or such other form or forms as may be reasonably acceptable to the Investor and Legal Counsel, covering the resale by the Investor of Registrable Securities. The Registration Statement shall register with the Commission for resale all of the Registrable Securities. The Investor and Legal Counsel shall have a reasonable opportunity to review and comment upon such Registration Statement or amendment to such Registration Statement and any related prospectus prior to its filing with the Commission. The Investor shall furnish all information reasonably requested by the Company for inclusion therein. The Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to have the Registration Statement or amendment declared effective by the Commission prior to the Effectiveness Deadline. Subject to Allowable Grace Periods (as defined herein below), the Company shall use reasonable best efforts to keep the Registration Statement effective pursuant to Rule 415 promulgated under the Securities Act and available for sales of all of the Registrable Securities at all times until the date as of which the Investor no longer owns any Registrable Securities (the "Registration Period"). The Registration Statement (including any amendments or supplements thereto and prospectuses contained therein) shall not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein, or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances in which they were made, not misleading. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary stated herein, in addition to any other remedies available at law or equity or as set forth herein, in the Purchase Agreement or otherwise, if (i) the Company shall have failed to file the Registration Statement by the Filing Deadline or (ii) the Registration Statement is not declared effective by the Effectiveness Deadline, in each case, for any reason or no reason, then the Company shall pay to Purchaser or its designee an amount equal to \$10,000 for each day following the Filing Deadline or Effectiveness Deadline, as applicable, until the Registration Statement has been filed with the Commission or the Registration Statement has been declared effective, as applicable.

(b) <u>Rule 424 Prospectus</u>. The Company shall, as required by applicable securities regulations, from time to time file with the Commission, pursuant to Rule 424 promulgated under the Securities Act, the prospectus, amendments and prospectus supplements, if any, to be used in connection with offers and sales of the Registrable Securities under the Registration Statement. The Investor and Legal Counsel shall have a reasonable opportunity to review and comment upon such prospectus prior to its filing with the Commission. The Investor shall use its reasonable best efforts to comment upon such prospectus within two Trading Days from the date the Investor receives the proposed final version of such prospectus.

(c) <u>Sufficient Number of Shares Registered</u>. In the event the number of shares available under the Registration Statement is insufficient to cover all of the Registrable Securities, the Company shall file one or more additional Registration Statements (each a "<u>New Registration Statement</u>"), so as to cover all of such Registrable Securities as soon as practicable, but in any case not later than twenty (20) Trading Days after the necessity therefor arises. The Company shall use it reasonable best efforts to cause each such New Registration Statement to become effective as soon as practicable following the filing thereof.

(d) <u>Piggyback Registrations</u>. Without limiting any of the Company's obligations hereunder or under the Purchase Agreement, if there is not an effective Registration Statement covering all of the Registrable Securities and the Company shall determine to prepare and file with the Commission a registration statement relating to an offering for its own account or the account of others under the Securities Act of any of its equity securities (other than on Form S-8 (as promulgated under the Securities Act) or its equivalent relating to equity securities to be issued solely in connection with equity securities issuable in connection with the Company's option or other employee benefit plans), then the Company shall deliver to the Investor a written notice of such determination and, if within five days after the date of the delivery of such notice, the Investor shall so request in writing, the Company shall include in such registration statement all or any part of such Registrable Securities the offer and sale of which the Investor requests to be registered.

(e) <u>No Inclusion of Other Securities</u>. In no event shall the Company include any securities other than Registrable Securities on any Registration Statement pursuant to <u>Section 2(a) or 2(c)</u> without the prior written consent of the Investor.

Offering. If the staff of the Commission (the "Staff") or the Commission seeks to characterize any offering pursuant to a Registration Statement (f) filed pursuant to this Agreement as constituting an offering of securities that does not permit such Registration Statement to become effective and be used for resales by the Investor on a delayed or continuous basis under Rule 415 at then-prevailing market prices (and not fixed prices) (or as otherwise may be acceptable to the Investor), or if after the filing of the initial Registration Statement with the Commission pursuant to Section 2(a), the Company is otherwise required by the Staff or the Commission to reduce the number of Registrable Securities included in such initial Registration Statement, then the Company shall reduce the number of Registrable Securities to be included in such initial Registration Statement (with the prior consent of the Investor and Legal Counsel as to the specific Registrable Securities to be removed therefrom, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, delayed, denied, or conditioned) until such time as the Staff and the Commission shall so permit such Registration Statement to become effective and be used as aforesaid. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, if after giving effect to the actions referred to in the immediately preceding sentence, the Staff or the Commission does not permit such Registration Statement to become effective and be used for resales by the Investor on a delayed or continuous basis under Rule 415 at then-prevailing market prices (and not fixed prices) (or as otherwise may be acceptable to the Investor), the Company shall not request acceleration of the Effective Date of such Registration Statement and, in its sole and absolute discretion, may take such steps as may be required for such Registration Statement to become effective pursuant to Section 8 of the Securities Act. If not, the Company shall promptly (but in no event later than 48 hours) request the withdrawal of such Registration Statement pursuant to Rule 477 under the Securities Act, and the Effectiveness Deadline shall automatically be deemed to have elapsed with respect to such Registration Statement at such time as the Staff or the Commission has made a final and non-appealable determination that the Commission will not permit such Registration Statement to be so utilized (unless prior to such time the Company and the Investor have received assurances from the Staff or the Commission reasonably acceptable to Legal Counsel that a new Registration Statement filed by the Company with the Commission promptly thereafter may be so utilized). In the event of any reduction in Registrable Securities pursuant to this paragraph, the Company shall file additional Registration Statements in accordance with Section 2(c) until such time as all Registrable Securities have been included in Registration Statements that have been declared effective and the prospectus contained therein is available for use by the Investor.

3. <u>Related Obligations</u>. With respect to the Registration Statement and whenever any Registrable Securities are to be registered pursuant to <u>Section</u> 2 including on any New Registration Statement, the Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to effect the registration of the Registrable Securities in accordance with the intended method of disposition thereof and, pursuant thereto, the Company shall have the following obligations:

(a) The Company shall prepare and file with the Commission such amendments (including post-effective amendments) and supplements to any registration statement and any prospectus and prospectus supplement used in connection with such registration statement, which prospectus is to be filed pursuant to Rule 424 promulgated under the Securities Act, as may be necessary to keep the Registration Statement or any New Registration Statement effective at all times during the Registration Period, and, during such period, comply with the provisions of the Securities Act with respect to the disposition of all Registrable Securities of the Company covered by the Registration Statement or any New Registration Statement or any New Registrable Securities shall have been disposed of in accordance with the intended methods of disposition by the seller or sellers thereof as set forth in such registration statement.

(b) The Company shall permit the Investor to review and comment upon the Registration Statement or any New Registration Statement and all amendments and supplements thereto at least two Trading Days prior to their filing with the Commission, and not file any document in a form to which Investor reasonably objects. The Investor shall use its reasonable best efforts to comment upon the Registration Statement or any New Registration Statement and any amendments or supplements thereto within two (2) Trading Days from the date the Investor receives the final version thereof. The Company shall furnish to the Investor, without charge, any correspondence from the Commission or the staff of the Commission to the Company or its representatives relating to the Registration Statement or any New Registration Statement.

(c) Upon request of the Investor, the Company shall furnish to the Investor, (i) promptly after the same is prepared and filed with the Commission, at least one copy of such registration statement and any amendment(s) thereto, including financial statements and schedules, all documents incorporated therein by reference and all exhibits; (ii) upon the effectiveness of any registration statement, a copy of the prospectus included in such registration statement and all amendments and supplements thereto (or such other number of copies as the Investor may reasonably request); and (iii) such other documents, including copies of any preliminary or final prospectus, as the Investor may reasonably request from time to time in order to facilitate the disposition of the Registrable Securities owned by the Investor. For the avoidance of doubt, any filing available to the Investor via the Commission's live EDGAR system shall be deemed "furnished to the Investor" hereunder.

(d) The Company shall use reasonable best efforts to (i) register and qualify the Registrable Securities covered by a registration statement under such other securities or "blue sky" laws of such jurisdictions in the United States as the Investor reasonably requests; (ii) prepare and file in those jurisdictions, such amendments (including post-effective amendments) and supplements to such registrations and qualifications as may be necessary to maintain the effectiveness thereof during the Registration Period; (iii) take such other actions as may be necessary to maintain such registrations and qualifications in effect at all times during the Registration Period; and (iv) take all other actions reasonably necessary or advisable to qualify the Registrable Securities for sale in such jurisdictions; *provided, however*, that the Company shall not be required in connection therewith or as a condition thereto to (x) qualify to do business in any jurisdiction where it would not otherwise be required to qualify but for this <u>Section</u> 3(d), (y) subject itself to general taxation in any such jurisdiction, or (z) file a general consent to service of process in any such jurisdiction. The Company shall promptly notify the Investor who holds Registrable Securities of the receipt by the Company of any notification with respect to the suspension of the registration or qualification of any of the Registrable Securities for sale under the securities or "blue sky" laws of any jurisdiction in the United States or its receipt of actual notice of the initiation or threatening of any proceeding for such purpose.

(e) As promptly as practicable after becoming aware of such event or facts, the Company shall notify the Investor in writing of the happening of any event or existence of such facts as a result of which the prospectus included in any registration statement, as then in effect, includes an untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, and promptly prepare a supplement or amendment to such registration statement to correct such untrue statement or omission, and deliver a copy of such supplement or amendment to the Investor (or such other number of copies as the Investor may reasonably request). The Company shall also promptly notify the Investor in writing (i) when a prospectus or any prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment has been filed, and when a registration statement or any post-effective amendment has become effective (notification of such effectiveness shall be delivered to the Investor by email on the same day of such effectiveness); (ii) of any request by the Commission for amendments or supplements to any registration statement or related prospectus or related information; and (iii) of the Company's reasonable determination that a post-effective amendment to a registration statement would be appropriate.

(f) The Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to prevent the issuance of any stop order or other suspension of effectiveness of any registration statement, or the suspension of the qualification of any Registrable Securities for sale in any jurisdiction and, if such an order or suspension is issued, to obtain the withdrawal of such order or suspension at the earliest possible moment and to notify the Investor of the issuance of such order and the resolution thereof or its receipt of actual notice of the initiation or threat of any proceeding for such purpose.

(g) The Company shall (i) cause all the Registrable Securities to be listed on each securities exchange on which securities of the same class or series issued by the Company are then listed, if any, if the listing of such Registrable Securities is then permitted under the rules of such exchange; or (ii) secure designation and quotation of all the Registrable Securities on the Principal Market. The Company shall pay all fees and expenses in connection with satisfying its obligation under this Section.

(h) Upon the Investor's written request, the Company shall cooperate with the Investor to facilitate the timely preparation and delivery of certificates (not bearing any restrictive legend) representing the Registrable Securities to be offered pursuant to any registration statement and enable such certificates to be in such denominations or amounts as the Investor may reasonably request and registered in such names as the Investor may request.

(i) The Company shall at all times provide a transfer agent and registrar with respect to its Common Shares.

(j) If reasonably requested by the Investor, the Company shall (i) immediately incorporate in a prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment such information as the Investor reasonably believes should be included therein relating to the sale and distribution of Registrable Securities, including, without limitation, information with respect to the number of Registrable Securities being sold, the purchase price being paid therefor and any other terms of the offering of the Registrable Securities; (ii) make all required filings of such prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment; and (iii) supplement or make amendments to any registration statement.

(k) The Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to cause the Registrable Securities covered by any registration statement to be registered with or approved by such other governmental agencies or authorities as may be necessary to consummate the disposition of such Registrable Securities.

(1) Within three Trading Days after any registration statement which includes the Registrable Securities is ordered effective by the Commission, the Company shall deliver, and shall cause legal counsel for the Company to deliver, to the transfer agent for such Registrable Securities (with copies to the Investor) confirmation that such registration statement has been declared effective by the Commission in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A. Thereafter, if requested by the Purchaser at any time, the Company shall require its counsel to deliver to the Purchaser a written confirmation whether or not the effectiveness of such registration statement is current and available to the Purchaser for sale of all of the Registrable Securities.

(m) The Company shall take all other reasonable actions necessary to expedite and facilitate disposition by the Investor of Registrable Securities pursuant to any registration statement, including participating in customary due diligence sessions with underwriters of the Registrable Securities (in the case of an underwritten offering) and engaging counsel and independent auditors to provide customary legal opinions (including disclosure letters) and comfort letters, respectively.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein (but subject to the last sentence of this Section 3(n)), at any time after the Effective Date of a (n) particular Registration Statement, the Company may delay the disclosure of material, non-public information concerning the Company or any of its Subsidiaries the disclosure of which at the time is not, in the good-faith opinion of the board of directors of the Company, in the best interest of the Company, nor, in the opinion of counsel to the Company, otherwise required (a "Grace Period"); provided, however, that the Company shall promptly, but in no event later than 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) on the second Trading Day immediately prior to the commencement of any Grace Period (except for such case where it is impossible to provide such two-Trading Day advance notice, in which case the Company shall provide such notice as soon as possible), notify the Investor in writing of the (i) existence of material, non-public information giving rise to a Grace Period (provided that in each such notice the Company shall not disclose the content of such material, non-public information to the Investor) and the date on which such Grace Period will begin and (ii) date on which such Grace Period ends; provided, further, that (I) no Grace Period shall exceed 20 consecutive Trading Days, and during any 365-day period, all such Grace Periods shall not exceed an aggregate of 60 Trading Days; provided, further, that the Company shall not register any securities for the account of itself or any other shareholder during any such Grace Period, (II) the first day of any Grace Period must be at least three Trading Days (or such shorter period as may be agreed by the Parties) after the last day of any prior Grace Period and (III) no Grace Period may exist during (A) the first 10 consecutive Trading Days after the Effective Date of the particular Registration Statement or (B) the five-Trading Day period following each Settlement Date (each, an "Allowable Grace Period"). For purposes of determining the length of a Grace Period above, such Grace Period shall begin on and include the date set forth in the notice referred to in clause (i) above, provided that such notice is received by the Investor not later than 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) on the second Trading Day immediately prior to such commencement date (except for such case where it is impossible to provide such two-Trading Day advance notice, in which case the Company shall provide such notice as soon as possible) and shall end on and include the later of the date the Investor receives the notice referred to in clause (ii) above and the date referred to in such notice. The provisions of Section 3(j) hereof shall not be applicable during the period of any Allowable Grace Period. Upon expiration of each Grace Period, the Company shall again be bound by the first sentence of Section 3(e) with respect to the information giving rise thereto unless such material, non-public information is no longer applicable. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Section 3(n), the Company shall cause its transfer agent to deliver unlegended Common Shares to a transferee of the Investor in accordance with the terms of the Purchase Agreement in connection with any sale of Registrable Securities with respect to which the Investor has entered into a contract for sale, and delivered a copy of the prospectus included as part of the particular Registration Statement to the extent applicable, prior to the Investor's receipt of the notice of a Grace Period and for which the Investor has not yet settled.

## 4. <u>Obligations of the Investor</u>.

(a) At least five Business Days prior to the first anticipated filing date of each Registration Statement, the Company shall notify the Investor in writing of the information the Company reasonably requires from the Investor in connection with any registration statement hereunder. The Investor shall furnish to the Company such information regarding itself, the Registrable Securities held by it and the intended method of disposition of the Registrable Securities held by it as shall be reasonably required to effect the registration of such Registrable Securities and shall execute such documents in connection with such registration as the Company may reasonably request.

(b) The Investor, by its acceptance of the Registrable Securities, agrees to cooperate with the Company as reasonably requested by the Company in connection with the preparation and filing of each Registration Statement hereunder, unless the Investor has notified the Company in writing of the Investor's election to exclude all of the Investor's Registrable Securities from such Registration Statement.

(c) The Investor agrees that, upon receipt of any notice from the Company of the happening of any event or existence of facts of the kind described in <u>Section</u> 3(f) or the first sentence of <u>Section</u> 3(e), the Investor will immediately discontinue disposition of Registrable Securities pursuant to any registration statement(s) covering such Registrable Securities until the Investor's receipt of the copies of the supplemented or amended prospectus contemplated by <u>Section</u> 3(f) or the first sentence of <u>Section</u> 3(e). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, the Company shall cause its transfer agent to promptly deliver Common Shares without any restrictive legend in accordance with the terms of the Purchase Agreement in connection with any sale of Registrable Securities with respect to which an Investor has entered into a contract for sale prior to the Investor's receipt of a notice from the Company of the happening of any event of the kind described in <u>Section</u> 3(f) or the first sentence of <u>Section</u> 3(e) and for which the Investor has not yet settled.

### 5. <u>Expenses and Fees</u>.

(a) All reasonable expenses, other than sales or brokerage commissions, incurred in connection with registrations, filings or qualifications pursuant to <u>Sections 2</u> and <u>3</u>, including, without limitation, all registration, listing and qualifications fees, printers and accounting fees, FINRA filing fees (if any) and fees and disbursements of counsel for the Company, if any, shall be paid by the Company.

(b) The Company shall pay the fees and expenses of the Legal Counsel in connection with the review and overseeing the Registration Statement and all New Registration Statements on Investors' behalf, subject to a maximum fee of \$20,000 per Registration Statement and any New Registration Statement.

#### 6. <u>Indemnification</u>.

To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Company will, and hereby does, indemnify, hold harmless and defend the Investor, each Person, if (a) any, who controls the Investor, the members, the directors, officers, shareholders, partners, employees, agents, advisors, representatives of the Investor and each Person, if any, who controls the Investor within the meaning of the Securities Act or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act") (each, an "Indemnified Person"), against any losses, claims, damages, liabilities, judgments, fines, penalties, charges, contingencies, costs (including, without limitation, court costs, reasonable attorneys' fees, costs of defense and investigation), attorneys' fees, amounts paid in settlement or expenses, joint or several (collectively, "Claims"), incurred in investigating, preparing or defending any action, claim, suit, inquiry, proceeding, investigation or appeal taken from the foregoing by or before any court or governmental, administrative or other regulatory agency, body or the Commission, whether pending or threatened, whether or not an indemnified party is or may be a party thereto, whether or not arising from a claim by a third party ("Indemnified Damages"), to which any of them may become subject insofar as such Claims (or actions or proceedings, whether commenced or threatened, in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon: (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact in the Registration Statement, any New Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment thereto or in any filing made in connection with the qualification of the offering under the securities or other "blue sky" laws of any jurisdiction in which Registrable Securities are offered, or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, (ii) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the any prospectus (as amended or supplemented, if the Company files any amendment thereof or supplement thereto with the Commission) or in any prospectus supplement or the omission or alleged omission to state therein any material fact necessary to make the statements made therein, in light of the circumstances under which the statements therein were made, not misleading, (iii) any violation or alleged violation by the Company of the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, any other law, including, without limitation, any state securities law, or any rule or regulation thereunder relating to the offer or sale of the Registrable Securities pursuant to the Registration Statement or any New Registration Statement or (iv) any material violation by the Company of this Agreement (the matters in the foregoing clauses (i) through (iv) being, collectively, "Violations"). The Company shall reimburse each Indemnified Person promptly as such expenses are incurred and are due and payable, for any reasonable legal fees or other reasonable expenses incurred by them in connection with investigating or defending any such Claim. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the indemnification agreement contained in this Section (a): (i) shall not apply to a Claim by an Indemnified Person arising out of or based upon a Violation which occurs in reliance upon and in conformity with information about the Investor furnished in writing to the Company by such Indemnified Person expressly for use in connection with the preparation of the Registration Statement, any New Registration Statement or any such amendment thereof or supplement thereto, if such prospectus was timely made available by the Company pursuant to Section 3(c) or Section 3(e); (ii) with respect to any superseded prospectus, shall not inure to the benefit of any such person from whom the person asserting any such Claim purchased the Registrable Securities that are the subject thereof (or to the benefit of any person controlling such person) if the untrue statement or omission of material fact contained in the superseded prospectus was corrected in the revised prospectus, as then amended or supplemented, if such revised prospectus was timely made available by the Company pursuant to Section 3(c) or Section 3(e), and the Indemnified Person was promptly advised in writing not to use the incorrect prospectus prior to the use giving rise to a violation and such Indemnified Person, notwithstanding such advice, used it; (iii) shall not be available to the extent such Claim is based on a failure of the Investor to deliver or to cause to be delivered the prospectus made available by the Company, if such prospectus was timely made available by the Company pursuant to Section 3(c) or Section 3(e); and (iv) shall not apply to amounts paid in settlement of any Claim if such settlement is effected without the prior written consent of the Company, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. Such indemnity shall remain in full force and effect regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of the Indemnified Person and shall survive the transfer of the Registrable Securities by the Investor pursuant to Section 9.

(b) In connection with the Registration Statement or any New Registration Statement, the Investor agrees to severally and not jointly indemnify, hold harmless and defend, to the same extent and in the same manner as is set forth in <u>Section</u> 6(a), the Company, each of its directors, each of its officers who signs the Registration Statement or any New Registration Statement, each Person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act (collectively and together with an Indemnified Person, an "<u>Indemnified Party</u>"), against any Claim or Indemnified Damages to which any of them may become subject, under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or otherwise, insofar as such Claim or Indemnified Damages arise out of or are based upon any Violation, in each case to the extent, and only to the extent, that such Violation occurs in reliance upon and in conformity with written information about the Investor furnished to the Company by the Investor expressly for use in connection with such registration statement; and, subject to <u>Section</u> 6(d), the Investor will reimburse any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by them in connection with investigating or defending any such Claim; provided, however, that the indemnity agreement contained in this <u>Section</u> 6(b) and the agreement with respect to contribution contained in <u>Section</u> 7 shall not apply to amounts paid in settlement of any Claim if such settlement is effected without the prior written consent of the Investor, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld; provided, further, however, that the Investor shall be liable under this <u>Section</u> 6(b) for only that amount of a Claim or Indemnified Damages as does not exceed the net proceeds to the Investor as a result of the sale of Registrable Securities pursuant to such registration statement. Such indemnify Damages as does not exceed the net proceeds to the Investigation made by or on behalf of such Indemnified Party and shall survive the transfer of the Registrable

Promptly after receipt by an Indemnified Person or Indemnified Party under this Section 6 of notice of the commencement of any action or (c) proceeding (including any governmental action or proceeding) involving a Claim, such Indemnified Person or Indemnified Party shall, if a Claim in respect thereof is to be made against any indemnifying party under this Section 6 deliver to the indemnifying party a written notice of the commencement thereof, and the indemnifying party shall have the right to participate in, and, to the extent the indemnifying party so desires, jointly with any other indemnifying party similarly noticed, to assume control of the defense thereof with counsel mutually satisfactory to the indemnifying party and the Indemnified Person or the Indemnified Party, as the case may be; provided, however, that an Indemnified Person or Indemnified Party shall have the right to retain its own counsel with the fees and expenses to be paid by the indemnifying party, if, in the reasonable opinion of counsel retained by the indemnifying party, the representation by such counsel of the Indemnified Person or Indemnified Party and the indemnifying party would be inappropriate due to actual or potential differing interests between such Indemnified Person or Indemnified Party and any other party represented by such counsel in such proceeding. The Indemnified Party or Indemnified Person shall cooperate fully with the indemnifying party in connection with any negotiation or defense of any such action or claim by the indemnifying party and shall furnish to the indemnifying party all information reasonably available to the Indemnified Party or Indemnified Person which relates to such action or claim. The indemnifying party shall keep the Indemnified Party or Indemnified Person fully apprised at all times as to the status of the defense or any settlement negotiations with respect thereto. No indemnifying party shall be liable for any settlement of any action, claim or proceeding effected without its written consent, provided, however, that the indemnifying party shall not unreasonably withhold, delay or condition its consent. No indemnifying party shall, without the consent of the Indemnified Party or Indemnified Person, consent to entry of any judgment or enter into any settlement or other compromise which does not include as an unconditional term thereof the giving by the claimant or plaintiff to such Indemnified Party or Indemnified Person of a release from all liability in respect to such claim or litigation. Following indemnification as provided for hereunder, the indemnifying party shall be subrogated to all rights of the Indemnified Party or Indemnified Person with respect to all third parties, firms or corporations relating to the matter for which indemnification has been made. The failure to deliver written notice to the indemnifying party within a reasonable time of the commencement of any such action shall not relieve such indemnifying party of any liability to the Indemnified Person or Indemnified Party under this Section 6, except to the extent that the indemnifying party is prejudiced in its ability to defend such action.

(d) The indemnification required by this <u>Section</u> 6 shall be made by periodic payments of the amount thereof during the course of the investigation or defense, as and when bills are received or Indemnified Damages are incurred.

(e) The indemnity agreements contained herein shall be in addition to (i) any cause of action or similar right of the Indemnified Party or Indemnified Person against the indemnifying party or others, and (ii) any liabilities the indemnifying party may be subject to pursuant to the law.

7. <u>Contribution</u>. To the extent any indemnification by an indemnifying party is prohibited or limited by law, the indemnifying party agrees to make the maximum contribution with respect to any amounts for which it would otherwise be liable under <u>Section</u> 6 to the fullest extent permitted by law; provided, however, that: (i) no seller of Registrable Securities guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any seller of Registrable Securities who was not guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation; and (ii) contribution by any seller of Registrable Securities shall be limited in amount to the net amount of proceeds received by such seller from the sale of such Registrable Securities.

## 8. <u>Reports and Disclosures under the Securities Acts</u>.

With a view to making available to the Investor the benefits of Rule 144, the Company agrees, at the Company's sole expense, to:

(a) make and keep public information available, as those terms are understood and defined in Rule 144;

(b) file with the Commission in a timely manner all reports and other documents required of the Company under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act so long as the Company remains subject to such requirements and the filing of such reports and other documents is required for the applicable provisions of Rule 144;

(c) furnish to the Investor so long as the Investor owns Registrable Securities, promptly upon request, (i) a written statement by the Company that it has complied with the reporting and/ or disclosure provisions of Rule 144, the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, (ii) a copy of the most recent annual or quarterly report of the Company and such other reports and documents so filed by the Company, and (iii) such other information as may be reasonably requested to permit the Investor to sell such securities pursuant to Rule 144 without registration (for the avoidance of doubt, any filing available to the Investor via the Commission's live EDGAR system shall be deemed "furnished to the Investor" hereunder); and

(d) take such additional action as is requested by the Investor to enable the Investor to sell the Registrable Securities pursuant to Rule 144, including, without limitation, delivering all such legal opinions, consents, certificates, resolutions and instructions to the Company's transfer agent as may be requested from time to time by the Investor and otherwise reasonably cooperate with Investor and Investor's broker to effect such sale of securities pursuant to Rule 144.

The Company agrees that damages may be an inadequate remedy for any breach of the terms and provisions of this <u>Section</u> 8 and that Investor shall, whether or not it is pursuing any remedies at law, be entitled to equitable relief in the form of a preliminary or permanent injunction, without having to post any bond or other security, upon any breach or threatened breach of any such terms or provisions. Investor agrees that the Rule 144 rights under this Agreement are subject to the delivery by the Investor of a bona fide fair market offer for a licensing or funding opportunity pursuant to the Purchase Agreement.

9. <u>Assignment of Registration Rights</u>. None of the Parties may assign this Agreement or any other Transaction Document to any Person without the prior consent of the others; *provided that* without the consent of the other, (i) the Company may assign its rights and obligations under this Agreement and other Transaction Documents to the Successor Company;

(ii) the Purchaser may assign its rights and obligations under this agreement to an Affiliate of the Purchaser. In the event of a Reverse Merger Transaction, the Company's rights and obligations under this Agreement shall be automatically assigned to the Successor Company, and the Parties agree that the terms of this Agreement shall be construed to give effect to such assignment.

**10.** <u>Amendment of Registration Rights</u>. Provisions of this Agreement may be amended and the observance thereof may be waived (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively), only with the mutual written consent of the Company and the Investor. Failure of any Party to exercise any right or remedy under this Agreement or otherwise, or delay by a Party in exercising such right or remedy, shall not operate as a waiver thereof.

## 11. <u>Miscellaneous</u>.

(a) A Person is deemed to be a holder of Registrable Securities whenever such Person owns or is deemed to own of record such Registrable Securities. If the Company receives conflicting instructions, notices or elections from two or more Persons with respect to the same Registrable Securities, the Company shall act upon the basis of instructions, notice or election received from the registered owner of such Registrable Securities.

(b) Any notices, consents, waivers or other communications required or permitted to be given under the terms of this Agreement must be in writing and will be deemed to have been delivered upon receipt, when delivered by electronic mail, return receipt requested, properly addressed to the Party to receive the same. The addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Company:	Atlis Motor Vehicles, Inc. Attn: Mark Hanchett Email: mark@atlismotorvehicles.com
If to GYBL:	GEM Yield Bahamas Ltd. Attn: Cristopher F. Brown, Director Email: cbrown@gemny.com
With a copy (which shall not constitute notice):	Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP Attn: Boris Dolgonos Email: bdolgonos@gibsondunn.com
If to the Purchaser:	GEM Global Yield LLC SCS Attn: Christopher F. Brown, Manager Email: cbrown@gemny.com
With a copy (which shall not constitute notice):	Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP Attn: Boris Dolgonos Email: bdolgonos@gibsondunn.com

or at such other address and/or email address and/or to the attention of such other person as the recipient Party has specified by written notice given to each other Party three (3) Trading Days prior to the effectiveness of such change. Written confirmation of receipt (A) given by the recipient of such notice, consent, waiver or other communication, or (B) mechanically or electronically generated by the sender's computer or email service containing the time, date, recipient email address and text of such transmission shall be rebuttable evidence of personal service or receipt.

(c) Failure of any Party to exercise any right or remedy under this Agreement or otherwise, or delay by a Party in exercising such right or remedy, shall not operate as a waiver thereof.

(d) This Agreement shall be governed by the internal laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to the choice of law provisions except Section 5-1401 of the New York General Obligations Law. EACH PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION HEREWITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

(e) All disputes, controversies or claims between the Parties arising out of or in connection with this Agreement (including its existence, validity or termination) which cannot be amicably resolved shall be finally resolved and settled under the Rules of Arbitration of the American Arbitration Association and its affiliate the International Center for Dispute Resolution in New York City. The arbitration tribunal shall be composed of one arbitrator. The arbitration will take place in New York City, New York, and shall be conducted in the English language. The arbitration award shall be final and binding on the Parties.

(f) This Agreement and the Purchase Agreement constitute the entire agreement among the Parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof. There are no restrictions, promises, warranties or undertakings, other than those set forth or referred to herein and therein. This Agreement and the Purchase Agreement supersede all prior agreements and understandings among the Parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof.

(g) Subject to the requirements of <u>Section</u> 9, this Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the permitted successors and assigns of each of the Parties hereto.

(h) The headings in this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and shall not limit or otherwise affect the meaning hereof.

(i) This Agreement may be executed in identical counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original but all of which shall constitute one and the same agreement. This Agreement, once executed by a Party, may be delivered to the other Party hereto by email in a "pdf" format data file of a copy of this Agreement bearing the signature of the Party so delivering this Agreement.

(j) Each Party shall do and perform, or cause to be done and performed, all such further acts and things, and shall execute and deliver all such other agreements, certificates, instruments and documents, as the other Party may reasonably request in order to carry out the intent and accomplish the purposes of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.

(k) The language used in this Agreement will be deemed to be the language chosen by the Parties to express their mutual intent, and no rules of strict construction will be applied against any Party.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank; Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have caused this Registration Rights Agreement to be duly executed as of day and year first above written.

# THE COMPANY:

# ATLIS MOTOR VEHICLES, INC.

By:	
Name:	
Title:	

# PURCHASER:

# GEM GLOBAL YIELD LLC SCS

By: Name: Christopher F. Brown Title: Manager

# GEM YIELD BAHAMAS LIMITED

By:\_\_\_\_\_\_ Name: Christopher F. Brown Title: Director

[Signature Page to Registration Rights Agreement]

## EXHIBIT A

# FORM OF NOTICE OF EFFECTIVENESS OF REGISTRATION STATEMENT

[TRANSFER AGENT] Attn:

Re: Atlis Motor Vehicles, Inc.

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Pursuant to the Offering, the Company also has entered into a Registration Rights Agreement with the Investor (the "<u>Registration Rights Agreement</u>") pursuant to which the Company agreed, among other things, to register the Registrable Securities (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "<u>Securities Act</u>"). In connection with the Company's obligations under the Registration Rights Agreement, on \_\_\_\_\_\_\_, the Company filed a Registration Statement on Form\_\_\_\_\_\_(File No. 333-\_\_\_\_\_\_) (the "<u>Registration Statement</u>") with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "<u>Commission</u>") relating to the Registrable Securities which names the Investor as a selling shareholder thereunder.

In connection with the foregoing, we advise you that a member of the Commission's staff has advised us by \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ that the Commission has entered an order declaring the Registration Statement effective under the Securities Act at [ENTER TIME OF EFFECTIVENESS] on [ENTER DATE OF EFFECTIVENESS], and we have no knowledge that any stop order suspending its effectiveness has been issued or that any proceedings for that purpose are pending before, or threatened by, the Commission. Thus, the Registrable Securities are available for resale under the Securities Act pursuant to the Registration Statement.

Very truly yours,

By: Name: Title:

cc: Investor

## EXHIBIT B

# FORM OF WARRANT

[See attached.]

NEITHER THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY NOR THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON THE EXERCISE OF THIS WARRANT HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "<u>SECURITIES ACT</u>") OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS. SUCH SECURITIES MAY BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED ONLY (A) TO THE COMPANY, (B) IN COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, IF AVAILABLE, AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, (C) PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT, OR (D) IN A TRANSACTION THAT DOES NOT REQUIRE REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, AND THE HOLDER HAS, PRIOR TO SUCH SALE, FURNISHED TO THE COMPANY AN OPINION OF COUNSEL OR OTHER EVIDENCE OF EXEMPTION, IN EITHER CASE REASONABLY SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY. HEDGING TRANSACTIONS INVOLVING THESE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE CONDUCTED UNLESS IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT.

### WARRANT TO PURCHASE

### SHARES OF COMMON STOCK

OF

### ATLIS MOTOR VEHICLES, INC.

Expires: September 27, 2025

Date of Issuance: August 18, 2023

No. of Shares: 340,374 shares of Class A common stock

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned, Nxu, Inc. f/k/a/ Atlis Motor Vehicles, Inc., a Delaware corporation and having a principal place of business at 1828 N Higley Rd, Ste 116, Mesa, Arizona 85205, U.S.A. (together with its successors and assigns, the "<u>Issuer</u>" and the "<u>Company</u>"), hereby certifies that GEM Yield Bahamas Limited ("<u>GEM</u>") or its assigns is entitled to subscribe for and purchase, during the Term (as hereinafter defined), in accordance with the terms of this Warrant, up to 340,374 shares of Class A common stock, at an exercise price per Share of \$82.12, the closing bid price of the Common Shares on the September 27, 2022 (the "Public Listing Date"); provided, that, on September 27, 2023 (the "<u>Adjustment Date</u>"), if all or any portion of this Warrant remains unexercised and the average closing price of the Common Shares for the 10 Trading Days following the Adjustment Date is less than 90% of the then current exercise price of this Warrant (the "<u>Baseline Price</u>"), then the exercise price of this Warrant shall be adjusted to 105% of the Baseline Price. Capitalized terms used in this Warrant shall have the respective meanings specified in <u>Section</u> 8 hereof, and capitalized terms used but not defined in this Warrant have the meanings given them in the Purchase Agreement. This Warrant is issued in accordance with, and subject to, the terms and conditions of the Purchase Agreement.

1. <u>Term</u>. The Holder may exercise this Warrant for a period which commenced on September 27, 2022, and shall expire at 6:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on September 27, 2025 (such period being the "<u>Term</u>").

### 2. <u>Method of Exercise; Payment; Issuance of New Warrant; Transfer and Exchange</u>.

(a) <u>Time of Exercise</u>. The purchase rights represented by this Warrant may be exercised in whole or in part during the Term.

(b) <u>Method of Exercise</u>. The Holder hereof may exercise this Warrant, in whole or in part, by the surrender of this Warrant (with the exercise form attached hereto, duly executed at the principal office of the Issuer, and by the payment to the Issuer of an amount of consideration therefor equal to the Warrant Price in effect on the date of such exercise multiplied by the number of Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant is then being exercised, payable at such Holder's election (i) by certified or official bank check or by wire transfer to an account designated by the Issuer, (ii) by "cashless exercise" in accordance with the provisions <u>Section</u> 2(c) below, or

(iii) by a combination of the foregoing methods of payment selected by the Holder of this Warrant.

### (c) <u>Cashless Exercise</u>.

(i) Notwithstanding any provisions herein to the contrary, if the Per Share Market Value of one Common Share is greater than the Warrant Price (at the date of calculation as set forth below), in lieu of exercising this Warrant by payment of cash, the Holder may exercise this Warrant by a cashless exercise and shall receive the number of Common Shares equal to an amount (as determined below) by surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Issuer together with the properly endorsed notice of exercise, in which event the Issuer shall issue to the Holder a number of Common Shares computed using the following formula:

 $\begin{array}{l} X = -(\underline{A})(\underline{Y}) \\ Y \\ B \end{array}$ 

Where

X = the number of Common Shares to be issued to the Holder.

Y = the number of Common Shares purchasable upon exercise of all of the Warrant or, if only a portion of the Warrant is being exercised, the portion of the Warrant being exercised.

A = the Warrant Price.

B = the Per Share Market Value of one Common Share.

For purposes of Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act, it is intended, understood and acknowledged that the Warrant Shares issued in a cashless exercise transaction shall be deemed to have been acquired by the Holder, and the holding period for such shares shall be deemed to have commenced, on the date this Warrant was originally issued.

(d) Issuance of Share Certificates. In the event of any exercise of this Warrant in accordance with and subject to the terms and conditions hereof, certificates for the Warrant Shares so purchased shall be dated the date of such exercise and delivered to the Holder hereof within a reasonable time, not exceeding five Trading Days after such exercise (the "Delivery Date") or, at the request of the Holder (provided that a registration statement under the Securities Act providing for the resale of the Warrant Shares is then in effect or that the Warrant Shares are otherwise exempt from registration), issued and delivered to the Depository Trust Company ("<u>DTC</u>") account on the Holder's behalf via the Deposit Withdrawal Agent Commission System ("<u>DWAC</u>") within a reasonable time, not exceeding three (3) Trading Days after such exercise, and the Holder hereof shall be deemed for all purposes to be the holder of the Warrant Shares so purchased as of the date of such exercise. Notwithstanding the foregoing to the contrary, the Issuer or its transfer agent shall be obligated to issue and deliver the shares to the DTC on a holder's behalf via DWAC only if such exercise is in connection with a sale or other exemption from registration by which the shares may be issued without a restrictive legend and the Issuer and its transfer agent are participating in DTC through the DWAC system. The Holder shall deliver this original Warrant, or an indemnification reasonably acceptable to the Issuer undertaking with respect to such Warrant in the case of its loss, theft or destruction, at such time that this Warrant is fully exercised. This Warrant shall be exercisable, either in its entirety or, from time to time, for part only of the number of Warrant Shares referenced by this Warrant. If this Warrant is submitted in connection with any partial exercise and the number of Warrant Shares represented by this Warrant submitted for exercise is greater than the actual number of Warrant Shares being acquired upon such exercise, then the Company shall, as soon as practicable, and in no event later than five Business Days after any exercise, and at its own expense, issue a new Warrant of like tenor representing the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares purchasable immediately prior to such exercise under this Warrant, less the number of Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant is exercised. With respect to partial exercises of this Warrant, the Issuer shall keep written records for the Holder of the number of Warrant Shares exercised as of each date of exercise.

Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Certificates upon Exercise. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the (e) Issuer fails to cause its transfer agent to transmit to the Holder a certificate or certificates representing the Warrant Shares pursuant to an exercise on or before the Delivery Date, and if after such date the Holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) Common Shares to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of the Warrant Shares which the Holder anticipated receiving upon such exercise (a "Buy-In"), then the Issuer shall (1) pay in cash to the Holder the amount by which (x) the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the Common Shares so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (A) the number of Warrant Shares that the Issuer was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the exercise at issue times (B) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (2) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Warrant and equivalent number of Warrant Shares for which such exercise was not honored or deliver to the Holder the number of Common Shares that would have been issued had the Issuer timely complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases Common Shares having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of Common Shares with an aggregate sale price giving rise to such purchase obligation of \$10,000, under clause (1) of the immediately preceding sentence the Issuer shall be required to pay the Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Issuer written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Buy-In, together with applicable confirmations and other evidence reasonably requested by the Issuer. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Issuer's failure to timely deliver certificates representing Common Shares upon exercise of this Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

(f) <u>Transferability of Warrant</u>. This Warrant may be transferred by a Holder, in whole or in part, without the prior written consent of the Issuer, (i) at any time, to an Affiliate of the Holder, or (ii) at any time following the Public Listing Date, to any Person. If transferred pursuant to this paragraph, this Warrant may be transferred on the books of the Issuer by the Holder hereof in person or by duly authorized attorney, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Issuer, properly endorsed (by the Holder executing an assignment in the form attached hereto) and upon payment of any necessary transfer tax or other governmental charge imposed upon such transfer. This Warrant is exchangeable at the principal office of the Issuer for Warrants to purchase the same aggregate number of Warrant Shares, each new Warrant to represent the right to purchase such number of Warrant Shares as the Holder hereof shall designate at the time of such exchange. All Warrants issued on transfers or exchanges shall be dated the date hereof and shall be identical with this Warrant except as to the number of Warrant Shares issuable pursuant thereto.

(g) <u>Continuing Rights of Holder</u>. The Issuer will, at the time of, or at any time after, each exercise of this Warrant, upon the request of the Holder hereof, acknowledge in writing the extent, if any, of its continuing obligation to afford to such Holder all rights to which such Holder shall continue to be entitled after such exercise in accordance with the terms of this Warrant, <u>provided</u> that if any such Holder shall fail to make any such request, the failure shall not affect the continuing obligation of the Issuer to afford such rights to such Holder.

## (h) <u>Compliance with Securities Laws</u>.

(i) The Holder of this Warrant, by acceptance hereof, acknowledges that this Warrant and the Warrant Shares to be issued upon exercise hereof are being acquired solely for the Holder's own account and not as a nominee for any other party, and for investment, and that the Holder will not offer, sell or otherwise dispose of this Warrant or any Warrant Shares to be issued upon exercise hereof except pursuant to an effective registration statement, or an exemption from registration, under the Securities Act and any applicable state securities laws.

(ii) Except as provided in paragraph (iii) below, this Warrant and all certificates representing Warrant Shares issued upon exercise hereof shall be stamped or imprinted with a legend in substantially the following form:

NEITHER THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY NOR THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON THE EXERCISE OF THIS WARRANT HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "<u>SECURITIES ACT</u>") OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS. SUCH SECURITIES MAY BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED ONLY (A) TO THE COMPANY, (B) IN COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, IF AVAILABLE, AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, (C) PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT, OR (D) IN A TRANSACTION THAT DOES NOT REQUIRE REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, AND THE HOLDER HAS, PRIOR TO SUCH SALE, FURNISHED TO THE COMPANY AN OPINION OF COUNSEL OR OTHER EVIDENCE OF EXEMPTION, IN EITHER CASE REASONABLY SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY.

The Issuer agrees to reissue this Warrant or certificates representing any of the Warrant Shares, without the legend set forth above if (iii) at such time, prior to making any transfer of any such securities, the Holder shall give written notice to the Issuer describing the manner and terms of such transfer. Such proposed transfer will not be effected until: (a) either (i) the Issuer has received an opinion of counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Issuer, to the effect that the registration or qualification of such securities under the Securities Act is not required in connection with such proposed transfer, (ii) a registration statement under the Securities Act or state securities laws covering such proposed disposition has been filed by the Issuer with the Securities and Exchange Commission and has become effective under the Securities Act and the securities have been qualified under state securities laws, (iii) the Issuer has received other evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Issuer that such registration and qualification under the Securities Act and state securities laws are not required, or (iv) the Holder provides the Issuer with reasonable assurances that such security can be sold pursuant to Rule 144 under the Securities Act; and (b) either (i) the Issuer has received an opinion of counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Issuer, to the effect that registration or qualification under the securities or "blue sky" laws of any state is not required in connection with such proposed disposition, or (ii) compliance with applicable state securities or "blue sky" laws has been effected or a valid exemption exists with respect thereto. The Issuer will respond to any such notice from a holder within five Trading Days. In the case of any proposed transfer under this Section 2(h), the Issuer will use reasonable efforts to comply with any such applicable state securities or "blue sky" laws, but shall in no event be required, (x) to qualify to do business in any state where it is not then qualified, (y) to take any action that would subject it to tax or to the general service of process in any state where it is not then subject, or (z) to comply with state securities or "blue sky" laws of any state for which registration by coordination is unavailable to the Issuer. The restrictions on transfer contained in this Section 2(h) shall be in addition to, and not by way of limitation of, any other restrictions on transfer contained in any other Section of this Warrant. Whenever a certificate representing the Warrant Shares is required to be issued to a the Holder without a legend, in lieu of delivering physical certificates representing the Warrant Shares, the Issuer shall cause its transfer agent to electronically transmit the Warrant Shares to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder or Holder's prime broker with DTC through its DWAC system (to the extent not inconsistent with any provisions of this Warrant or the Purchase Agreement).

(i) <u>Accredited Investor Status</u>. In no event may the Holder exercise this Warrant in whole or in part unless the Holder is an "accredited investor" as defined in Regulation D under the Securities Act.

### 3. Shares Fully Paid; Reservation and Listing of Shares; Covenants.

(a) <u>Shares Fully Paid</u>. The Issuer represents, warrants, covenants and agrees that all Warrant Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant or otherwise hereunder will, when issued in accordance with the terms of this Warrant, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges created by or through the Issuer. The Issuer further covenants and agrees that during the period within which this Warrant may be exercised, the Issuer will at all times have authorized and reserved for the purpose of the issuance upon exercise of this Warrant a number of authorized but unissued Common Shares equal to at least one hundred fifty (150%) of the number of Common Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant without regard to any limitations on exercise.

(b) Reservation. If any Common Shares required to be reserved for issuance upon exercise of this Warrant or as otherwise provided hereunder require registration or qualification with any Governmental Authority under any federal or state law before such shares may be so issued, the Issuer will in good faith use its best efforts as expeditiously as possible at its expense to cause such shares to be duly registered or qualified. If the Issuer shall list any Common Shares on any securities exchange or market it will, at its expense, list thereon, and maintain and increase when necessary such listing, of, all Warrant Shares from time to time issued upon exercise of this Warrant or as otherwise provided hereunder (provided that such Warrant Shares have been registered pursuant to a registration statement under the Securities Act then in effect), and, to the extent permissible under the applicable securities exchange or market, and will maintain such listing of, any other securities which the Holder of this Warrant shall be entitled to receive upon the exercise of this Warrant if at the time any securities of the same class shall be listed on such securities exchange or market by the Issuer.

(c) <u>Covenants</u>. The Issuer shall not by any action including, without limitation, amending the Certificate of Incorporation or the by-laws of the Issuer, or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of the Holder hereof. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Issuer will (i) not permit the par value, if any, of its Common Shares to exceed the then effective Warrant Price, (ii) not amend or modify any provision of the Certificate of Incorporation or by-laws of the Issuer in any manner that would adversely affect the rights of the Holder, (iii) take all such action as may be reasonably necessary in order that the Issuer may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassesable Common Shares, free and clear of any liens, claims, encumbrances and restrictions (other than as provided herein) upon the exercise of this Warrant, and (iv) use its best efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof as may be reasonably necessary to enable the Issuer to perform its obligations under this Warrant.

(d) Loss, Theft, Destruction of Warrant. Upon receipt of evidence satisfactory to the Issuer of the ownership of and the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of any Warrant and, in the case of any such loss, theft or destruction, upon receipt of indemnity or security satisfactory to the Issuer or, in the case of any such mutilation, upon surrender and cancellation of such Warrant, the Issuer will make and deliver, in lieu of such lost, stolen, destroyed or mutilated Warrant, a new Warrant of like tenor and representing the right to purchase the number of Common Shares remaining available upon exercise of the Warrant which has been lost, stolen, destroyed or mutilated.

(e) <u>Payment of Taxes</u>. The Issuer will pay all transfer and issuance taxes attributable to the preparation, issuance and delivery of this Warrant (and any replacement Warrants) including, without limitation, all documentary and stamp taxes attributable to the initial issuance of the Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant; *provided, however*, that the Issuer shall not be required to pay any tax or taxes which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issuance or delivery of any certificates representing Warrant Shares in a name other than that of the Holder in respect to which such shares are issued.

4. <u>Adjustment of Warrant Price</u>. The price at which such Warrant Shares may be purchased upon exercise of this Warrant shall be subject to adjustment from time to time as set forth in this <u>Section</u> 4. The Issuer shall give the Holder notice of any event described below which requires an adjustment pursuant to this <u>Section</u> 4 in accordance with the notice provisions set forth in <u>Section</u> 5.

(a) Recapitalization, Reorganization, Reclassification, Consolidation, Merger or Sale. In the event that the Holder has elected not to exercise this Warrant prior to the consummation of a Change of Control, so long as the Surviving Corporation pursuant to any Change of Control is a company that has a class of equity securities registered pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and its common shares are listed or quoted on a U.S. national securities exchange, the Surviving Corporation and/or each Person (other than the Issuer) which may be required to deliver any Securities, cash or property upon the exercise of this Warrant as provided herein shall assume, by written instrument delivered to, and reasonably satisfactory to, the Holder of this Warrant, (A) the obligations of the Issuer under this Warrant, including, without limitation, those under the Registration Rights Agreement (as defined below) (and if the Issuer shall survive the consummation of such Change of Control, such assumption shall be in addition to, and shall not release the Issuer from, any continuing obligations of the Issuer under this Warrant), and (B) the obligation to deliver to such Holder such Securities, cash or property as, in accordance with the foregoing provisions of this Section 4(a), such Holder shall be entitled to receive, and the Surviving Corporation and/or each such Person shall have similarly delivered to such Holder an opinion of counsel for the Surviving Corporation and/or each such Person, which counsel shall be reasonably satisfactory to such Holder, or in the alternative, a written acknowledgement executed by the President or Chief Financial Officer of the Issuer, stating that this Warrant shall thereafter continue in full force and effect and the terms hereof (including, without limitation, all of the provisions of this Section 4(a)) shall be applicable to the Securities, cash or property which the Surviving Corporation and/or each such Person may be required to deliver upon any exercise of this Warrant or the exercise of any rights pursuant hereto. If following such a Change of Control, the Surviving Corporation does not have a registered class of equity securities and common shares listed on a U.S. national securities exchange as described in the first sentence of this Section 4(a), then the Holder shall be entitled to receive compensation in accordance with the terms of Section 4.13 of the Purchase Agreement.

(b) Share Dividends, Subdivisions and Combinations. If at any time the Issuer shall:

(i) make or issue or set a record date for the holders of the Common Shares for the purpose of entitling them to receive a dividend payable in, or other distribution of, Common Shares, Common Shares, or Common Shares,

- (ii) subdivide its outstanding Common Shares into a larger number of
- (iii) combine its outstanding Common Shares into a smaller number of

then (1) the number of Common Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately after the occurrence of any such event shall be adjusted to equal the number of Common Shares which a record holder of the same number of Common Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to the occurrence of such event would own or be entitled to receive after the happening of such event, and (2) the Warrant Price then in effect shall be adjusted to equal (A) the Warrant Price then in effect multiplied by the number of Common Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to the adjustment divided by (B) the number of Common Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately after such adjustment.

(c) <u>Certain Other Distributions</u>. If at any time the Issuer shall make or issue or set a record date for the holders of the Common Shares for the purpose of entitling them to receive any dividend or other distribution of:

(i) cash,

(ii) any evidences of its indebtedness, any shares of stock of any class or any other securities or property of any nature whatsoever (other than cash, Common Share Equivalents or Additional Common Shares), or

(iii) any warrants or other rights to subscribe for or purchase any evidences of its indebtedness, any shares of stock of any class or any other securities or property of any nature whatsoever (other than cash, Common Share Equivalents or Additional Common Shares), then (1) the number of Common Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable shall be adjusted to equal the product of the number of Common Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable shall be adjusted to equal the product of the number of Common Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such adjustment multiplied by a fraction (A) the numerator of which shall be the Per Share Market Value of Common Shares at the date of taking such record and (B) the denominator of which shall be such Per Share Market Value minus the amount allocable to one share of Common Shares of any such cash so distributable and of the fair value (as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Issuer and supported by an opinion from an investment banking firm mutually agreed upon by the Issuer and the Holder) of any and all such evidences of indebtedness, shares of stock, other securities or property or warrants or other subscription or purchase rights so distributable, and (2) the Warrant Price then in effect shall be adjusted to equal (A) the Narrant Price then in effect multiplied by the number of Common Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to the adjustment divided by (B) the number of Ordinary Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to the adjustment divided by (B) the number of rom par value on par value on par value or from no par value to par value or par value of such shares of such within the meaning of this <u>Section 4(C)</u> and, if the outstanding Common Shares shall be changed into a larger or smaller num

(d) <u>Issuance of Additional Common Shares</u>. In the event the Issuer shall at any time following the Public Listing Date issue any Additional Common Shares (otherwise than as provided in the foregoing subsections (b) through (c) of this <u>Section 4</u>), at a price per share less than the Warrant Price then in effect or without consideration, then the Warrant Price upon each such issuance shall be adjusted to the price equal to the consideration per share paid for such Additional Common Shares.

(e) <u>Issuance of Common Share Equivalents.</u> In the event the Issuer shall at any time following the Public Listing Date take a record of the holders of its Common Shares for the purpose of entitling them to receive a distribution of, or shall in any manner (whether directly or by assumption in a merger in which the Issuer is the surviving corporation) issue or sell, any Common Share Equivalents, whether or not the rights to exchange or convert thereunder are immediately exercisable, and the price per share for which Common Shares are issuable upon such conversion or exchange shall be less than the Warrant Price in effect immediately prior to the time of such issue or sale, or if, after any such issuance of Common Share Equivalents, the price per share for which Additional Common Shares may be issuable thereafter is amended or adjusted, and such price as so amended shall be less than the Warrant Price in effect at the time of such amendment or adjustment, then the Warrant Price then in effect shall be adjusted as provided in <u>Section 4(d)</u>. No further adjustments of the number of Common Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable and the Warrant Price then in effect shall be made upon the actual issue of such Common Shares upon conversion or exchange of such Common Share Equivalents.

(f) <u>Other Provisions applicable to Adjustments under this Section</u>. The following provisions shall be applicable to the making of adjustments of the number of Common Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable and the Warrant Price then in effect provided for in this <u>Section</u> 4:

Computation of Consideration. To the extent that any Additional Common Shares or any Common Share Equivalents (or any warrants (i) or other rights therefor) shall be issued for cash consideration, the consideration received by the Issuer therefor shall be the amount of the cash received by the Issuer therefor, or, if such Additional Common Shares or Common Share Equivalents are offered by the Issuer for subscription, the subscription price, or, if such Additional Common Shares or Common Share Equivalents are sold to underwriters or dealers for public offering without a subscription offering, the initial public offering price (in any such case subtracting any amounts paid or receivable for accrued interest or accrued dividends and without taking into account any compensation, discounts or expenses paid or incurred by the Issuer for and in the underwriting of, or otherwise in connection with, the issuance thereof). In connection with any merger or consolidation in which the Issuer is the Surviving Corporation (other than any consolidation or merger in which the previously outstanding Common Shares of the Issuer shall be changed to or exchanged for the stock, ordinary or common shares, or other securities of another corporation), the amount of consideration therefor shall be deemed to be the fair value, as determined reasonably and in good faith by the Board, of such portion of the assets and business of the non-surviving corporation as the Board may determine to be attributable to such Common Shares or Common Share Equivalents, as the case may be. The consideration for any Additional Common Shares issuable pursuant to any warrants or other rights to subscribe for or purchase the same shall be the consideration received by the Issuer for issuing such warrants or other rights plus the additional consideration payable to the Issuer upon exercise of such warrants or other rights. The consideration for any Additional Common Shares issuable pursuant to the terms of any Common Share Equivalents shall be the consideration received by the Issuer for issuing warrants or other rights to subscribe for or purchase such Common Share Equivalents, plus the consideration paid or payable to the Issuer in respect of the subscription for or purchase of such Common Share Equivalents, plus the additional consideration, if any, payable to the Issuer upon the exercise of the right of conversion or exchange in such Common Share Equivalents. In the event of any consolidation or merger of the Issuer in which the Issuer is not the Surviving Corporation or in which the previously outstanding Common Shares of the Issuer shall be changed into or exchanged for the stock, ordinary or common shares, or other securities of another corporation, or in the event of any sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Issuer for stock, ordinary or common shares, or other securities of any corporation, the Issuer shall be deemed to have issued a number of Common Shares for stock, ordinary or common shares, or securities or other property of the other corporation computed on the basis of the actual exchange ratio on which the transaction was predicated, and for a consideration equal to the fair market value on the date of such transaction of all such stock, ordinary or common shares, or securities or other property of the other corporation. In the event any consideration received by the Issuer for any securities consists of property other than cash, the fair market value thereof at the time of issuance or as otherwise applicable shall be as determined in good faith by the Board. In the event Common Shares are issued with other shares or securities or other assets of the Issuer for consideration which covers both, the consideration computed as provided in this Section 4(f)(i) shall be allocated among such securities and assets as determined in good faith by the Board.

(ii) When Adjustments to Be Made. The adjustments required by this Section 4 shall be made whenever and as often as any specified event requiring an adjustment shall occur, except that any adjustment of the number of Common Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable that would otherwise be required may be postponed (except in the case of a subdivision or combination of Common Shares, as provided for in Section 4(b)) up to, but not beyond the date of exercise if such adjustment either by itself or with other adjustments not previously made adds or subtracts less than one percent of the Common Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to the making of such adjustment. Any adjustment representing a change of less than such minimum amount (except as aforesaid) which is postponed shall be carried forward and made as soon as such adjustment, together with other adjustments required by this Section 4 and not previously made, would result in a minimum adjustment or on the date of exercise. For the purpose of any adjustment, any specified event shall be deemed to have occurred at the close of business on the date of its occurrence.

(iii) <u>Fractional Interests</u>. In computing adjustments under this <u>Section</u> 4, fractional interests in Common Shares shall be taken into account to the nearest one hundredth (1/100th) of a share.

(iv) <u>When Adjustment Not Required</u>. If the Issuer shall take a record of the holders of its Common Shares for the purpose of entitling them to receive a dividend or distribution or subscription or purchase rights and shall, thereafter and before the distribution to shareholders thereof, legally abandon its plan to pay or deliver such dividend, distribution, subscription or purchase rights, then thereafter no adjustment shall be required by reason of the taking of such record and any such adjustment previously made in respect thereof shall be rescinded and annulled.

(g) <u>Form of Warrant after Adjustments</u>. The form of this Warrant need not be changed because of any adjustments in the Warrant Price or the number and kind of Securities purchasable upon the exercise of this Warrant.

5. Notice of Adjustments. Whenever the Warrant Price or Warrant Share Number shall be adjusted pursuant to Section 4 hereof (for purposes of this Section 5, each an "adjustment"), the Issuer shall cause its Chief Financial Officer to prepare and execute a certificate setting forth, in reasonable detail, the event requiring the adjustment, the amount of the adjustment, the method by which such adjustment was calculated (including a description of the basis on which the Board made any determination hereunder), and the Warrant Price and Warrant Share Number after giving effect to such adjustment, and shall cause copies of such certificate to be delivered to the Holder of this Warrant promptly after each adjustment. Any dispute between the Issuer and the Holder of this Warrant with respect to the matters set forth in such certificate may at the option of the Holder of this Warrant be submitted to a national or regional accounting firm reasonably acceptable to the Issuer and the Holder, provided that the Issuer shall have ten (10) days after receipt of notice from such Holder of its selection of such firm to object thereto, in which case such Holder shall select another such firm and the Issuer shall have no such right of objection. The firm selected by the Holder of this Warrant as provided in the preceding sentence shall be instructed to deliver a written opinion as to such matters to the Issuer and such Holder within thirty (30) days after submission to it of such dispute. Such opinion shall be final and binding on the parties hereto. The costs and expenses of the initial accounting firm shall be paid equally by the Issuer and the Holder and, in the case of an objection by the Issuer, the costs and expenses of the subsequent accounting firm shall be paid in full by the Issuer.

6. <u>Fractional Shares</u>. No fractional Warrant Shares will be issued in connection with any exercise hereof, but in lieu of such fractional shares, the Issuer shall round the number of shares to be issued upon exercise up to the nearest whole number of shares.

7. <u>Ownership Cap and Exercise Restriction</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in this Warrant, at no time may a Holder of this Warrant exercise this Warrant if the number of Common Shares to be issued pursuant to such exercise would exceed, when aggregated with all other Common Shares owned by such Holder and its Affiliates at such time, the number of Common Shares which would result in such Holder and its Affiliates beneficially owning (as determined in accordance with Section 12(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules thereunder) in excess of 9.99% of the then issued and outstanding Common Shares; *provided, however*, that upon a Holder of this Warrant providing the Issuer with sixty-one (61) days' notice (pursuant to <u>Section</u> 12 hereof) (the <u>Waiver Notice</u>") that such Holder would like to waive this <u>Section</u> 7 with regard to any or all Common Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant, this <u>Section</u> 7 will be of no force or effect with regard to all or a portion of the Warrant referenced in the Waiver Notice until the date that the Holder notifies the Issuer (pursuant to <u>Section</u> 12 hereof) that the Holder revokes the Waiver Notice; *provided, further*, that during the sixty-one (61) day period prior to the expiration of the Term, the Holder may waive this <u>Section</u> 7 by providing a Waiver Notice at any time during such sixty-one (61) day period.

8. **Definitions.** For the purposes of this Warrant, the following terms have the following meanings:

"Additional Common Shares" means all Common Shares issued by the Issuer after the Public Listing Date, and all Other Common Shares, if any, issued by the Issuer after the Public Listing Date, except: (i) securities issued (other than for cash) in connection with a merger, acquisition, or consolidation, (ii) securities issued pursuant to the conversion or exercise of convertible or exercisable securities issued or outstanding on or prior to the date of the Purchase Agreement or issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement (so long as the conversion or exercise price in such securities are not amended to lower such price and/or adversely affect the Holder unless the issuance of shares pursuant to the Purchase Agreement results in a lower adjusted price), (iii) the Warrant Shares, (iv) securities issued in connection with bona fide strategic license agreements, consulting agreements, or other partnering or technology development arrangements so long as such issuances are not for the purpose of raising capital, (v) Common Shares issued or the issuance or grants of options to purchase Common Shares pursuant to the Issuer's option plans and employee equity purchase plans outstanding as they exist on the date of the Purchase Agreement or as subsequently approved by the Board provided that the number of Common Shares issued pursuant to such plans does not exceed five percent (5%) of the Common Shares outstanding, and (vi) any warrants issued to the finders, placement agents or their respective designees for the transactions contemplated by the Purchase Agreement or in subsequent offerings or placements. The exclusions set forth in this definition shall also apply to the issuance or sale of Common Share Equivalents.

"<u>Affiliate</u>" means, with respect to any Person, any other Person that, directly or indirectly, controls, is controlled by or is under common control with such Person. For purposes of this definition, the term "control" (including, with correlative meanings, the terms "controlling," "controlled by" and "under common control with"), as used with respect to any Person, means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of that Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise.

"Board" shall mean the Board of Directors of the Issuer.

"Business Day" means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or any other day on which commercial banks in the City of New York, New York, are authorized or required by law or executive order to close.

"<u>Certificate of Incorporation</u>" means the Certificate of Incorporation of the Issuer as in effect on the date hereof, and as hereafter from time to time amended, modified, supplemented or restated in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof and pursuant to applicable law.

"Change of Control" shall mean (i) the acquisition by any Person of direct or indirect beneficial ownership (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act) of more than 50% of the combined voting power of the then-issued and outstanding equity of the Company; (ii) the occurrence of a merger, consolidation, reorganization, share exchange or similar corporate transaction, whether or not the Company is the Surviving Corporation, other than a transaction which would result in the voting equity outstanding immediately prior thereto continuing to represent (either by remaining outstanding or by being converted into voting securities of the Surviving Corporation) at least 50% of the voting shares of the Company or such Surviving Corporation immediately after such transaction; or (iii) the sale, transfer or disposition of all or substantially all of the business and assets of the Company to any Person.

"Common Share Equivalent" means any Convertible Security or warrant, option or other right to subscribe for or purchase any Additional Common Shares or any Convertible Security.

"<u>Convertible Securities</u>" means evidences of indebtedness, shares of Equity Capital or other Securities which are or may be at any time convertible into or exchangeable for Additional Common Shares. The term "<u>Convertible Security</u>" means one of the Convertible Securities.

"Equity Capital" means and includes (i) any and all ordinary shares, stock or other common or ordinary equity shares, interests, participations or other equivalents of or interests therein (however designated), including, without limitation, shares of preferred or preference shares, (ii) all partnership interests (whether general or limited) in any Person which is a partnership,

(iii) all membership interests or limited liability company interests in any limited liability company, and (iv) all equity or ownership interests in any Person of any other type.

"Governmental Authority" means any governmental, regulatory or self-regulatory entity, department, body, official, authority, commission, board, agency or instrumentality, whether federal, state or local, and whether domestic or foreign.

"Holders" mean the Persons who shall from time to time own this Warrant or any one or more Warrants issued in replacement hereof in accordance with the terms hereof. The term "Holder" means one of the Holders.

"<u>Independent Appraiser</u>" means a nationally recognized or major regional investment banking firm or firm of independent certified public accountants of recognized standing (which may be the firm that regularly examines the financial statements of the Issuer) that is regularly engaged in the business of appraising the Equity Capital or assets of corporations or other entities as going concerns, and which is not affiliated with either the Issuer or the Holder of any Warrant.

"Other Common Shares" means any other Equity Capital of the Issuer of any class which shall be authorized at any time after the date of this Warrant (other than Common Shares) and which shall have the right to participate in the distribution of earnings and assets of the Issuer without limitation as to amount.

"Person" means an individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint stock company, trust, unincorporated organization, joint venture, Governmental Authority or other entity of whatever nature.

"Per Share Market Value" means on any particular date (a) the last closing bid price per Common Share on such date on a registered national stock exchange on which the Common Shares are then listed, or if there is no such price on such date, then the closing price on such exchange or quotation system on the date nearest preceding such date, or (b) if the Common Shares are not listed or traded then on any registered national stock exchange, the last closing bid price for a Common Share in the over-the-counter market, as reported by the U.S. national securities exchange on which the Common Shares are traded at the close of business on such date, or (c) if the Common Shares are not then publicly traded the fair market value of a Common Share as determined by an Independent Appraiser selected in good faith by the Holder; *provided, however*, that the Issuer, after receipt of the determination by such Independent Appraiser, shall have the right to select an additional Independent Appraiser, in which case, the fair market value shall be equal to the average of the determinations by each such Independent Appraiser; and *provided, further* that all determinations of the Per Share Market Value shall be appropriately adjusted for any dividends, splits or other similar transactions during such period. The determination of fair market value by an Independent Appraiser shall be based upon the fair market value of the Issuer determined on a going concern basis as between a willing buyer and a willing seller and taking into account all relevant factors determinative of value, and shall be final and binding on all parties. In determining the fair market value of any Common Shares, no consideration shall be given to any restrictions on transfer of the Common Shares imposed by agreement or by federal or state securities laws, or to the existence or absence of, or any limitations on, voting rights.

"Principal Market" means the U.S. national securities exchange on which the Company's Common Shares are traded.

"Purchase Agreement" means the Share Purchase Agreement dated as of the date hereof, by and among the Issuer, GEM Yield Bahamas Limited and GEM Global Yield LLC SCS.

"Securities" means any debt or equity securities of the Issuer, whether now or hereafter authorized, any instrument convertible into or exchangeable for Securities or a Security, and any option, warrant or other right to purchase or acquire any Security. "Security" means one of the Securities.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or any similar federal statute then in effect.

"Subsidiary" means any corporation at least 50% of whose outstanding Voting Shares shall at the time be owned directly or indirectly by the Issuer or by one or more of its Subsidiaries, or by the Issuer and one or more of its Subsidiaries.

"<u>Surviving Corporation</u>" means (a) the corporation surviving or resulting from any merger, consolidation, reorganization, share exchange or similar corporate transaction involving the Company; (b) the direct or indirect parent company of such surviving corporation; or (c) an entity that acquires all or substantially all of the business and assets of the Company.

"Term" has the meaning specified in Section 1 hereof.

"<u>Trading Day</u>" means a day on which the Common Shares are traded on a the Principal Market; *provided*, *however*, that in the event that the Common Shares are not listed or quoted as set forth in the foregoing clause, then Trading Day shall mean any day except Saturday, Sunday and any day which shall be a legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other government action to close.

"<u>Voting Shares</u>" means, as applied to the Equity Capital of any corporation, Equity Capital of any class or classes (however designated) having ordinary voting power for the election of a majority of the members of the Board of Directors (or other governing body) of such corporation, other than Equity Capital having such power only by reason of the happening of a contingency.

"<u>Warrant Price</u>" means the exercise price set forth in the first paragraph of this Warrant, as such price may be adjusted from time to time as shall result from the adjustments specified in this Warrant, including <u>Section 4</u> hereto.

"<u>Warrant Share Number</u>" means at any time the aggregate number of Warrant Shares which may at such time be purchased upon exercise of this Warrant, after giving effect to all prior adjustments and increases to such number made or required to be made under the terms hereof.

"Warrant Shares" means Common Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant.

- 9. <u>Other Notices</u>. In case at any time:
  - (a) the Issuer shall make any distributions to the holders of Common Shares; or
  - (b) the Issuer shall authorize the granting to all holders of its Common Shares of rights to subscribe for or purchase any shares of Equity Capital of any class or other rights; or
  - (c) there shall be any reclassification of the Equity Capital of the Issuer; or
  - (d) there shall be any capital reorganization by the Issuer; or

- (e) there shall be any (i) consolidation or merger involving the Issuer or (ii) sale, transfer or other disposition of all or substantially all of the Issuer's property, assets or business (except a merger or other reorganization in which the Issuer shall be the surviving corporation and its shares of Equity Capital shall continue to be outstanding and unchanged and except a consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or other disposition involving a wholly- owned Subsidiary); or
- (f) there shall be a voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding- up of the Issuer or any partial liquidation of the Issuer or distribution to holders of Common Shares;

then, in each such case, the Issuer shall, to the extent permitted by law, give written notice to the Holder of the date on which (i) the books of the Issuer shall close or a record shall be taken for such dividend, distribution or subscription rights or (ii) such reorganization, reclassification, consolidation, merger, disposition, dissolution, liquidation or winding-up, as the case may be, shall take place. Such notice also shall specify the date as of which the holders of Common Shares of record shall participate in such dividend, distribution or subscription rights, or shall be entitled to exchange their certificates for Common Shares for securities or other property deliverable upon such reorganization, reclassification, consolidation, merger, disposition, dissolution, liquidation or winding-up, as the case may be. To the extent permitted by law, such notice shall be given at least twenty (20) days prior to the action in question and not less than five (5) days prior to the record date or the date on which the Issuer's transfer books are closed in respect thereto. This Warrant entitles the Holder to receive copies of all financial and other information distributed or required to be distributed to the holders of the Common Shares.

**10.** <u>Amendment and Waiver</u>. Any term, covenant, agreement or condition in this Warrant may be amended, or compliance therewith may be waived (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively), by a written instrument or written instruments executed by the Issuer and the Holder.

11. Governing Law; Jurisdiction. This Warrant shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to any of the conflicts of law principles which would result in the application of the substantive law of another jurisdiction. This Warrant shall not be interpreted or construed with any presumption against the party causing this Warrant to be drafted. The Issuer and the Holder agree that venue for any dispute arising under this Warrant will lie exclusively in the state or federal courts located in New York, and the parties irrevocably waive any right to raise *forum non conveniens* or any other argument that New York is not the proper venue. The Issuer and the Holder irrevocably consent to personal jurisdiction in the state and federal courts of the state of New York. The Issuer and the Holder consent to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by sending by electronic mail a copy thereof to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Warrant and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing in this <u>Section</u> 11 shall affect or limit any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law. THE ISSUER AND THE HOLDER HEREBY AGREE THAT THE PREVAILING PARTY IN ANY SUIT, ACTION OR PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS WARRANT OR THE PURCHASE AGREEMENT, SHALL BE ENTITLED TO REIMBURSEMENT FOR REASONABLE LEGAL FEES FROM THE NON-PREVAILING PARTY. THE PARTIES HEREBY WAIVE ALL RIGHTS TO A TRIAL BY JURY.

12. <u>Notices</u>. Any notice, demand, request, waiver or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be delivered in writing by electronic mail, return receipt requested, properly addressed to the Party to receive the same. The email addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Company:	Nxu, Inc. Attn: Mark Hanchett Email: mark@nxuenergy.com
If to GEM:	GEM Yield Bahamas Ltd. Attn: Christopher F. Brown, Manager Email: cbrown@gemny.com
With a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:	Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP Attn: Boris Dolgonos Email: bdolgonos@gibsondunn.com

Any party hereto may from time to time change its address for notices by giving written notice of such changed address to the other party hereto.

13. Warrant Agent. The Issuer may, by written notice to each Holder of this Warrant, appoint an agent having an office in New York, New York for the purpose of issuing Warrant Shares on the exercise of this Warrant pursuant to Section 2(b) above, exchanging this Warrant pursuant to Section 2(c) above or replacing this Warrant pursuant to Section 3(d) above, or any of the foregoing, and thereafter any such issuance, exchange or replacement, as the case may be, shall be made at such office by such agent.

14. <u>Remedies</u>. The Issuer stipulates that the remedies at law of the Holder of this Warrant in the event of any default or threatened default by the Issuer in the performance of or compliance with any of the terms of this Warrant are not and will not be adequate and that, to the fullest extent permitted by law, such terms may be specifically enforced by a decree for the specific performance of any agreement contained herein or by an injunction against a violation of any of the terms hereof or otherwise.

15. <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. This Warrant and the rights evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of the Issuer (including any Successor Company as set forth in the Purchase Agreement), the Holder hereof and (to the extent provided herein) the Holders of Warrant Shares issued pursuant hereto, and shall be enforceable by any such Holder or Holder of Warrant Shares.

16. <u>Modification and Severability</u>. If, in any action before any court or agency legally empowered to enforce any provision contained herein, any provision hereof is found to be unenforceable, then such provision shall be deemed modified to the extent necessary to make it enforceable by such court or agency. If any such provision is not enforceable as set forth in the preceding sentence, the unenforceability of such provision shall not affect the other provisions of this Warrant, but this Warrant shall be construed as if such unenforceable provision had never been contained herein.

17. <u>Headings</u>. The headings of the Sections of this Warrant are for convenience of reference only and shall not, for any purpose, be deemed a part of this Warrant.

18. <u>Registration Rights</u>. The Holder of this Warrant is entitled to the benefit of certain registration rights with respect to the Warrant Shares issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant pursuant to that certain Registration Rights Agreement, of even date herewith, by and among the Issuer and the Holder (the "<u>Registration Rights Agreement</u>") and the registration rights with respect to the Warrant Shares issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant by any subsequent Holder may only be assigned in accordance with the terms and provisions of the Registration Rights Agreement.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

# NXU, INC. f/k/a ATLIS MOTOR VEHICLES, INC.

By:			
Name:			
Title:			
19			

### EXERCISE FORM WARRANT

## NXU, INC. f/k/a ATLIS MOTOR VEHICLES, INC.

The undersigned Warrant.	, pursuant to the provisions of the within Warrant, hereby elects to purchase Common Shares covered by the within
Dated:	Signature
	Address
Number of Common Shares b	eneficially owned or deemed beneficially owned by the Holder on the date of exercise:
The undersigned is an "accred	ited investor" as defined in Regulation D under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.
The undersigned intends that J	bayment of the Warrant Price shall be made as (check one):
Cash Exercise	
Cashless Exercis	e
If the Holder has elected a ca accordance with the terms of t	sh exercise, the Holder shall pay the sum of \$ by certified or official bank check (or via wire transfer) to the Issuer in he Warrant.
calculation set forth below, wl	hless exercise, a certificate shall be issued to the Holder for the number of shares equal to the whole number portion of the product of the nich is The Company shall pay a cash adjustment in respect of the fractional portion of the product of the calculation equal to the product of the fractional portion of such product and the Per Share Market Value on the date of exercise, which product is
	Where: $X = Y - (\underline{A})(\underline{Y})$ B
The number of Common Shar	es to be issued to the Holder("X").
The number of Common Shar exercised	es purchasable upon exercise of all of the Warrant or, if only a portion of the Warrant is being exercised, the portion of the Warrant being ("Y").
The Warrant Price	("A").
The Per Share Market Value o	f one Common Shares ("B").

## ASSIGNMENT

	hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto the w , attorney, to transfer the said Warrant on the books of		by and does irrevocably
Dated:	Signature		
	Address		
	PARTIAL ASSIGNME	ENT	
	hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto ogether with all rights therein, and does irrevocably constitut rithin named corporation.		
Dated:	Signature		
	Address		
FOR USE BY THE ISSUER ONL	Y:		
	(or transferred or exchanged) thisday of W issued for Common Shares in the name		r in the name of

# EXHIBIT C

# FORM OF COMPANY CLOSING CERTIFICATE

[See attached.]

### CLOSING CERTIFICATE OF ATLIS MOTOR VEHICLES, INC.

#### June 25, 2021

Reference is made to the Share Purchase Agreement (the "<u>Purchase Agreement</u>"), of even date herewith, by and among ATLIS MOTOR VEHICLES, INC., a Delaware corporation and having a principal place of business at 1828 N Higley Rd, Ste 116, Mesa, Arizona 85205, U.S.A. (the "<u>Company</u>"); GEM GLOBAL YIELD LLC SCS, a "société en commandite simple" formed under the laws of Luxembourg having LEI No. 213800CXBEHFXVLBZO92 having an address at 412F, Route d'Esch, L-2086 Luxembourg ("<u>Purchaser</u>"); and GEM YIELD BAHAMAS LIMITED, a limited company formed under the laws of the Commonwealth of the Bahamas and having an address at 3 Bayside Executive Park, West Bay Street & Blake Road, P.O. Box N-4875, Nassau, The Bahamas ("<u>GYBL</u>"). Capitalized terms not defined herein shall have the meanings given them in the Purchase Agreement.

Pursuant to Section 5.01 of the Purchase Agreement, the undersigned hereby certifies that he is a Director of the Company, and that, as such, he is authorized to execute and deliver this certificate in the name and on behalf of the Company in connection with the execution and delivery of the Purchase Agreement and that certain Registration Rights Agreement by and among the Parties, in each case as of even date herewith (collectively, the "<u>Transaction Documents</u>"), as well as the transactions contemplated thereby (the "<u>Transactions</u>"), to which this certificate relates, and further certifies in his official capacity, in the name and on behalf of the Company, the items set forth below.

- Attached hereto as <u>Exhibit A</u> is a true, correct and complete copy of action of the Board of Directors of the Company taken by written consent, dated, 2021 authorizing and ordering the Transactions and the Company's performance thereof, as well as the execution and delivery of the Transaction Documents, this certificate, and other instruments ancillary thereto. The resolutions contained in <u>Exhibit A</u> have not in any way been amended, modified, revoked or rescinded, have been in full force and effect since their adoption to and including the date hereof and are now in full force and effect.
- 2. Attached hereto as Exhibit B is a true, correct and complete copy of the Certificate of Incorporation of the Company, together with any and all amendments thereto, and no action has been taken to further amend, modify or repeal such Certificate of Incorporation, the same being in full force and effect in the attached form as of the date hereof.
- 3. Attached hereto as <u>Exhibit C</u> is a true, correct and complete copy of the Bylaws of the Company, together with any and all amendments thereto, and no action has been taken to further amend, modify or repeal such Bylaws, the same being in full force and effect in the attached form as of the date hereof.

- 4. The Company is validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the State of Nevada, and there are no pending winding up, liquidation or dissolution actions or proceedings by or against the Company.
- 5. Each person listed below has been duly elected or appointed to the position(s) indicated opposite his name and is duly authorized to sign the Purchase Agreement and each of the Transaction Documents on behalf of the Company.

Name	Position
Mark Hanchett	Chief Executive Officer

- 6. The Company has all requisite corporate and legal power and authority to own and operate its assets and to carry on its business as it is now being conducted and to enter into and perform its obligations under the Transaction Documents.
- 7. All corporate proceedings of the Company necessary to be taken in connection with the authorization, execution and delivery by the Company of, and the performance by the Company of its obligations under, the Transaction Documents have been duly taken, and all such authorizations are presently in effect.
- 8. Each of the Transaction Documents has been duly executed and delivered by the Company and constitutes the valid and binding obligation of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms.
- 9. The undersigned has made due inquiry of all persons deemed necessary or appropriate to verify or confirm the statements contained herein.
- 10. The undersigned is duly authorized and empowered by all corporate action to make this certification on behalf and in the name of the Company.
- 11. The registered office of the Company is located at 1828 N Higley Rd, Ste 116, Mesa, Arizona 85205, U.S.A.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned, being the duly elected and acting Chief Executive Officer of the Company, has executed this certificate as of the date first set forth above.

ATLIS MOTOR VEHICLES, INC.

By: Name: Mark Hanchett Its: Chief Executive Officer

[Signature Page to Company Closing Certificate]

# EXHIBIT D

# FORM OF COMPANY COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE

[See attached.]

### COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE

#### OF

#### ATLIS MOTOR VEHICLES, INC.

Reference is made to that certain Share Purchase Agreement (the "<u>Agreement</u>"), dated as of June 25, 2021, by and among ATLIS MOTOR VEHICLES, INC., a Delaware corporation and having a principal place of business at 1828 N Higley Rd, Ste 116, Mesa, Arizona 85205, U.S.A (the "<u>Company</u>"); GEM GLOBAL YIELD LLC SCS, a "société en commandite simple" formed under the laws of Luxembourg having LEI No. 213800CXBEHFXVLBZO92 having an address at 412F, Route d'Esch, L-2086 Luxembourg ("<u>Purchaser</u>"); and GEM YIELD BAHAMAS LIMITED, a limited company formed under the laws of the Commonwealth of the Bahamas and having an address at 3 Bayside Executive Park, West Bay Street & Blake Road, P.O. Box N-4875, Nassau, The Bahamas ("<u>GYBL</u>"). Terms capitalized but not defined herein have the meanings given them in the Agreement.

Pursuant to Section 5.03(d) of the Agreement, the undersigned director of the Company, for and on behalf of the Company, in his or her capacity as officer of the Company and not in any individual capacity, hereby certifies as follows:

This certificate is delivered together with a Draw Down Notice in connection with a Draw Down exercise. The Company has performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with all covenants, agreements and conditions required by the Agreement and each other Transaction Document to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Company at or prior to the Draw Down Exercise Date, and shall have performed, satisfied or complied with all of the same as of the Settlement Date in respect of the Draw Down for which this certificate and the related Draw Down Notice are delivered.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned, being a duly elected and acting officer of the Company, has executed this Compliance Certificate as of the date set forth below.

#### ATLIS MOTOR VEHICLES, INC.

By: Title: Name:

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## EXHIBIT E

### SHARE PURCHASE AGREEMENT FORM OF DRAW DOWN NOTICE

Reference is made to the Share Purchase Agreement dated as of [•], 2021, (the "<u>Purchase Agreement</u>") by and among ATLIS MOTOR VEHICLES, INC., a [Delaware] corporation and having a principal place of business at [•], U.S.A; GEM GLOBAL YIELD LLC SCS, a "société en commandite simple" formed under the laws of Luxembourg having LEI No. 213800CXBEHFXVLBZO92 having an address at 412F, Route d'Esch, L-2086 Luxembourg; and GEM YIELD BAHAMAS LIMITED, a limited company formed under the laws of the Commonwealth of the Bahamas and having an address at 3 Bayside Executive Park, West Bay Street & Blake Road, P.O. Box N-4875, Nassau, The Bahamas. Capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings given such terms in the Purchase Agreement.

In accordance with and pursuant to Section 6.01 of the Purchase Agreement, the Company hereby issues this Draw Down Notice to exercise a Draw Down request for the Draw Down Amount indicated below.

Draw Down Amount Requested: Draw Down Pricing Period start date: Draw Down Pricing Period end date: Settlement Date: Draw Down Threshold Price: Dollar Amount and Number of Shares Currently Unissued under the Registration Statement: Dollar Amount and Number of Shares Currently Available under the Aggregate Limit:

Dated:

By: ATLIS MOTOR VEHICLES, INC.

Name: Title: Address:

## EXHIBIT F

## FORM OF CLOSING NOTICE

To:

Atlis Motor Vehicles, Inc.

[·]

[·]

### Attention:

We refer to the share purchase agreement (the "Agreement")	dated [•], 2021	1 by and among us, GEM Global Yield LLC SCS and GEM Yield Bahamas Ltd	d., and
yourselves and to the Draw Down Notice delivered to us on	20	20 Terms defined in the Agreement have the same meaning herein.	

We hereby give you notice pursuant to Section 6.01(i) of the Agreement that we accept the Draw Down Notice, being \_\_\_\_\_\_ percent of the Draw Down Amount stated therein. [The reason that such number of Shares represents a smaller/greater number than the number of Shares set forth in the Draw Down Notice is as follows: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.]

Please deliver such Shares in accordance with the following instructions:

Electronic book entry transfer requested (check one): YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_

[CREST] Participant ID:

[CREST] Account ID: \_\_\_\_\_

Signed by:				
Name:				
Date:				
For and on b	ehalf of			

GEM GLOBAL YIELD LLC SCS

#### **REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT**

#### June 25, 2021

This **REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT** (this "<u>Agreement</u>"), is made and entered into as of the date first above written, by and among ATLIS MOTOR VEHICLES, INC., a Delaware corporation and having a principal place of business at 1828 N Higley Rd, Ste 116, Mesa, Arizona 85205, U.S.A. (the "<u>Company</u>"), GEM GLOBAL YIELD LLC SCS, a "société en commandite simple" formed under the laws of Luxembourg having LEI No. 213800CXBEHFXVLBZO92 having an address at 412F, Route d'Esch, L-2086 Luxembourg ("<u>Purchaser</u>"); and GEM YIELD BAHAMAS LIMITED, a limited company formed under the laws of the Commonwealth of the Bahamas and having an address at 3 Bayside Executive Park, West Bay Street & Blake Road, P.O. Box N-4875, Nassau, The Bahamas ("<u>GYBL</u>," and together with Purchaser, the "<u>Parties</u>"). Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined herein shall have the respective meanings set forth in the Purchase Agreement.

### RECITALS

WHEREAS, the Company has offered GYBL the right to place with Purchaser up to U.S. \$300,000,000 worth of Shares; and

WHEREAS, the Parties have agreed, upon the terms and subject to the conditions of that certain Share Purchase Agreement, dated as of the date hereof (the "<u>Purchase Agreement</u>") to the purchase and sale of such Shares and, to induce the Purchaser to enter into the Purchase Agreement, the Company has agreed to provide certain registration rights under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder, or any similar successor statute (collectively, the "<u>Securities Act</u>"), and applicable state securities laws.

**NOW, THEREFORE,** in consideration of the promises and the mutual covenants contained herein and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, and intending to be legally bound hereby, the Company and the Purchaser hereby agree as follows:

### 1. <u>Definitions</u>.

As used in this Agreement, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

(a) "<u>Business Day</u>" means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or any other day on which commercial banks in New York, New York are authorized or required by law to remain closed.

(b) "Effective Date" means the date that the Registration Statement has been declared effective by the Commission or that it went effective pursuant to Section 8 of the Securities Act.

(c) "<u>Effectiveness Deadline</u>" means with respect to the Registration Statement, the earlier of (A) the 45th calendar day after the date on which such Registration Statement is filed with the Commission (provided that in the event that the Commission provides comments to the Registration Statement, then the Company shall promptly inform the Investor thereof and shall resolve such comments as soon as possible, in consultation with the Investor and Legal Counsel) and (B) the fifth Business Day after the date the Company is notified (orally or in writing, whichever is earlier) by the Commission that such Registration Statement will not be reviewed or will not be subject to further review, unless the Company is advised by the Commission that it will not accept an acceleration request for such Registration Statement from becoming effective pursuant to Section 8 of the Securities Act, in which case the 25th calendar day after the Company is advised by the Commission that it would not prevent such Registration Statement from becoming effective pursuant to Section 8 of the Securities Act, in which case the 25th calendar day after the Company is advised by the Commission that it would not prevent such Registration Statement from becoming effective pursuant to Section 8 of the Securities Act.

(d) "<u>Filing Deadline</u>" means with respect to the Registration Statement, the 30<sup>th</sup> (thirtieth) calendar day after the Public Listing Date.

(e) "<u>Investor</u>" means the Purchaser, GYBL, and any transferee or assignee thereof to which either of Purchaser or GYBL assigns its rights under this Agreement and who agrees to become bound by the provisions of this Agreement in accordance with <u>Section</u> 9 and any transferee or assignee thereof to whom a transferee or assignee assigns its rights under this Agreement and who agrees to become bound by the provisions of this Agreement in accordance with <u>Section</u> 9.

(f) "Legal Counsel" means legal counsel designated by Investor to review and oversee the Registration Statement and all New Registration Statements on Investors' behalf.

(g) "<u>Person</u>" means any person or entity including but not limited to any corporation, a limited liability company, an association, a partnership, an organization, a business, an individual, a governmental or political subdivision thereof or a governmental agency.

(h) "<u>Register</u>," "<u>registered</u>," and "<u>registration</u>" refer to a registration effected by preparing and filing one or more registration statements of the Company in compliance with the Securities Act and pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act or any successor rule providing for offering securities on a continuous basis ("<u>Rule 415</u>"), and the declaration or ordering of effectiveness of such registration statement(s) by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "<u>Commission</u>").

(i) "Registrable Securities" mean all of (i) the Shares which have been, or which may from time to time be, issued or issuable to the Investor pursuant to the Purchase Agreement; (ii) the Shares which have been, or which may from time to time be, issued or issuable pursuant to the Warrant; or (iii) any securities issued or issuable upon any share split, dividend or other distribution, recapitalization or similar event with respect to the foregoing; provided that the Shares, as applicable, shall cease to be Registrable Securities upon the earlier to occur of the following: (A) sale pursuant to a Registration Statement or Rule 144 under the Securities Act (in which case, only such security sold shall cease to be a Registrable Security); or (B) becoming eligible for sale without restriction under Rule 144.

(j) "<u>Registration Statement</u>" means a registration statement or registration statements of the Company filed under the Securities Act covering the resale by the Investor of Registrable Securities, as such registration statement or registration statements may be amended and supplemented from time to time (including pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act), including all documents filed as part thereof or incorporated by reference therein.

(k) "<u>Rule 144</u>" means Rule 144 promulgated by the Commission under the Securities Act, as such rule may be amended from time to time, or any other similar or successor rule or regulation of the Commission that may at any time permit the Investor to sell securities of the Company to the public without registration.

(l) "<u>Rule 415</u>" means Rule 415 promulgated by the Commission under the Securities Act, as such rule may be amended from time to time, or any other similar or successor rule or regulation of the Commission providing for offering securities on a delayed or continuous basis.

#### 2. <u>Registration</u>.

Mandatory Registration. The Company shall prepare and, as soon as practicable, but in no event later than the Filing Deadline, file with the (a) Commission an initial Registration Statement on Form S-1 or S-3, or such other form or forms as may be reasonably acceptable to the Investor and Legal Counsel, covering the resale by the Investor of Registrable Securities. The Registration Statement shall register with the Commission for resale all of the Registrable Securities. The Investor and Legal Counsel shall have a reasonable opportunity to review and comment upon such Registration Statement or amendment to such Registration Statement and any related prospectus prior to its filing with the Commission. The Investor shall furnish all information reasonably requested by the Company for inclusion therein. The Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to have the Registration Statement or amendment declared effective by the Commission prior to the Effectiveness Deadline. Subject to Allowable Grace Periods (as defined herein below), the Company shall use reasonable best efforts to keep the Registration Statement effective pursuant to Rule 415 promulgated under the Securities Act and available for sales of all of the Registrable Securities at all times until the date as of which the Investor no longer owns any Registrable Securities (the "Registration Period"). The Registration Statement (including any amendments or supplements thereto and prospectuses contained therein) shall not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein, or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances in which they were made, not misleading. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary stated herein, in addition to any other remedies available at law or equity or as set forth herein, in the Purchase Agreement or otherwise, if (i) the Company shall have failed to file the Registration Statement by the Filing Deadline or (ii) the Registration Statement is not declared effective by the Effectiveness Deadline, in each case, for any reason or no reason, then the Company shall pay to Purchaser or its designee an amount equal to \$10,000 for each day following the Filing Deadline or Effectiveness Deadline, as applicable, until the Registration Statement has been filed with the Commission or the Registration Statement has been declared effective, as applicable.

(b) <u>Rule 424 Prospectus</u>. The Company shall, as required by applicable securities regulations, from time to time file with the Commission, pursuant to Rule 424 promulgated under the Securities Act, the prospectus, amendments and prospectus supplements, if any, to be used in connection with offers and sales of the Registrable Securities under the Registration Statement. The Investor and Legal Counsel shall have a reasonable opportunity to review and comment upon such prospectus prior to its filing with the Commission. The Investor shall use its reasonable best efforts to comment upon such prospectus within two Trading Days from the date the Investor receives the proposed final version of such prospectus.

(c) <u>Sufficient Number of Shares Registered</u>. In the event the number of shares available under the Registration Statement is insufficient to cover all of the Registrable Securities, the Company shall file one or more additional Registration Statements (each a "<u>New Registration Statement</u>"), so as to cover all of such Registrable Securities as soon as practicable, but in any case not later than twenty (20) Trading Days after the necessity therefor arises. The Company shall use it reasonable best efforts to cause each such New Registration Statement to become effective as soon as practicable following the filing thereof.

(d) <u>Piggyback Registrations</u>. Without limiting any of the Company's obligations hereunder or under the Purchase Agreement, if there is not an effective Registration Statement covering all of the Registrable Securities and the Company shall determine to prepare and file with the Commission a registration statement relating to an offering for its own account or the account of others under the Securities Act of any of its equity securities (other than on Form S-8 (as promulgated under the Securities Act) or its equivalent relating to equity securities to be issued solely in connection with equity securities issuable in connection with the Company's option or other employee benefit plans), then the Company shall deliver to the Investor a written notice of such determination and, if within five days after the date of the delivery of such notice, the Investor shall so request in writing, the Company shall include in such registration statement all or any part of such Registrable Securities the offer and sale of which the Investor requests to be registered.

(e) <u>No Inclusion of Other Securities</u>. In no event shall the Company include any securities other than Registrable Securities on any Registration Statement pursuant to <u>Section 2(a) or 2(c)</u> without the prior written consent of the Investor.

Offering. If the staff of the Commission (the "Staff") or the Commission seeks to characterize any offering pursuant to a Registration Statement (f) filed pursuant to this Agreement as constituting an offering of securities that does not permit such Registration Statement to become effective and be used for resales by the Investor on a delayed or continuous basis under Rule 415 at then-prevailing market prices (and not fixed prices) (or as otherwise may be acceptable to the Investor), or if after the filing of the initial Registration Statement with the Commission pursuant to Section 2(a), the Company is otherwise required by the Staff or the Commission to reduce the number of Registrable Securities included in such initial Registration Statement, then the Company shall reduce the number of Registrable Securities to be included in such initial Registration Statement (with the prior consent of the Investor and Legal Counsel as to the specific Registrable Securities to be removed therefrom, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, delayed, denied, or conditioned) until such time as the Staff and the Commission shall so permit such Registration Statement to become effective and be used as aforesaid. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, if after giving effect to the actions referred to in the immediately preceding sentence, the Staff or the Commission does not permit such Registration Statement to become effective and be used for resales by the Investor on a delayed or continuous basis under Rule 415 at then-prevailing market prices (and not fixed prices) (or as otherwise may be acceptable to the Investor), the Company shall not request acceleration of the Effective Date of such Registration Statement and, in its sole and absolute discretion, may take such steps as may be required for such Registration Statement to become effective pursuant to Section 8 of the Securities Act. If not, the Company shall promptly (but in no event later than 48 hours) request the withdrawal of such Registration Statement pursuant to Rule 477 under the Securities Act, and the Effectiveness Deadline shall automatically be deemed to have elapsed with respect to such Registration Statement at such time as the Staff or the Commission has made a final and non-appealable determination that the Commission will not permit such Registration Statement to be so utilized (unless prior to such time the Company and the Investor have received assurances from the Staff or the Commission reasonably acceptable to Legal Counsel that a new Registration Statement filed by the Company with the Commission promptly thereafter may be so utilized). In the event of any reduction in Registrable Securities pursuant to this paragraph, the Company shall file additional Registration Statements in accordance with Section 2(c) until such time as all Registrable Securities have been included in Registration Statements that have been declared effective and the prospectus contained therein is available for use by the Investor.

3. <u>Related Obligations</u>. With respect to the Registration Statement and whenever any Registrable Securities are to be registered pursuant to <u>Section</u> 2 including on any New Registration Statement, the Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to effect the registration of the Registrable Securities in accordance with the intended method of disposition thereof and, pursuant thereto, the Company shall have the following obligations:

(a) The Company shall prepare and file with the Commission such amendments (including post-effective amendments) and supplements to any registration statement and any prospectus and prospectus supplement used in connection with such registration statement, which prospectus is to be filed pursuant to Rule 424 promulgated under the Securities Act, as may be necessary to keep the Registration Statement or any New Registration Statement effective at all times during the Registration Period, and, during such period, comply with the provisions of the Securities Act with respect to the disposition of all Registrable Securities of the Company covered by the Registration Statement or any New Registration Statement or all of such Registrable Securities shall have been disposed of in accordance with the intended methods of disposition by the seller or sellers thereof as set forth in such registration statement.

(b) The Company shall permit the Investor to review and comment upon the Registration Statement or any New Registration Statement and all amendments and supplements thereto at least two Trading Days prior to their filing with the Commission, and not file any document in a form to which Investor reasonably objects. The Investor shall use its reasonable best efforts to comment upon the Registration Statement or any New Registration Statement and any amendments or supplements thereto within two (2) Trading Days from the date the Investor receives the final version thereof. The Company shall furnish to the Investor, without charge, any correspondence from the Commission or the staff of the Commission to the Company or its representatives relating to the Registration Statement or any New Registration Statement.

(c) Upon request of the Investor, the Company shall furnish to the Investor, (i) promptly after the same is prepared and filed with the Commission, at least one copy of such registration statement and any amendment(s) thereto, including financial statements and schedules, all documents incorporated therein by reference and all exhibits; (ii) upon the effectiveness of any registration statement, a copy of the prospectus included in such registration statement and all amendments and supplements thereto (or such other number of copies as the Investor may reasonably request); and (iii) such other documents, including copies of any preliminary or final prospectus, as the Investor may reasonably request from time to time in order to facilitate the disposition of the Registrable Securities owned by the Investor. For the avoidance of doubt, any filing available to the Investor via the Commission's live EDGAR system shall be deemed "furnished to the Investor" hereunder.

(d) The Company shall use reasonable best efforts to (i) register and qualify the Registrable Securities covered by a registration statement under such other securities or "blue sky" laws of such jurisdictions in the United States as the Investor reasonably requests; (ii) prepare and file in those jurisdictions, such amendments (including post-effective amendments) and supplements to such registrations and qualifications as may be necessary to maintain the effectiveness thereof during the Registration Period; (iii) take such other actions as may be necessary to maintain such registrations and qualifications in effect at all times during the Registration Period; and (iv) take all other actions reasonably necessary or advisable to qualify the Registrable Securities for sale in such jurisdictions; *provided, however*, that the Company shall not be required in connection therewith or as a condition thereto to (x) qualify to do business in any jurisdiction where it would not otherwise be required to qualify but for this <u>Section</u> 3(d), (y) subject itself to general taxation in any such jurisdiction, or (z) file a general consent to service of process in any such jurisdiction. The Company shall promptly notify the Investor who holds Registrable Securities of the receipt by the Company of any notification with respect to the suspension of the registration or qualification of any of the Registrable Securities for sale under the securities or "blue sky" laws of any jurisdiction in the United States or its receipt of actual notice of the initiation or threatening of any proceeding for such purpose.

(e) As promptly as practicable after becoming aware of such event or facts, the Company shall notify the Investor in writing of the happening of any event or existence of such facts as a result of which the prospectus included in any registration statement, as then in effect, includes an untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, and promptly prepare a supplement or amendment to such registration statement to correct such untrue statement or omission, and deliver a copy of such supplement or amendment to the Investor (or such other number of copies as the Investor may reasonably request). The Company shall also promptly notify the Investor in writing (i) when a prospectus or any prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment has been filed, and when a registration statement or any post-effective amendment has become effective (notification of such effectiveness shall be delivered to the Investor by email on the same day of such effectiveness); (ii) of any request by the Commission for amendments or supplements to any registration statement or related prospectus or related information; and (iii) of the Company's reasonable determination that a post-effective amendment to a registration statement would be appropriate.

(f) The Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to prevent the issuance of any stop order or other suspension of effectiveness of any registration statement, or the suspension of the qualification of any Registrable Securities for sale in any jurisdiction and, if such an order or suspension is issued, to obtain the withdrawal of such order or suspension at the earliest possible moment and to notify the Investor of the issuance of such order and the resolution thereof or its receipt of actual notice of the initiation or threat of any proceeding for such purpose.

(g) The Company shall (i) cause all the Registrable Securities to be listed on each securities exchange on which securities of the same class or series issued by the Company are then listed, if any, if the listing of such Registrable Securities is then permitted under the rules of such exchange; or (ii) secure designation and quotation of all the Registrable Securities on the Principal Market. The Company shall pay all fees and expenses in connection with satisfying its obligation under this Section.

(h) Upon the Investor's written request, the Company shall cooperate with the Investor to facilitate the timely preparation and delivery of certificates (not bearing any restrictive legend) representing the Registrable Securities to be offered pursuant to any registration statement and enable such certificates to be in such denominations or amounts as the Investor may reasonably request and registered in such names as the Investor may request.

(i) The Company shall at all times provide a transfer agent and registrar with respect to its Common Shares.

(j) If reasonably requested by the Investor, the Company shall (i) immediately incorporate in a prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment such information as the Investor reasonably believes should be included therein relating to the sale and distribution of Registrable Securities, including, without limitation, information with respect to the number of Registrable Securities being sold, the purchase price being paid therefor and any other terms of the offering of the Registrable Securities; (ii) make all required filings of such prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment; and (iii) supplement or make amendments to any registration statement.

(k) The Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to cause the Registrable Securities covered by any registration statement to be registered with or approved by such other governmental agencies or authorities as may be necessary to consummate the disposition of such Registrable Securities.

(1) Within three Trading Days after any registration statement which includes the Registrable Securities is ordered effective by the Commission, the Company shall deliver, and shall cause legal counsel for the Company to deliver, to the transfer agent for such Registrable Securities (with copies to the Investor) confirmation that such registration statement has been declared effective by the Commission in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A. Thereafter, if requested by the Purchaser at any time, the Company shall require its counsel to deliver to the Purchaser a written confirmation whether or not the effectiveness of such registration statement is current and available to the Purchaser for sale of all of the Registrable Securities.

(m) The Company shall take all other reasonable actions necessary to expedite and facilitate disposition by the Investor of Registrable Securities pursuant to any registration statement, including participating in customary due diligence sessions with underwriters of the Registrable Securities (in the case of an underwritten offering) and engaging counsel and independent auditors to provide customary legal opinions (including disclosure letters) and comfort letters, respectively.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein (but subject to the last sentence of this Section 3(n)), at any time after the Effective Date of a (n) particular Registration Statement, the Company may delay the disclosure of material, non-public information concerning the Company or any of its Subsidiaries the disclosure of which at the time is not, in the good-faith opinion of the board of directors of the Company, in the best interest of the Company, nor, in the opinion of counsel to the Company, otherwise required (a "Grace Period"); provided, however, that the Company shall promptly, but in no event later than 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) on the second Trading Day immediately prior to the commencement of any Grace Period (except for such case where it is impossible to provide such two-Trading Day advance notice, in which case the Company shall provide such notice as soon as possible), notify the Investor in writing of the (i) existence of material, non-public information giving rise to a Grace Period (provided that in each such notice the Company shall not disclose the content of such material, non-public information to the Investor) and the date on which such Grace Period will begin and (ii) date on which such Grace Period ends; provided, further, that (I) no Grace Period shall exceed 20 consecutive Trading Days, and during any 365-day period, all such Grace Periods shall not exceed an aggregate of 60 Trading Days; provided, further, that the Company shall not register any securities for the account of itself or any other shareholder during any such Grace Period, (II) the first day of any Grace Period must be at least three Trading Days (or such shorter period as may be agreed by the Parties) after the last day of any prior Grace Period and (III) no Grace Period may exist during (A) the first 10 consecutive Trading Days after the Effective Date of the particular Registration Statement or (B) the five-Trading Day period following each Settlement Date (each, an "Allowable Grace Period"). For purposes of determining the length of a Grace Period above, such Grace Period shall begin on and include the date set forth in the notice referred to in clause (i) above, provided that such notice is received by the Investor not later than 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) on the second Trading Day immediately prior to such commencement date (except for such case where it is impossible to provide such two-Trading Day advance notice, in which case the Company shall provide such notice as soon as possible) and shall end on and include the later of the date the Investor receives the notice referred to in clause (ii) above and the date referred to in such notice. The provisions of Section 3(j) hereof shall not be applicable during the period of any Allowable Grace Period. Upon expiration of each Grace Period, the Company shall again be bound by the first sentence of Section 3(e) with respect to the information giving rise thereto unless such material, non-public information is no longer applicable. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Section 3(n), the Company shall cause its transfer agent to deliver unlegended Common Shares to a transferee of the Investor in accordance with the terms of the Purchase Agreement in connection with any sale of Registrable Securities with respect to which the Investor has entered into a contract for sale, and delivered a copy of the prospectus included as part of the particular Registration Statement to the extent applicable, prior to the Investor's receipt of the notice of a Grace Period and for which the Investor has not yet settled.

### 4. <u>Obligations of the Investor</u>.

(a) At least five Business Days prior to the first anticipated filing date of each Registration Statement, the Company shall notify the Investor in writing of the information the Company reasonably requires from the Investor in connection with any registration statement hereunder. The Investor shall furnish to the Company such information regarding itself, the Registrable Securities held by it and the intended method of disposition of the Registrable Securities held by it as shall be reasonably required to effect the registration of such Registrable Securities and shall execute such documents in connection with such registration as the Company may reasonably request.

(b) The Investor, by its acceptance of the Registrable Securities, agrees to cooperate with the Company as reasonably requested by the Company in connection with the preparation and filing of each Registration Statement hereunder, unless the Investor has notified the Company in writing of the Investor's election to exclude all of the Investor's Registrable Securities from such Registration Statement.

(c) The Investor agrees that, upon receipt of any notice from the Company of the happening of any event or existence of facts of the kind described in <u>Section</u> 3(f) or the first sentence of <u>Section</u> 3(e), the Investor will immediately discontinue disposition of Registrable Securities pursuant to any registration statement(s) covering such Registrable Securities until the Investor's receipt of the copies of the supplemented or amended prospectus contemplated by <u>Section</u> 3(f) or the first sentence of <u>Section</u> 3(e). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, the Company shall cause its transfer agent to promptly deliver Common Shares without any restrictive legend in accordance with the terms of the Purchase Agreement in connection with any sale of Registrable Securities with respect to which an Investor has entered into a contract for sale prior to the Investor's receipt of a notice from the Company of the happening of any event of the kind described in <u>Section</u> 3(f) or the first sentence of <u>Section</u> 3(e) and for which the Investor has not yet settled.

### 5. <u>Expenses and Fees</u>.

(a) All reasonable expenses, other than sales or brokerage commissions, incurred in connection with registrations, filings or qualifications pursuant to <u>Sections 2</u> and <u>3</u>, including, without limitation, all registration, listing and qualifications fees, printers and accounting fees, FINRA filing fees (if any) and fees and disbursements of counsel for the Company, if any, shall be paid by the Company.

(b) The Company shall pay the fees and expenses of the Legal Counsel in connection with the review and overseeing the Registration Statement and all New Registration Statements on Investors' behalf, subject to a maximum fee of \$20,000 per Registration Statement and any New Registration Statement.

### 6. <u>Indemnification</u>.

To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Company will, and hereby does, indemnify, hold harmless and defend the Investor, each Person, if (a) any, who controls the Investor, the members, the directors, officers, shareholders, partners, employees, agents, advisors, representatives of the Investor and each Person, if any, who controls the Investor within the meaning of the Securities Act or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act") (each, an "Indemnified Person"), against any losses, claims, damages, liabilities, judgments, fines, penalties, charges, contingencies, costs (including, without limitation, court costs, reasonable attorneys' fees, costs of defense and investigation), attorneys' fees, amounts paid in settlement or expenses, joint or several (collectively, "Claims"), incurred in investigating, preparing or defending any action, claim, suit, inquiry, proceeding, investigation or appeal taken from the foregoing by or before any court or governmental, administrative or other regulatory agency, body or the Commission, whether pending or threatened, whether or not an indemnified party is or may be a party thereto, whether or not arising from a claim by a third party ("Indemnified Damages"), to which any of them may become subject insofar as such Claims (or actions or proceedings, whether commenced or threatened, in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon: (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact in the Registration Statement, any New Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment thereto or in any filing made in connection with the qualification of the offering under the securities or other "blue sky" laws of any jurisdiction in which Registrable Securities are offered, or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, (ii) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the any prospectus (as amended or supplemented, if the Company files any amendment thereof or supplement thereto with the Commission) or in any prospectus supplement or the omission or alleged omission to state therein any material fact necessary to make the statements made therein, in light of the circumstances under which the statements therein were made, not misleading, (iii) any violation or alleged violation by the Company of the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, any other law, including, without limitation, any state securities law, or any rule or regulation thereunder relating to the offer or sale of the Registrable Securities pursuant to the Registration Statement or any New Registration Statement or (iv) any material violation by the Company of this Agreement (the matters in the foregoing clauses (i) through (iv) being, collectively, "Violations"). The Company shall reimburse each Indemnified Person promptly as such expenses are incurred and are due and payable, for any reasonable legal fees or other reasonable expenses incurred by them in connection with investigating or defending any such Claim. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the indemnification agreement contained in this Section (a): (i) shall not apply to a Claim by an Indemnified Person arising out of or based upon a Violation which occurs in reliance upon and in conformity with information about the Investor furnished in writing to the Company by such Indemnified Person expressly for use in connection with the preparation of the Registration Statement, any New Registration Statement or any such amendment thereof or supplement thereto, if such prospectus was timely made available by the Company pursuant to Section 3(c) or Section 3(e); (ii) with respect to any superseded prospectus, shall not inure to the benefit of any such person from whom the person asserting any such Claim purchased the Registrable Securities that are the subject thereof (or to the benefit of any person controlling such person) if the untrue statement or omission of material fact contained in the superseded prospectus was corrected in the revised prospectus, as then amended or supplemented, if such revised prospectus was timely made available by the Company pursuant to Section 3(c) or Section 3(e), and the Indemnified Person was promptly advised in writing not to use the incorrect prospectus prior to the use giving rise to a violation and such Indemnified Person, notwithstanding such advice, used it; (iii) shall not be available to the extent such Claim is based on a failure of the Investor to deliver or to cause to be delivered the prospectus made available by the Company, if such prospectus was timely made available by the Company pursuant to Section 3(c) or Section 3(e); and (iv) shall not apply to amounts paid in settlement of any Claim if such settlement is effected without the prior written consent of the Company, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. Such indemnity shall remain in full force and effect regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of the Indemnified Person and shall survive the transfer of the Registrable Securities by the Investor pursuant to Section 9.

(b) In connection with the Registration Statement or any New Registration Statement, the Investor agrees to severally and not jointly indemnify, hold harmless and defend, to the same extent and in the same manner as is set forth in <u>Section</u> 6(a), the Company, each of its directors, each of its officers who signs the Registration Statement or any New Registration Statement, each Person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act (collectively and together with an Indemnified Person, an "<u>Indemnified Party</u>"), against any Claim or Indemnified Damages to which any of them may become subject, under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or otherwise, insofar as such Claim or Indemnified Damages arise out of or are based upon any Violation, in each case to the extent, and only to the extent, that such Violation occurs in reliance upon and in conformity with written information about the Investor furnished to the Company by the Investor expressly for use in connection with such registration statement; and, subject to <u>Section</u> 6(d), the Investor will reimburse any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by them in connection with investigating or defending any such Claim; provided, however, that the indemnity agreement contained in this <u>Section</u> 6(b) and the agreement with respect to contribution contained in <u>Section</u> 7 shall not apply to amounts paid in settlement of any Claim if such settlement is effected without the prior written consent of the Investor, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld; provided, further, however, that the Investor shall be liable under this <u>Section</u> 6(b) for only that amount of a Claim or Indemnified Damages as does not exceed the net proceeds to the Investor as a result of the sale of Registrable Securities pursuant to such registration statement. Such indemnify Damages as does not exceed the net proceeds to the Investigation made by or on behalf of such Indemnified Party and shall survive the transfer of the Registrable

Promptly after receipt by an Indemnified Person or Indemnified Party under this Section 6 of notice of the commencement of any action or (c) proceeding (including any governmental action or proceeding) involving a Claim, such Indemnified Person or Indemnified Party shall, if a Claim in respect thereof is to be made against any indemnifying party under this Section 6 deliver to the indemnifying party a written notice of the commencement thereof, and the indemnifying party shall have the right to participate in, and, to the extent the indemnifying party so desires, jointly with any other indemnifying party similarly noticed, to assume control of the defense thereof with counsel mutually satisfactory to the indemnifying party and the Indemnified Person or the Indemnified Party, as the case may be; provided, however, that an Indemnified Person or Indemnified Party shall have the right to retain its own counsel with the fees and expenses to be paid by the indemnifying party, if, in the reasonable opinion of counsel retained by the indemnifying party, the representation by such counsel of the Indemnified Person or Indemnified Party and the indemnifying party would be inappropriate due to actual or potential differing interests between such Indemnified Person or Indemnified Party and any other party represented by such counsel in such proceeding. The Indemnified Party or Indemnified Person shall cooperate fully with the indemnifying party in connection with any negotiation or defense of any such action or claim by the indemnifying party and shall furnish to the indemnifying party all information reasonably available to the Indemnified Party or Indemnified Person which relates to such action or claim. The indemnifying party shall keep the Indemnified Party or Indemnified Person fully apprised at all times as to the status of the defense or any settlement negotiations with respect thereto. No indemnifying party shall be liable for any settlement of any action, claim or proceeding effected without its written consent, provided, however, that the indemnifying party shall not unreasonably withhold, delay or condition its consent. No indemnifying party shall, without the consent of the Indemnified Party or Indemnified Person, consent to entry of any judgment or enter into any settlement or other compromise which does not include as an unconditional term thereof the giving by the claimant or plaintiff to such Indemnified Party or Indemnified Person of a release from all liability in respect to such claim or litigation. Following indemnification as provided for hereunder, the indemnifying party shall be subrogated to all rights of the Indemnified Party or Indemnified Person with respect to all third parties, firms or corporations relating to the matter for which indemnification has been made. The failure to deliver written notice to the indemnifying party within a reasonable time of the commencement of any such action shall not relieve such indemnifying party of any liability to the Indemnified Person or Indemnified Party under this Section 6, except to the extent that the indemnifying party is prejudiced in its ability to defend such action.

(d) The indemnification required by this <u>Section</u> 6 shall be made by periodic payments of the amount thereof during the course of the investigation or defense, as and when bills are received or Indemnified Damages are incurred.

(e) The indemnity agreements contained herein shall be in addition to (i) any cause of action or similar right of the Indemnified Party or Indemnified Person against the indemnifying party or others, and (ii) any liabilities the indemnifying party may be subject to pursuant to the law.

7. <u>Contribution</u>. To the extent any indemnification by an indemnifying party is prohibited or limited by law, the indemnifying party agrees to make the maximum contribution with respect to any amounts for which it would otherwise be liable under <u>Section</u> 6 to the fullest extent permitted by law; provided, however, that: (i) no seller of Registrable Securities guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any seller of Registrable Securities who was not guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation; and (ii) contribution by any seller of Registrable Securities shall be limited in amount to the net amount of proceeds received by such seller from the sale of such Registrable Securities.

### 8. <u>Reports and Disclosures under the Securities Acts</u>.

With a view to making available to the Investor the benefits of Rule 144, the Company agrees, at the Company's sole expense, to:

(a) make and keep public information available, as those terms are understood and defined in Rule 144;

(b) file with the Commission in a timely manner all reports and other documents required of the Company under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act so long as the Company remains subject to such requirements and the filing of such reports and other documents is required for the applicable provisions of Rule 144;

(c) furnish to the Investor so long as the Investor owns Registrable Securities, promptly upon request, (i) a written statement by the Company that it has complied with the reporting and/ or disclosure provisions of Rule 144, the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, (ii) a copy of the most recent annual or quarterly report of the Company and such other reports and documents so filed by the Company, and (iii) such other information as may be reasonably requested to permit the Investor to sell such securities pursuant to Rule 144 without registration (for the avoidance of doubt, any filing available to the Investor via the Commission's live EDGAR system shall be deemed "furnished to the Investor" hereunder); and

(d) take such additional action as is requested by the Investor to enable the Investor to sell the Registrable Securities pursuant to Rule 144, including, without limitation, delivering all such legal opinions, consents, certificates, resolutions and instructions to the Company's transfer agent as may be requested from time to time by the Investor and otherwise reasonably cooperate with Investor and Investor's broker to effect such sale of securities pursuant to Rule 144.

The Company agrees that damages may be an inadequate remedy for any breach of the terms and provisions of this <u>Section</u> 8 and that Investor shall, whether or not it is pursuing any remedies at law, be entitled to equitable relief in the form of a preliminary or permanent injunction, without having to post any bond or other security, upon any breach or threatened breach of any such terms or provisions. Investor agrees that the Rule 144 rights under this Agreement are subject to the delivery by the Investor of a bona fide fair market offer for a licensing or funding opportunity pursuant to the Purchase Agreement.

9. <u>Assignment of Registration Rights</u>. None of the Parties may assign this Agreement or any other Transaction Document to any Person without the prior consent of the others; *provided that* without the consent of the other, (i) the Company may assign its rights and obligations under this Agreement and other Transaction Documents to the Successor Company;

(ii) the Purchaser may assign its rights and obligations under this agreement to an Affiliate of the Purchaser. In the event of a Reverse Merger Transaction, the Company's rights and obligations under this Agreement shall be automatically assigned to the Successor Company, and the Parties agree that the terms of this Agreement shall be construed to give effect to such assignment.

**10.** <u>Amendment of Registration Rights</u>. Provisions of this Agreement may be amended and the observance thereof may be waived (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively), only with the mutual written consent of the Company and the Investor. Failure of any Party to exercise any right or remedy under this Agreement or otherwise, or delay by a Party in exercising such right or remedy, shall not operate as a waiver thereof.

## 11. <u>Miscellaneous</u>.

(a) A Person is deemed to be a holder of Registrable Securities whenever such Person owns or is deemed to own of record such Registrable Securities. If the Company receives conflicting instructions, notices or elections from two or more Persons with respect to the same Registrable Securities, the Company shall act upon the basis of instructions, notice or election received from the registered owner of such Registrable Securities.

(b) Any notices, consents, waivers or other communications required or permitted to be given under the terms of this Agreement must be in writing and will be deemed to have been delivered upon receipt, when delivered by electronic mail, return receipt requested, properly addressed to the Party to receive the same. The addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Company:	Atlis Motor Vehicles, Inc. Attn: Mark Hanchett Email: mark@atlismotorvehicles.com
If to GYBL:	GEM Yield Bahamas Ltd. Attn: Cristopher F. Brown, Director Email: cbrown@gemny.com
With a copy (which shall not constitute notice):	Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP Attn: Boris Dolgonos Email: bdolgonos@gibsondunn.com
If to the Purchaser:	GEM Global Yield LLC SCS Attn: Christopher F. Brown, Manager Email: cbrown@gemny.com
With a copy (which shall not constitute notice):	Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP Attn: Boris Dolgonos Email: bdolgonos@gibsondunn.com

or at such other address and/or email address and/or to the attention of such other person as the recipient Party has specified by written notice given to each other Party three (3) Trading Days prior to the effectiveness of such change. Written confirmation of receipt (A) given by the recipient of such notice, consent, waiver or other communication, or (B) mechanically or electronically generated by the sender's computer or email service containing the time, date, recipient email address and text of such transmission shall be rebuttable evidence of personal service or receipt.

(c) Failure of any Party to exercise any right or remedy under this Agreement or otherwise, or delay by a Party in exercising such right or remedy, shall not operate as a waiver thereof.

### (d) This Agreement shall be governed by the internal laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to the choice of law provisions except Section 5-1401 of the New York General Obligations Law. EACH PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION HEREWITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

(e) All disputes, controversies or claims between the Parties arising out of or in connection with this Agreement (including its existence, validity or termination) which cannot be amicably resolved shall be finally resolved and settled under the Rules of Arbitration of the American Arbitration Association and its affiliate the International Center for Dispute Resolution in New York City. The arbitration tribunal shall be composed of one arbitrator. The arbitration will take place in New York City, New York, and shall be conducted in the English language. The arbitration award shall be final and binding on the Parties.

(f) This Agreement and the Purchase Agreement constitute the entire agreement among the Parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof. There are no restrictions, promises, warranties or undertakings, other than those set forth or referred to herein and therein. This Agreement and the Purchase Agreement supersede all prior agreements and understandings among the Parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof.

(g) Subject to the requirements of <u>Section</u> 9, this Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the permitted successors and assigns of each of the Parties hereto.

(h) The headings in this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and shall not limit or otherwise affect the meaning hereof.

(i) This Agreement may be executed in identical counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original but all of which shall constitute one and the same agreement. This Agreement, once executed by a Party, may be delivered to the other Party hereto by email in a "pdf" format data file of a copy of this Agreement bearing the signature of the Party so delivering this Agreement.

(j) Each Party shall do and perform, or cause to be done and performed, all such further acts and things, and shall execute and deliver all such other agreements, certificates, instruments and documents, as the other Party may reasonably request in order to carry out the intent and accomplish the purposes of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.

(k) The language used in this Agreement will be deemed to be the language chosen by the Parties to express their mutual intent, and no rules of strict construction will be applied against any Party.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank; Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have caused this Registration Rights Agreement to be duly executed as of day and year first above written.

## THE COMPANY:

## ATLIS MOTOR VEHICLES, INC.

By: <u>/s/ Mark Hanchett</u> Name: Mark Hanchett Title: Chief Executive Officer, Founder

### **PURCHASER:**

## GEM GLOBAL YIELD LLC SCS

By: <u>/s/ Christopher F. Brown</u> Name: Christopher F. Brown Title: Manager

# GEM YIELD BAHAMAS LTD.

By: <u>/s/ Christopher F. Brown</u> Name: Christopher F. Brown Title: Director

[Signature Page to Registration Rights Agreement]

## EXHIBIT A

## FORM OF NOTICE OF EFFECTIVENESS OF REGISTRATION STATEMENT

[TRANSFER AGENT] Attn:

Re: Atlis Motor Vehicles, Inc.

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Pursuant to the Offering, the Company also has entered into a Registration Rights Agreement with the Investor (the "<u>Registration Rights Agreement</u>") pursuant to which the Company agreed, among other things, to register the Registrable Securities (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "<u>Securities Act</u>"). In connection with the Company's obligations under the Registration Rights Agreement, on \_\_\_\_\_\_\_, the Company filed a Registration Statement on Form \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ (File No. 333-\_\_\_\_\_\_) (the "<u>Registration Statement</u>") with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "<u>Commission</u>") relating to the Registrable Securities which names the Investor as a selling shareholder thereunder.

In connection with the foregoing, we advise you that a member of the Commission's staff has advised us by \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ that the Commission has entered an order declaring the Registration Statement effective under the Securities Act at [ENTER TIME OF EFFECTIVENESS] on [ENTER DATE OF EFFECTIVENESS], and we have no knowledge that any stop order suspending its effectiveness has been issued or that any proceedings for that purpose are pending before, or threatened by, the Commission. Thus, the Registrable Securities are available for resale under the Securities Act pursuant to the Registration Statement.

Very truly yours,

By: Name: Title:

cc: Investor

### LETTER AGREEMENT RELATING TO SHARE SUBSCRIPTION FACILITY

This Letter Agreement (the "Letter Agreement"), is made as of September 19, 2023, by and between NXU, INC., a company incorporated under the laws of Delaware (formerly known as Atlis Motor Vehicles, Inc., the "Company"); GEM GLOBAL YIELD LLC SCS, a "société en commandite simple" formed under the laws of Luxembourg (the "Purchaser"); and GEM YIELD BAHAMAS LIMITED, a limited company formed under the laws of the Commonwealth of the Bahamas ("GYBL," and together with the Company and Purchaser, the "Parties"). Defined terms used but not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings given to such terms in the Share Purchase Agreement (as defined below).

WHEREAS, (i) the Parties are parties to that certain Share Purchase Agreement, dated as of June 25, 2021 (the "Share Purchase Agreement"), and the Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of June 25, 2021 (the "Registration Rights Agreement"), and (ii) the Company has issued to GYBL that certain Warrant to purchase shares of common stock, dated as of August 18, 2023 (the "Warrant"); and

WHEREAS, the parties desire to clarify certain understandings with respect to their existing arrangements;

NOW THEREFORE, for good and valuable consideration, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, the Parties hereto hereby agree as follows:

1. Each of the Purchaser and GYBL acknowledges that the Company intends to file a Registration Statement to register an aggregate of 50,000,000 Shares, comprising (i) 340,374 Shares issuable upon full exercise of the Warrant, (ii) 34,000,000 unrestricted Shares that shall be issued to GEM immediately upon the effectiveness of the Registration Statement (the "**Settlement Shares**"), and (iii) 15,659,626 additional Shares issuable pursuant to the Share Purchase Agreement.

2. Each of the Parties acknowledges that the Settlement Shares shall fully satisfy the Company's obligations to pay the Commitment Fee pursuant to Section 4.12 of the Share Purchase Agreement and the fees due under Section 2(a) of the Registration Rights Agreement so long as the Settlement Shares are issued by October 31, 2023. If the Company fails to issue the Settlement Shares by October 31, 2023, then the Company's obligations to pay the Commitment Fee pursuant to Section 4.12 of the Share Purchase Agreement and fees due under Section 2(a) of the Registration Rights Agreement will not be satisfied. All other obligations of the Parties under the Share Purchase Agreement and the Registration Rights Agreement shall remain intact, and this Letter Agreement does not supersede any of the Parties' obligations thereunder other than with respect to the subject matter of this Letter Agreement.

3. The Purchaser and GYBL agree that they and their controlled Affiliates shall not sell Shares in excess of 7% of the average daily trading volume on the Principal Exchange for the immediately preceding thirty (30) Trading Days on any Trading Day.

4. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to the choice of law provisions except Section 5-1401 of the New York General Obligations Law.

5. The Letter Agreement may not be amended nor may any provision hereof be waived without the express written consent of the Parties.

6. This Letter Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts (including by facsimile or other electronic transmission), each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same instrument, and the Parties hereto may execute this Letter Agreement by signing any such counterpart.

[signature page follows]

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Parties hereto have caused this Letter Agreement to be duly executed by their respective authorized officer as of the date first above written.

NXU, INC.

By: /s/ Mark Hanchett

Name: Mark Hanchett Title: Chief Executive Officer

## GEM GLOBAL YIELD LLC SCS

By: /s/ Christopher F. Brown Name: Christopher F. Brown Title: Manager

## GEM YIELD BAHAMAS LTD.

By: /s/ Christopher F. Brown Name: Christopher F. Brown Title: Director

**Name of Subsidiary** Nxu Technologies, LLC

**Jurisdiction** Delaware To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of Nxu, Inc.

## INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM'S CONSENT

We consent to the use in this Registration Statement on Form S-1 of our report dated March 16, 2023, (September 19, 2023 as to Note 1 and Note 11, under the heading "Reorganization, Merger and Incorporation of Nxu, Inc."), (which report expresses an unqualified opinion and includes an explanatory paragraph related to Nxu, Inc.'s ability to continue as a going concern) related to our audit of the financial statements of Nxu, Inc. as of December 31, 2022 and 2021 and for the years then ended, which report appears in the Prospectus, which is part of this Registration Statement. We also consent to the reference to our Firm under the heading "Experts" in such Registration Statement.

/s/ Prager Metis CPAs, LLP

El Segundo, CA September 19, 2023

## **Calculation of Filing Fee Tables**

### Form S-1 (Form Type)

- JI

Nxu, Inc. (Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)

### Table 1: Newly Registered and Carry Forward Securities

	Security Type	Security Class Title	Fee Calculation or Carry Forward Rule	Amount Registered <sup>(1)</sup>	Proposed Maximum Offering Price Per Unit <sup>(2)</sup>	Maximum Aggregate Offering Price	Fee Rate	Amount of Registration Fee
Fees to Be Paid	Equity	Class A common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share	457(c)	50,000,000	\$0.17725	\$8,862,500	0.00011020	\$976.65
	Total Offering Amounts					\$8,862,500	0.00011020	\$976.65
	Net Fee Due							\$976.65

(1) Represents shares of Class A common stock, \$0.0001 par value per shares ("Common Stock") of Nxu, Inc. that will be offered for resale by the selling stockholders identified in the prospectus to which this exhibit is attached. Pursuant to Rule 416 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), the registrant is also registering an indeterminate number of additional shares of Common Stock issuable by reason of any stock dividend, stock split, recapitalization or other similar transaction.

(2) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(c) of the Securities Act, based upon the average of the high and low sales price of the Class A common stock as reported by The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC on September 18, 2023.